

**OCS STUDY  
MMS 84-0042**

# **MARINE MAMMALS AND SEABIRDS OF CENTRAL AND NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, 1980 " 1983:**

## **SYNTHESIS OF FINDINGS**

**Center for Marine Studies  
University of California, Santa Cruz**

**Prepared for  
Pacific OCS Region  
Minerals Management Service  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
Contract #14-12-0001-29090**

**August 1983**

MARINE MAMMALS AND SEABIRDS  
OF CENTRAL AND NORTHERN **CALIFORNIA**  
**1980-1983:**  
**SYNTHESIS OF FINDINGS**

Prepared by  
Center **for** Marine Studies  
University of California, Santa **Cruz**

Principal Investigator:  
Thomas P. **Dohl**

Lead Scientists:  
**Michael L. Bonnell** – **Pinnipeds & Sea Otters**  
**Robert** C. Guess – Cetaceans  
Kenneth **T. Briggs** – Seabirds

Prepared for  
Pacific OCS Region  
Minerals Management Service  
U.S. Department of **the** interior  
Contract #14-12-0001-29090

August 1983

**EDITORIAL STANDARDS Disclaimer**  
THIS REPORT HAS NOT BEEN EDITED FOR CONFORMITY WITH  
MINERALS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EDITORIAL STANDARDS

## ABSTRACT

This volume summarizes the findings of a three-year study of marine mammal and seabird distribution, abundance, and **seasonality**.

Data were collected by means of 72 **biweekly aerial** surveys over the ocean from the mainland to a distance averaging 175 km offshore. On **aerial** transects 2,340 sightings of 3,819 seals and sea lions, 4,575 sightings of 116,886 cetaceans, and 70,516 sightings of 1.2 million seabirds were recorded. Approximately 300,000 linear km of transect **lines were surveyed in** about 2,200 hours in the air. In addition, quarterly coastal aerial photographic censuses were made of seabird and pinniped populations on land.

The marine fauna of central and **northern** California includes at least 102 species of seabirds, 21 species of cetaceans, 5 species of pinnipeds, and the sea otter. Seabird density in central and northern California is seasonally very great, and more similar in magnitude to the **Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea** than to the Southern California Bight. **We estimate that seabirds number almost 6.5 million** when maximally abundant. **Autumn** is the season of greatest marine **mammal abundance**, with an estimated population of more than **200,000 animals**. Numbers progressively decrease, on a seasonal basis, until an annual minimum of **approximately 210,009 animals is** reached in summer.

Within this study **area**, the **locations** on land of greatest importance to seabirds are the colonies at the **Farallon Islands**, Point Reyes, Trinidad Head, and **Klamath** River to Castle Rock. The most important **sites** used by pinnipeds are **Año Nuevo Island** and the **nearby** mainland point, the **Farallon Islands**, the beaches and **esteros near** Point **Reyes**, Mistake Point and **Sugarloaf Rock** near Cape **Mendocino**, and the rocks of the St. George Reef.

At sea, most seabirds, the sea lions, harbor seals, sea otters, and harbor porpoises were found predominantly in waters overlying the continental **shelf** (to the 200 m isobath). The greatest numbers of cetaceans were found over the continental slope (<2,000 m) in the southern half of the **survey** area. Two species of marine **mammals**, the **sperm** whale and the northern fur seal, preferred offshore waters (>2,000 m).

Endangered or threatened species of seabirds and marine mammals with sizable populations in central and **northern** California include the Brown Pelican (over 30,000), the California sea Otter (about 1,300 **adult** animals), and several species of baleen whales (gray, fin, blue, and humpback whales).

MARINE MAMMALS AND SEABIRDS OF  
CENTRAL AND NORTHERN CALIFORNIA,  
1980-1983:

SYNTHESIS OF FINDINGS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Illustrations . . . . .	viii
List of Tables . . . . .	x
1. INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
2. SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS . . . . .	7
a. Pinnipeds:	
Faunal composition and annual cycle . . . . .	19
Breeding species . . . . .	19
Abundance and distribution . . . . .	20
Sea Otters:	
Status and distribution . . . . .	21
b. Cetaceans . . . . .	22
Pacific white-sided dolphin . . . . .	22
Northern right whale dolphin . . . . .	23
Risso's dolphin . . . . .	24
Dall's porpoise . . . . .	25
Harbor porpoise . . . . .	26
Baleen whales . . . . .	27
Sea Turtles . . . . .	28
c. Seabirds:	
Faunal composition . . . . .	29
Population density . . . . .	29
Nesting species . . . . .	30
Feeding areas . . . . .	31
3. FAUNAL SUMMARIES:	
a. Pinnipeds . . . . .	35
Seasonal distribution:	
Winter . . . . .	42
Spring . . . . .	46
Summer . . . . .	50
Autumn . . . . .	54
Sea Otters . . . . .	58
b. Cetaceans:	
Winter . . . . .	61
Spring . . . . .	66
Summer . . . . .	71
Autumn . . . . .	77

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

3. FAUNAL SUMMARIES (continued)	.	.
c. Seabirds . . . . .	• • • • •	82
4. GEOGRAPHICAL SEASONAL SUMMARIES	• . . . .	99
a. SOUTHERN sector . . . . .	• • • • •	101
Winter:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	102
Cetaceans	• . . . .	106
Seabirds	• . . . .	109
Spring:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	111
Cetaceans	• . . . .	114
Seabirds	• . . . .	118
Summer:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	120
Cetaceans	• . . . .	123
Seabirds	• . . . .	126
Autumn:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	128
Cetaceans	• . . . .	131
Seabirds	• . . . .	134
b. SOUTH-CENTRAL sector . . . . .	• . . . .	137
Winter:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	138
Cetaceans	• . . . .	142
Seabirds	• . . . .	145
Spring:		
Pinnipeas, Sea Otters	• . . . .	147
Cetaceans	• . . . .	151
Seabirds	• . . . .	155
Summer:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	157
Cetaceans	• . . . .	161
Seabirds	• . . . .	165
Autumn:		
Pinnipeds, Sea Otters	• . . . .	167
Cetaceans	• . . . .	171
Seabirds	• . . . .	175
c. NORTH-CENTRAL sector . . . . .	• . . . .	179
Winter:		
Pinnipeds	• . . . .	180
Cetaceans	• . . . .	182
Seabirds	• . . . .	185
Spring:		
Pinnipeds	• . . . .	187
Cetaceans	• . . . .	139
Seabirds	• . . . .	192

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 4. GEOGRAPHICAL SEASONAL SUMMARIES (continued)

## (NORTH-CENTRAL sector)

Summer:	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	194
Cetaceans . . . . .	196
Seabirds . . . . .	199
Autumn:	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	201
Cetaceans . . . . .	204
Seabirds . . . . .	208
d. NORTHERN sector . . . . .	211
Winter:	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	212
Cetaceans . . . . .	214
Seabirds . . . . .	216
Spring:	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	218
Cetaceans . . . . .	220
Seabirds . . . . .	223
Summer:	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	225
Cetaceans . . . . .	227
Seabirds . . . . .	230
Autumn :	
Pinnipeds . . . . .	232
Cetaceans . . . . .	234
Seabirds . . . . .	237
5. LITERATURE CITED . . . . .	241
6. APPENDIX	
Figure Al. Aerial survey transect lines . . . . .	247
Table Al. Summary of marine mammal population size and status . . . . .	248

List of Illustrations

Figure 1.	Map of the <b>central</b> and northern California study area showing major coastal features, general <b>bathymetry, and</b> seaward extent of <b>survey</b> .....	3
<b>Figure 2.</b>	Monthly biomass density for cetaceans, <b>pinnipeds</b> , and seabirds in the <b>central</b> and northern California study area. ....	9
Figure 3.	<b>Areas</b> of special <b>importance</b> to cetaceans, <b>pinnipeds</b> , sea otters, and <b>seabirds</b> in central and northern California .....	16
Figure 4.	Major pinniped hauling grounds, central and northern California. ....	40
Figure 5.	Distribution of <b>pinnipeds</b> seen on aerial surveys conducted <b>in</b> December through February', 1980-198? . , . . .	45
Figure 6.	Distribution of <b>pinnipeds</b> seen <b>on</b> aerial surveys conducted <b>in March</b> through <b>May</b> , 1980-1902. , . . . .	49
<b>Figure 7.</b>	Distribution <b>of</b> <b>pinnipeds</b> seen on aerial surveys conducted in June <b>through</b> August, 1900-19S2. . . . .	53
Figure 8.	<b>Distribution of pinnipeds seen on aerial surveys</b> conducted in <b>September</b> through November, 1980-1962. . . .	57
Figure 9.	Distribution of sea otters counted by aerial survey on 8 June 1983, 0927 to 1159 hrs . . . . .	59
Figure 10.	Cetacean biomass, 3 <b>year</b> average, winter . . . . .	62
Figure 11.	Cetacean biomass, 3 year average, spring . . . . .	67
<b>Figure 12.</b>	Cetacean biomass, 3 year average, summer . . . . .	73
Figure 13.	Cetacean biomass, 3 year average, autumn . . . . .	78

Figure 14. Monthly mean density <b>of</b> all seabirds in waters of central and northern California, 1980-1983 . . . . .	<b>87</b>
<b>Figure 15.</b> Monthly mean density of all seabird biomass in waters of <b>central</b> and northern California, 1980-1983. . . . .	87
<b>Figure 16.</b> Average monthly densities of visiting and <b>of locally-breeding</b> seabirds <b>compared</b> to values of bird species diversity.....	92
Figure 17. <b>Locations</b> and sizes of seabird feeding flocks seen during four periods of the year: a. April-June . . . . . b. July-September . . . . . c. October-November . . . . . d. December-March . . . . .	94 94 95 95
<b>Figure 18.</b> Average distribution of density of <b>all</b> breeding <b>species</b> at sea off <b>central</b> and northern California. . . .	96
Figure 19. Southern sector: comparison of monthly mean sea surface temperatures, <b>deviation</b> of temperature from <b>climatic</b> seasonal means, and <b>upwelling</b> index, . . . . .	<b>101</b>
Figure 20. South-central sector: comparison of monthly mean sea surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic seasonal means, and <b>upwelling</b> index. . . . .	137
Figure 21. North-central sector: comparison of monthly mean sea surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic seasonal means, and <b>upwelling</b> index. . . . .	179
Figure 22. <b>Northern</b> sector: comparison of monthly mean sea surface temperatures, deviation <b>of</b> temperature from climatic seasonal means, and <b>upwelling</b> index. . . . .	211

### List of Tables

<b>Table 1.</b>	Areas of special importance to cetaceans, <b>pinnipeds</b> , sea otters, and seabirds in central and northern California . . . . .	17
<b>Table 2.</b>	Major <b>pinniped</b> hauling grounds in central and <b>northern</b> California . . . . .	41
<b>Table 3.</b>	Seasonal status of marine birds of the central and <b>northern</b> California OCS . . . . .	93
<b>Table 4.</b>	Numbers of seabirds nesting in California compared with <b>totals for</b> contiguous regions. . . . .	09
<b>Table 5.</b>	Status, <b>seasonality</b> , maximum density, and areas of concentration of the 24 seabird species that were numerically predominant off central and northern California during <b>1980-1983</b> . . . . .	90

1. INTRODUCTION

## 1. INTRODUCTION

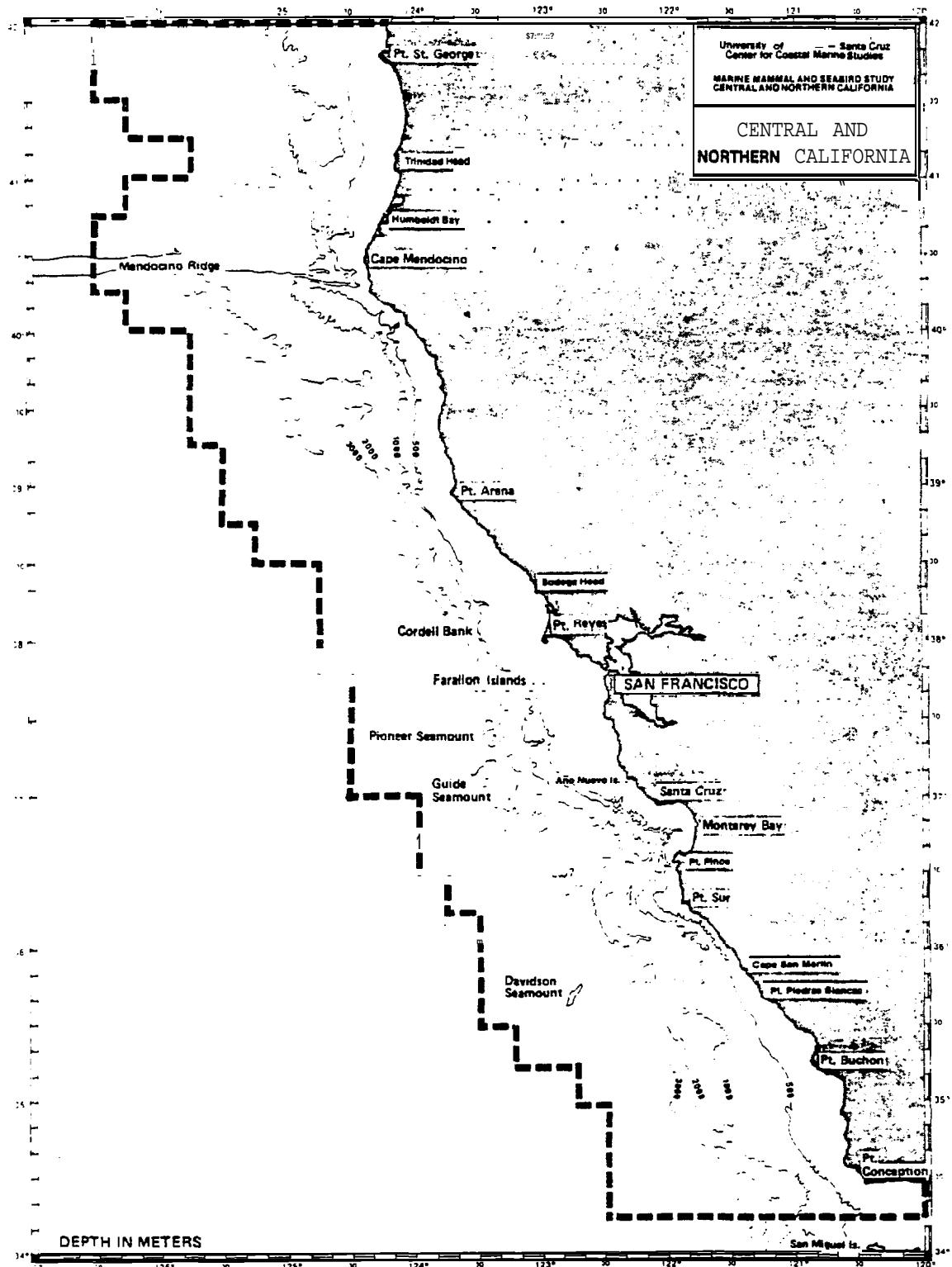
This volume summarizes major findings **of** a three-year study of marine mammals and seabirds of central and northern California. As part of the Minerals Management Service (MMS) Environmental Studies Program, this study was conducted **to** gather baseline information on the marine mammal and seabird populations of central and northern California to help predict, assess, and manage potential impacts of offshore oil and gas development in the area. A similar study conducted in 1975 through 1978 described marine mammal and seabird use of the waters and islands of the neighboring Southern California Bight (Center for Coastal Marine Studies, University **of** California, Santa Cruz; Contract **No. AA550-CT7-36**).

A contract between the MMS and **the** Center for Coastal Marine **Studies of the** University of California at Santa **Cruz** (Contract No. 14-12-0001-29090) set forth the objectives **of** the study: determine species composition, distribution, abundance, and **seasonal** variation for marine mammal and **seabird** populations, provide a description of habitat use, and identify areas of special biological importance to these populations in the central and northern California study **area**. **The** general methodology for this study, also specified in the Statement of Work, was a series of aerial surveys of the area extending from Point Conception north to the Oregon/California border and seaward from **the** mainland shore **a** distance of about **85 km** (about 100 nautical miles), with emphasis on waters inshore of the proposed lease areas. The study area surveyed included 140,685 **km<sup>2</sup>** of ocean, 1,000 km (about 550 **nm**) of coastline, and numerous offshore rocks and islands (Fig. 1).

Local marine mammals and seabirds have been commercially exploited, disturbed, and scientifically studied for the last 250 years, and several cities have developed along the coast near

breeding **colonies**, migration routes, and feeding **sites**. Nevertheless, many **basic** aspects of these animals' occurrence and ecology **have** been inadequately described. The seabirds, sea otters, and **pinnipeds** (**seals** and **sea lions**) were considerably better known than the whales, **dolphins**, and porpoises, primarily because **of** studies done on central California colonies. The tremendously **important** colonies on the **Parallon Islands** and **Ano Nuevo Island** -had been intensively studied since the early 1900's, and a series of general reconnaissance surveys had identified most seabird **colony** sites to the north and south (Orr and Poulter 1965, Gentry 1968, Ainley and Lewis 1974, Wild and Ames 1974, Ainley et al. 1977, LeBoeuf and Bonnell 1980, Sowls et al. 1980, LeBoeuf 1981, Estes and Jameson 1983), Ainley (1976), Stallcup (1976), and Page et al. (1977) reviewed **the** occurrence of certain bird species in open waters **off** central and northern California; the pelagic fur seal **surveys** (Bureau of Commercial Fisheries) documented occurrence of **the** most numerous pelagic **pinniped**. In contrast, aside from a **limited number** of geographically restricted studies, only Morejohn's review (1977) was of much use in assessing cetacean **seasonality** and abundance. Morejohn's review outlines the general **composition** of the cetacean fauna and draws together **many** life history features **for** the better-known species—generally those that had been commercially harvested.

Our results constitute the most comprehensive quantitative data **base ever** gathered concerning seasonal abundance and distribution of these animals in central and northern California. Working primarily from an airplane, we **surveyed** open waters of the area to a distance averaging 175 km off the coast along a set of 92 fixed, **east-west** transect lines (Appendix 1). About half these transects were surveyed **twice** each **month**, once from high altitude (300 m) where large cetaceans **are** best seen, and once from low altitude (60 m) for best counts of small marine mammals and **birds**. Approximately **240,000** **linear km** **of** flight lines **were** covered during the study. **Twenty-eight** percent (23%) of this effort was expended over **neritic waters** (0-



**Figure 1.** Map of the central and northern California study area showing major coastal features, general bathymetry, and seaward extent of survey.

199 m) and 45% was devoted to waters over the continental **slope** (200-1,999 m); the remainder sampled waters farther offshore.

From discrete **sightings** of animals we estimated density per unit area: **bird** density was calculated from a narrow (50 m) fixed corridor; mammal densities were estimated using unbounded corridors, employing a Fourier-series **transformation** from inclinometer-measured sighting angles. Additional information was obtained from five vessel surveys made in the central coast region and from twelve aerial visual and photographic surveys **along** the entire central and northern California coastline and adjacent **rocks** and islands. Sixteen aerial surveys were also done to describe the distribution of sea otters within their central California range.

The data base is enormous: open ocean aerial surveys accounted for 2,340 sightings of 3,819 **seals** and sea lions; 4,575 sightings of 116,886 whales, **dclphins**, and porpoises?; and 70,516 sightings of more than 1.2 million **seabirds**. Vessel surveys added 4,947 sightings of 20,654 **seabirds**, and coastal surveys resulted in more than 16,000 photographs and tens of thousands of visual sightings **totaling** more than 224,000 **pinnipeds** and 2.9 million seabirds. Further, over 25,000 **records** of sea surface temperature were **takenon** open-water **aerial surveys** using a precision **radiation** thermometer. Our data analysis focused on detecting, mapping, and describing the **seasonal** and regional changes in the abundance, distribution, and movement of the seabirds and marine mammals in central and northern California.

2. SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

## 2. SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

The marine vertebrate fauna of central and northern California includes at least 102 species of seabirds, 21 of whales, dolphins, and porpoises (the cetaceans), together with 5 species of seals and sea lions (the **pinnipeds**) and the southern sea otter. The waters of central and northern California are a meeting ground where populations of animals having different biogeographic affinities intermingle. Among each group of animals may be found species representative of widespread communities found in the cooler waters of the North **Pacific**. Off California, these boreal species occur primarily during winter through **early** summer in areas of coastal **upwelling** and in the coolest waters of the California Current. Included among them are Dall's and harbor porpoises, northern fur seals, **fulmars**, **auklets**, murres, and several species of gulls; among the birds, species **having** preferences **for cool** waters **numerically** predominate at all **times** of the year. Also present off central **California** in late **summer** and autumn are representatives of communities found in warmer waters to the south. These include California sea lions and northern elephant seals among the **pinnipeds**, several species of petrels, shearwaters, and terns, the Brown Pelican, as well as bottlenose dolphins and pilot whales. Many species of cetaceans are widespread in occurrence throughout the North Pacific.

Two **species** we studied have populations endemic to California; these are the Ashy Storm-Petrel, whose small world population is centered on **the Farallon** Islands, and the southern sea otter. Several other species are wholly or largely restricted to the waters of the California Current and attain high population levels off central and northern California: **Brandt's** Cormorant, Western **Gull**, California sea lion, northern elephant seal and, during its annual migration, the California gray whale.

Seabird density in waters of central and northern California is seasonally quite high, and more similar to that attained in **the** rich waters of **the** Gulf **of Alaska** and the Bering Sea than **to** that we found previously in the waters of the Southern California Bight. We estimate that seabirds may number as many as 6.5 million at once in autumn **and** early winter, and **that** they may consume **up** to 200,000 metric tons of fish, squid, and plankton in a single year. Like seabirds, marine mammals are found in great abundance in all seasons, **though most** species exhibit distinct patterns of **seasonality**. In autumn, **the** season of maximal abundance, more than 200,000 **marine** mammals are estimated to be present offshore and along the coast. At this time populations of Pacific white-sided dolphins, California sea lions, and northern right **whale** dolphins are numerically predominant. In **winter** total numbers of **marine** mammals in central and **northern** California **decline**. Those populations that **remain large** or actually **increase** in winter consist **mainly** of **Risso's dolphins**, northern fur seals, **Dan's porpoises**, and **northern right** whale dolphins; annual **combined** population lows for marine mammals are **found** in spring and **summer**.

From 1980 through early 1983 seabird **biomass** density varied seasonally as a result of migrations, nesting events, and appearance of **winter and summer (nonbreeding)** residents (Figure 2). Spring migration in March, April, and **May** generally coincided with increased biomass, particularly of gulls, **phalaropes**, and **shearwaters**. This was followed by early or midsummer **lows**, when **nesting** residents represented most of the biomass and migrants were absent, and then by **surges** of migration in late summer (August or September). Events in 1981 appeared to occur about a month earlier than in the other years. Biomass **increased to** autumn-winter maxima in 1980 and 1981, but with the **onset** of **El Niño** conditions in autumn 1982, biomass **underwent** an oscillating **decline**. Low values in **December 1982–January 1983** reflect general absence of the **usually** predominant Alaskan and Pacific Northwest nesting species.

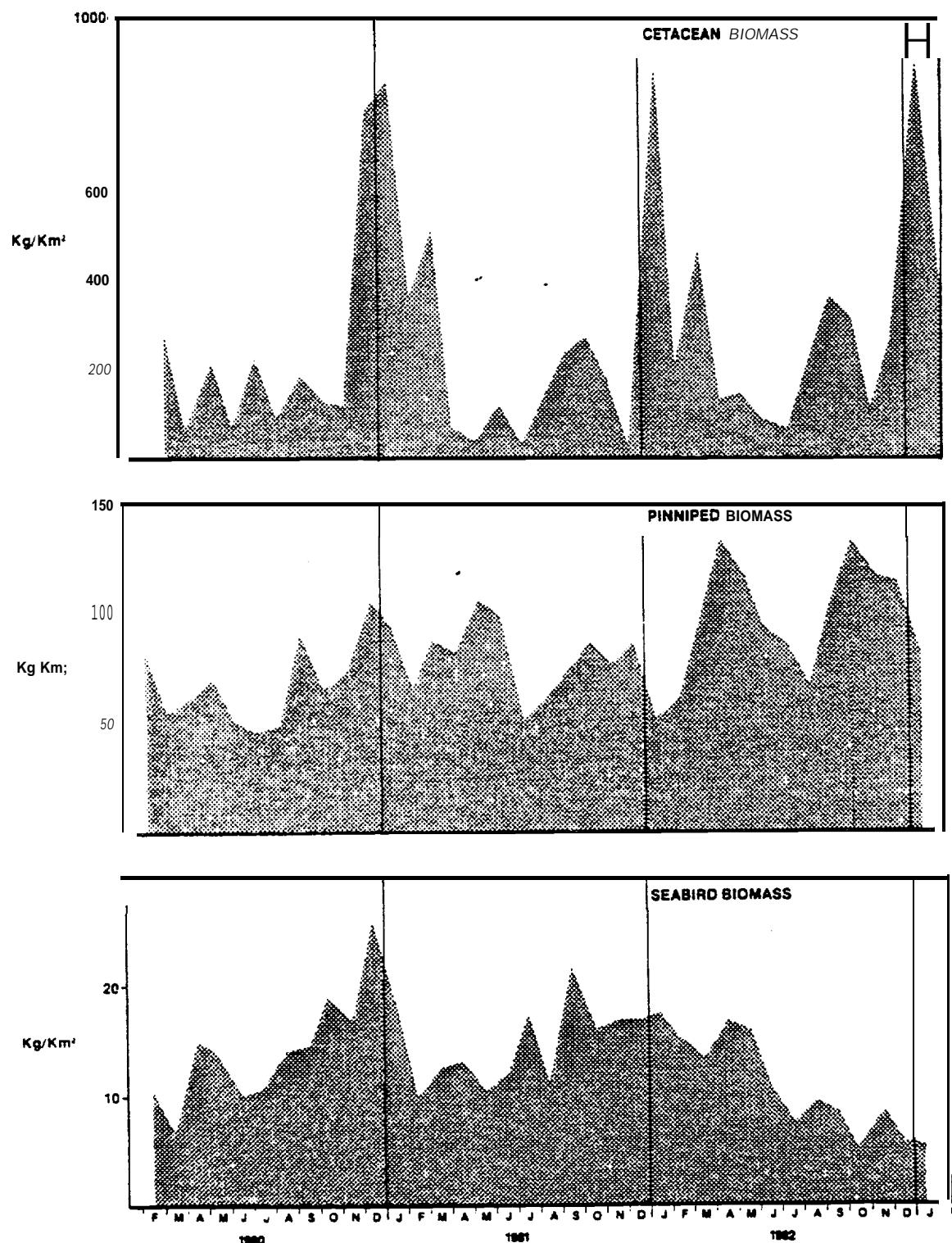


Figure 2. Monthly biomass density (Kg/km<sup>2</sup>) for cetaceans, pinnipeds, and seabirds in the central and northern California study area, 1980-1983.

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

The major cetacean biomass peaks **were bimodal** and occurred in January and **March**, reflecting **the** annual gray **whale** migrations. The return journey north **to** the feeding grounds developed more slowly, **occupying** several months in contrast to the more concentrated movement south. A less obvious but very sharply defined peak in the abundance of smaller toothed cetaceans occurred in **February; Risso's**, northern **right whale**, and Pacific white-sided dolphins increased 500% over earlier winter **counts**. In the final months of this survey, accelerating reductions in the abundance of these species were noted **in** December, January, and February (5%, 29%, **and** 92%, respectively, of previous peak counts), and probably reflected the cumulative effects of the **El Niño** phenomenon experienced in 1982-1983. During the **warm-water months** of autumn the smaller toothed cetaceans again entered the area in sizable numbers. Populations increased five times over the summer lows **to** reach their annual peak numbers. Also **during** this period an extraordinary increase in humpback whales was observed, primarily within the **Farallon** basin. This event and its relative annual increase may be noted in Figure 2, centering in **September-October** and overshadowing the influx of the smaller animals.

**Pinniped** biomass in central and northern **California** fluctuated annually with the arrival and departure of breeding species, as well as **nonbreeding** California sea **lions** and **northern** fur seals. **Two peaks** were evident (Figure 2). A spring peak resulted from the influx, from Bering Sea rookeries, of thousands of northern fur seals who remained in pelagic waters from February through May. Also contributing to the spring peak were large populations of molting northern elephant seals on land, breeding harbor seals, and California sea lions passing through the area en route to rookery islands in the Southern California 'Sight. With the departure of northern fur seals, **northern elephant** seals, and adult California sea lions, pinniped biomass dropped to a summer low despite annual peak numbers of harbor seals **and Steller** sea lions and the **arrival** of many juvenile **California** sea **lions**. The autumn peak in pinniped biomass resulted from the arrival

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

of male California sea lions, dispersing northward following their summer breeding season; they accounted for over 80% of the total pinniped population in autumn 1982. In winter, with the departure of many California sea lions, pinniped biomass dropped to a January or February low and consisted primarily of breeding northern elephant seals. In February or March pinniped biomass once again increased with the return of migrant northern fur seals. Especially in the last year of this study there was a trend toward greatly increased use of central and northern California resources by California sea lions.

At sea most seabirds, the sea lions, harbor seals, sea otters, and harbor porpoises were found predominantly in waters overlying the continental shelf (to the 200 m isobath). Seabirds were found in greatest concentrations over the relatively broad shelf areas north of Cape Mendocino, from Monterey Bay to Bodega, and south of Point Buchon. Several species, including shearwaters, phalaropes, and Brown Pelicans, concentrated preferentially for feeding in thermal fronts bordering coastal upwellings. California sea lions were most abundant in coastal waters south of their hauling grounds on Año Nuevo Island and the Farallones, while sea otters were especially concentrated close to shore near Point Buchon, between Point Cayucos and Point Piedras Blancas, from Pfeiffer Point to Monterey, and in Sequel Cove in northern Monterey Bay. Both harbor porpoises and harbor seals tended to be most abundant close to shore in the northern half of the study area. Most cetacean species and the northern elephant seal occurred in greatest numbers in waters overlying the continental slope (200 m to 2,000 m depths). Two species of marine mammals—the sperm whale and the northern fur seal—preferred offshore waters (>2,000 m depth). Among all groups of animals, we found year-round low populations in waters west of Point Arena. In this respect it may be significant that these waters are among the most windy and turbulent in the North Pacific during spring through late summer. While this promotes strong upwelling of nutrient-rich water along the shelf, it apparently precludes spawning activities of schooling fishes like

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

anchovies, **which** require development of stable surface layers and less offshore surface flow for successful growth **of** the young. Lack of significant spawning populations of anchovies and other **fishes** and squid which predominate elsewhere in the California Current may make waters off Point **Arena** less than suitable for maintenance of large populations of marine mammals **and** birds.

Most **locally-occurring** cetacean species **probably** give **birth** to young in waters off central and **northern** California. we commonly saw newborn Pacific white-sided dolphins in autumn and young **Risso's** and **northern** right whale dolphins in winter. Among the **pinnipeds**, large breeding populations of **Steller** sea **lions**, northern elephant seals, **and harbor seals** are found in central and **northern** California. The most **important rookeries** and **hauling** grounds to these **pinnipeds** and **to** the thousands of California sea lions which **occur** here in spring through autumn include **Alto Nuevo** Island, the **Parallon** Islands, the beaches and **esteros** near **Point Reyes**, **Mistake** Point, **Sugarloaf** Rock near Cape **Mendocino**, and the rocks of the St. **George** Reef.

Seventeen species of seabirds presently **nest** in central and northern **California**; prior to 1983 their aggregate numbers had been **increasing** due to growth of the population of **Common Murres**. **Total** nesting numbers in 1982 were on **the order** of 550,000, **most** of which were **murres** (519,000), **Brandt's** Cormorants (56,000), **Cassin's Auklets** (109,000), and Western Gulls (40,000). To these and other seabirds the most **important** coastal sites are the colonies at castle Rock to **Trinidad** Head, **Point Reyes**, and the **Farallones**.

**Several** populations **of** seabirds and pinnipeds showed rapid **growth** during our study. Harbor seal and California sea lion **numbers** increased 42% and 44%, respectively, from 1981 **to** 1982; **northern** elephant seal numbers increased 28%. The population of Common **Murres**

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

appeared to increase .9% to 10% per year through 1982. Other populations declined: **Brandt's** Cormorants decreased by 15% through our study period and numbers of **Steller** sea lions decreased 19%.

For wholly pelagic marine **mammal** and **seabird** populations and non-breeding seabird visitors such as wintering waterfowl, changes in population size are difficult to determine due to sampling variance in surveys, the short time-series of this three-year study, and the absence of historical perspective. One change was observed and is worthy of note, A substantial decline in the abundance of northern fur seals in offshore waters **of** the California Current was recorded from 1980 through 1982. This decline may reflect the decreasing size of the Bering Sea population, or indicate a change in food availability for these winter **visitors** to California waters.

During **autumn** 1982 and early winter 1983, the expression of the Pacific basin's **El Niño** phenomenon became apparent within the central and northern California study area. This period corresponded to the final six months of our **study**; the last of our **surveys** were completed prior to the season when the maximal effects of **El Niño** were being **felt**. Some changes were observed in the **distribution** and abundance **of** a few **of** the species being studied, but it is difficult to know whether these alterations were the direct result of this anomalous warm-water period. Two conditions limit the conclusions one may reasonably make, regarding the short-term and long-term effects of **El Nine**. First, our study of marine mammals and seabirds of central and northern California is the only program of this scale ever undertaken, therefore, little local and no state-wide, historic data base exists with which to compare our findings. Second, populations were already changing in apparent **response to El Niño before** patterns of abundance and distribution under normal oceanographic conditions could be fully described.

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

The general changes in marine **mammal** and seabird populations in central and **northern** California observed in the last **six** months of our **study** varied with species. Warm-water **cetacean** species, such as **the** Pacific **bottlenose** dolphin and the common dolphin, increased in abundance; **cold-water species**, such as the northern right whale **dolphin**, declined. **Populations** of California sea lions increased **in** central and northern California, possibly due to greater availability of food resources relative to southern California. Winter **seabird** residents, such as gulls, **alcids**, and **fulmars** which nest in Alaska and **the Pacific Northwest**, failed to arrive in **normal** numbers in **1983**, resulting in a 69% decrease in winter seabird biomass. By spring, the Common **Murre**, after reaching an estimated nesting population of **almost** 525,000 in central and northern California in 1982, suffered near complete reproductive **failure and** very **poor** colony attendance in 1983 and, **in summer 1983** high pup **mortality** was **recorded for** sea lion and **fur** seal **populations** breeding on the southern California islands.

**Endangered** or threatened species of seabirds and marine **mammals** with **sizable** populations in central and northern California include **the Brown Pelican** (with a September/October population **numbering** over 30,000), **the** California sea otter (about 1,300 adult animals), and several species of baleen whales (gray, fin, blue, and humpback]. **Most of** the estimated world population of **17,000** gray **whales** migrate along the coast of California in winter and spring, and there now exist **resident** groups of gray whales at four locations **along the** northern California coast. Fin and blue whales reach peak abundance in autumn and are seen primarily in shelf and slope waters in the southern **half** of the **study** area. Humpback whales are concentrated in the **Farallon** basin in late summer through autumn.

**The most** sensitive marine mammal and seabird habitat in central and **northern** California includes those waters and shoreline areas where we recorded the largest population numbers, and also **those** areas used **by** endangered or threatened species. The distributions shown in

SUMMARY **OF** MAJOR FINDINGS

Figure 3 encompass all such areas within the **central** and northern California study area. The quantitative, objective basis for this chart is the average abundance of cetaceans, **pinnipeds**, sea otters, and seabirds over the three-year term **of** this study. Though the definitions vary with animal group, the areas shown in Figure 3 are areas of consistently great use from year to year resulting in high average density (pinnipeds:  $> 1/\text{km}^2$ ; cetaceans:  $> 2.5/\text{km}^2$ ; seabirds:  $> 30/\text{km}^2$ ). For certain species, some of this habitat use may be limited to a single season each **year**; other areas may be occupied year-round. Accompanying this figure is a list **of** the specific areas and the species or seasons involved (Table 1).

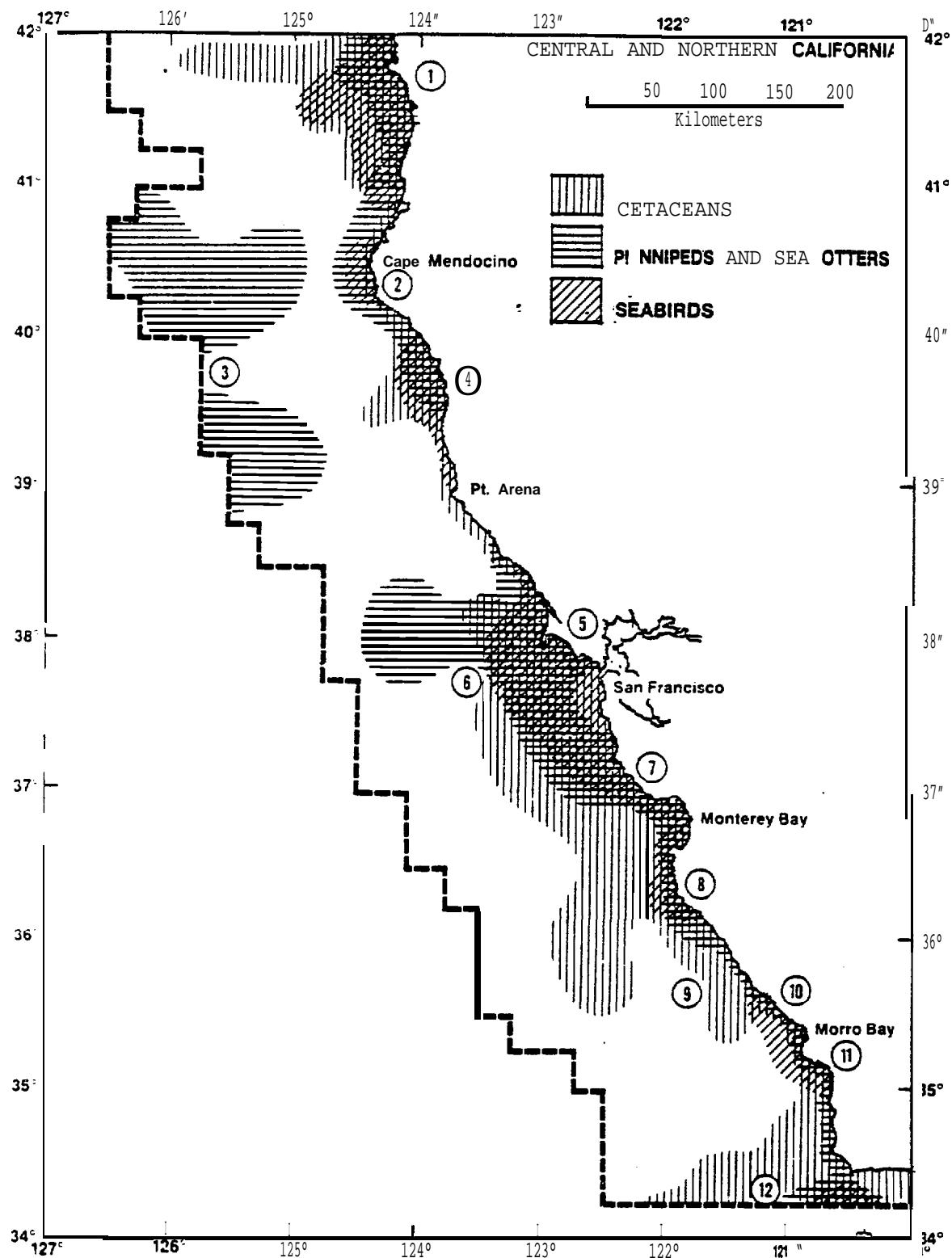


Figure 3. Areas of special importance to cetaceans, pinnipeds, sea otters, and seabirds in central and northern California.

TABLE 1. Areas of special importance to cetaceans, pinnipeds, sea otters, and seabirds in central and northern California (see Figure 3).

- ① Gray whales occur year-round near St. George Reef, the Klamath River mouth, and Big Lagoon near Trinidad Head. Sea lions and harbor seals haul out on the rocks of St. George Reef and Trinidad Head; a Steller sea lion rookery is located at SW Seal Rock. A major harbor seal hauling/pupping ground is located in Humboldt Bay and the mouth of the Eel River. Murre colonies at Castle Rock, Trinidad, and Klamath River represent 40% of the state's total; colonies of Fork-tailed and Leach's Storm-Petrels, primarily at Little River Rock near Trinidad, represent 90% of the state's total. Consistently high densities of foraging birds are found in shelf waters. In autumn 90% of the state's scoter population occurs here.
- ② A large Steller sea lion rookery is located at Sugarloaf Rock (Cape Mendocino). Over the shelf, foraging murres from Cape Mendocino colonies are found in spring and summer. Thousands of scoters occur here, in their autumn southward migration; thousands of wintering gulls are found in November through March.
- ③ The slope and offshore waters over Mendocino Ridge and the fan of Vizcaino Canyon receive heavy use by migrant northern fur seals in January through May.
- ④ Seasonal concentrations of Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right-whale dolphins, and harbor porpoises occur in autumn, Risso's dolphins and Dall's porpoises in summer. A very large harbor seal hauling ground is located at Mistake Point. Almost 25% of the state's 16,000 nesting Pelagic Cormorants occur along Mendocino coast and nearshore waters; tens of thousands of auklets and murres feed here in July through October.
- ⑤ Major harbor seal hauling/pupping grounds found at Double Point and in estuaries of Point Reyes. Many hundreds of California sea lions haul out on Bodega Rock in autumn and winter. Northern elephant seals breed on SE Farallon Island in winter and autumn. Steller sea lions in summer. Thousands of California sea lions haul out here in spring through autumn. Seabird colonies on the Farallones are the largest in the U.S. coast of Alaska; world's largest nesting concentrations of Western Gulls, Brandt's Cormorants, and Ashy Storm-Petrels. In autumn up to 4,000 Brown Pelicans roost from Bodega Bay to SE Farallon Island.
- ⑥ Major concentrations of humpback whales occur in the Farallon Basin during summer and autumn. Seasonally high densities of Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right whale dolphins, Risso's dolphins, and Dall's porpoises are found from late summer through early winter. Some gray whales occur here year-round. Migrating blue and fin whales are seen farther offshore. California sea lions iced over Cordell Bank in autumn; northern fur seals are found in high densities farther west in winter and early spring. Major seabird feeding ground in the Gulf of the Farallones; thousands of grebes and scoters occur here in autumn and winter.
- ⑦ The largest pinniped populations in central and northern California are found on Año Nuevo Island and mainland point. Breeding populations of northern elephant seals occur in winter; of Steller sea lions in summer. Thousands of California sea lions haul out here in late spring through late autumn. Important foraging areas for California sea lions are located over the Pioneer Canyon between Año Nuevo and Farallon Islands, tip to 2,300 Brown Pelicans roost on Año Nuevo Island in July. The northern end of the California sea otter range is at Point Año Nuevo. In Monterey Bay thousands of storm-petrels—including a significant portion of the world's Ashy Storm-Petrel population, nearly 6,000 Brown Pelicans, and hundreds of California sea lions occur in autumn. Over one-half million shearwaters, murres, and phalaropes feed in Monterey Bay in May and June.
- ⑧ Approximately 24% of the California sea otter population is found from Monterey to Point Sur. Many California sea lions are found on rocks and in shelf waters during late summer and autumn.
- ⑨ In slope waters west of the Big Sur coast, Risso's dolphins are present year-round, with increased numbers present during warm-water periods. Large numbers of northern right whale dolphins and moderate numbers of Dall's porpoises are present in winter. Offshore waters along the 2,000 m isobath are heavily utilized by migrating blue and fin whales.
- ⑩ Approximately 62% of the California sea otter population is found from Point Sur to Morro Bay; large concentrations are located from Piedras Blancas to Cayucos. Large numbers of California sea lions haul out in summer and autumn on the rocks of Point Piedras Blancas. Thousands of grebes, MURRES, and scoters are found in autumn through winter in the shelf waters from Point Piedras Blancas to Point Sal; about 6,000 of the 30,000 Brown Pelicans that migrate northward along the coast are found on coastal roosts here in July through October.
- ⑪ Approximately 10% of the California sea otter population is found in the vicinity of Point Buchon and Shell Beach. Large numbers of California sea lions haul out in spring through autumn on Lion and Pup Rocks near Point Buchon and at Point Sal Rock.
- ⑫ Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right whale dolphins, and Risso's dolphins are found in large numbers from nearshore to 160 km (about 90 nm) offshore in summer, autumn, and winter. During warm-water periods associated with El Niño, pilot whales, common dolphins, and bottlenose dolphins also became abundant in the waters west of Point Conception and Point Arguello. High densities of seabirds and California sea lions occur within 25 km of their colonies on San Miguel Island. Large numbers of migrating shearwaters, loons, grebes, and scoters are found here in spring through autumn.

SUMMARY ~~OF~~ MAJOR FINDINGS

The most significant findings relative to each group of animals are summarized in the sections that follow. Readers interested in detailed descriptions of historical information, field **survey** methodology, and **population dynamics** of each species are referred to the following three books **which** together constitute the scientific results of the **study**:

Michael L. **Bonnell**, Mark O. **Pierson**, and Gary D. **Parrens**,  
*PINNIPEDS and SEA OTTERS of Central and Northern California, 1980-1983 Status, Abundance, and Distribution.*

Thomas P. **Dohl**, Robert C. Guess, Marilyn L. **Duman**, Roger C. Helm,  
*CETACEANS of Central and Northern California, 1980-1983 Status, Abundance, and Distribution.*

Kenneth T. **Briggs**, W. **Breck** Tyler, David B. Lewis, Kathleen F. **Dettman**,  
*SEABIRDS of Central and Northern California, 1980-1982 Status, Abundance, and Distribution.*

PINNIPEDS

Faunal composition and annual cycle. The pinniped fauna of central and northern California consists of five species totaling nearly 50,000 animals in spring and autumn: California sea lions, **Steller** (northern) sea lions, northern fur seals, **northern** elephant seals, and **harbor** seals. The greatest population on land occurs in September and October during the postbreeding dispersal of California sea lions **northward** from the rookery islands of San Miguel and San **Nicolas** in the Southern California Bight. The greatest population at sea occurs in **February** and March, when migrant northern fur seals from the Bering Sea arrive to overwinter off California.

Breeding species. Three **pinniped** species (**Steller** sea lion, northern elephant seal, and harbor seal) maintain large breeding **populations** in central and northern California. **The Steller** (northern) sea lion has a summer breeding population of over 3,000 animals, including nearly 500 **pups**, at **four** locations: **Año Nuevo** Island (67% of the total), **Sugarloaf** at **Cape Mendocino** (26% of the total), the **Farallon** Islands (3% of the total), and Southwest Seal Rock at **Point** St. George (5% of the total). The **Steller** sea lion population seems to be **stable** at present, although fewer juvenile and **subadult** animals were seen in the area relative to **past** years. The northern elephant seal has a winter breeding population of over 3,400 animals, including about **1,800** pups born primarily at two locations: **Año Nuevo** Island and the nearby mainland point (51% of the total), and Southeast **Farallon** Island (18% of the total). A **small** rookery has become established at cape San Martin on the Big Sur Coast, and at least one pup has been born on Castle **Rock** at Point St. George. The **northern** elephant seal population on **Año Nuevo** and **Southeast Farallon** islands is growing rapidly, showing an **increase of** 28% from 1981 to 1982. The central and northern California population

of harbor seals is also rapidly growing, with intrinsic growth apparently augmented by immigration. The present population of more than 12,000 harbor seals, representing about 70% of the California total, produced over 2,000 pups in 1982 and is found in sizable numbers at more than 100 locations along the open coast and in bays and estuaries. California sea lions are known to occasionally give birth to a few pups on Lion Rock at Point Buchon and on Southeast Farallon Island. California sea lions, northern fur seals, northern elephant seals, and harbor seals have large breeding populations on San Miguel Island, located 25 nm south of Point Conception.

Abundance and distribution. In winter, when the pinniped population on land is at a yearly low of about 12,000 animals, the population at sea within the surveyed area is about 23,000 animals—80% are northern fur seals which are found in a broad band over the Monterey Seavalley, Guide and Pioneer seamounts, Cordell Bank, and the waters west of Point Arena and Cape Mendocino. These migrants from the Bering Sea (and a few from San Miguel Island) rarely haul out on land in winter and are uncommon within 50 km (27 nm) of the mainland. In spring the population of pinnipeds at sea remains constant at about 23,000 animals, but the population on land doubles to about 24,000 animals, with the breeding season of harbor seals and the arrival of a migrant wave of California sea lions. By summer, with the departure of northern fur seals to the north and adult California sea lions to the south, the at-sea population in central and northern California waters reaches a yearly low of about 5,000 animals. However, the numbers on land remain at spring levels of about 25,000 animals, due primarily to the peak haul-out of molting harbor seals and the arrival of many thousand yearling and juvenile California sea lions. In autumn pinniped populations on land reach an annual peak of over 31,000 during the post-breeding season dispersal of California sea lions from the Southern California Bight. The population at sea in autumn is about 14,000 animals, with the highest densities occurring

SUMMARY OF **MAJOR** FINDINGS

over the continental shelf from Point Conception to **Monterey** Bay. Important feeding areas were indicated for the waters over Pioneer Canyon near **Año Nuevo** Island, and **Cordell** Bank near the **Parallon** Islands.

SEA OTTERS

Status and distribution. Counts of sea otters, representing 56% to 77% of the estimated total population, (1,300 independent animals; Estes and Jameson 1983) were used to **describe** the present **distribution** and the changes that occurred from 1980 to 1983. In June 1983, 6.7% of the population **was** found **south of** Point **Buchon**, with the large southernmost raft located off Shell Beach; 35.9% was found from Point **Buchon** to Point **Piedras Blancas**; 30.1% was found from Point **Piedras Blancas** to Point **Sur**; 17.3% was found from Point **Sur** to Cypress Point; 10% was found in, or north **of**, Monterey Bay. The numbers found in the Point Sur to Cypress Point area increased substantially from 1980 to 1983, while numbers in Monterey Bay and the southern Big **Sur** coast **declined**. There is no evidence of population growth.

SUMMARY OF MAJOR PINDINGS

CETACEANS

Estimated mean seasonal population of  
all cetaceans  
from Point Conception to the Oregon border:

Spring:	76,000
Summer:	78,000
Autumn:	152,000
Winter:	133,500

Cetaceans are found in every season in the waters off central and northern California. The numbers and species vary from season to season and year to year, but there are always animals utilizing these waters. Mean cetacean populations vary from an annual low in spring of 76,000+ animals to double that number in autumn, the season of maximum occupancy.

Five species of small porpoises, detailed below, represent the major elements of the cetacean fauna found within the study area. Together they numerically account for better than 95% of all cetaceans recorded.

Pacific white-sided Dolphins

Estimated mean seasonal population of  
Pacific white-sided dolphins  
from Point Conception to the Oregon border:

Spring:	26,000
Summer:	32,000
Autumn:	86,000
Winter:	33,500

Pacific white-sided dolphins were the most numerous cetaceans recorded within the study area. They represent almost 40% of all animals seen. Their peak abundance occurred during the warmest water periods of early autumn (September and October), when observed numbers reached three times the levels noted during the remainder of the year. Average school size of Pacific white-sided dolphins (178) more than

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

doubled during this peak period when compared to spring and summer values. We feel that **this** influx of animals represents an **inshore** seasonal migration and mixing of populations from offshore waters well **beyond** the boundaries of the **surveyed** area. The function of this movement might well be reproductive, since the majority of newborn animals and most examples of sexual interaction of this species were seen at this time.

Distribution of Pacific white-sided dolphins was strongly biased toward the southern half of the study area in all seasons except spring, at which time sightings were fairly evenly scattered **along** the entire coast from south to north. Spring school size (72) was the lowest of the year, with schools clustered nearer shore and in shallower water (280 fm or 510 m) than during the rest of the year.

Northern Right Whale Dolphins

**Estimated** mean seasonal population of northern right whale dolphins from Point Conception to the Oregon border:

Spring:	29,000
Summer:	27,000
Autumn :	37,500
Winter:	61,500

The northern right whale dolphin was the second most abundant cetacean found in the study area, equaling approximately **35%** of all the cetaceans recorded. Winter was the season of their peak occurrence.

Distribution of northern right whale dolphins, from north to south, favored the southern half of the study area on an annual basis. Eighty-five percent (**85%**) of all sightings occurred south of Point Arena; in winter their range contracted even further, concentrating from Point Sur south to Point Conception. This species was generally

found in deeper water than any other small cetacean. Spring sightings clustered about the 280 fm (510 m) isobath, with a few **large schools** seen in 500 fm (911 m) waters. In autumn the majority of sightings were beyond the 1,000 fm (1,822 m) isobath.

**The** majority of newborn northern right whale dolphins were observed during late winter and early **spring**. Over 900 newborn animals of this **species** were recorded during **the** three-year study, with **750 of** those occurring along the Big Sur coast from **Point** Piedras Blancas to Point Pines. The northern right whale dolphin was the only **species** which demonstrated-such sharply defined geographical **and** **seasonal** calving boundaries.

#### Risso's Dolphins

Estimated mean seasonal population **of**  
**Risso's dolphins**  
**from** Point Conception to the Oregon border:

Spring:	15,000
Summer:	13,000
Autumn :	20,000
Winter:	30,000

**Risso's** dolphin (grampus) was the third most commonly seen **cetacean** species, accounting for approximately **18%** of **the** cetacean fauna on an annual basis. Overall periods of peak abundance of this species tended to occur during autumn and winter, with 63% of the animals recorded during these periods. July or August represented the times of lowest occupancy within the study area.

Grampus distribution and density was biased toward the southern **half** of the study area from Point **Reyes** to Point Conception. **During** spring and summer a more even distribution occurred from north **to** **south**, but even then **60% of** the animals **were** seen in the south. **A** few pockets of **high** density ( $>1.5$  **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**) occurred **along** the

SUMMARY OF MAJOR FINDINGS

**Mendocino** coastline in summer, which accounted for the major grampus concentrations north of Point **Reyes**. Even greater densities to the **south** were seen during autumn and winter, with **75%** of all grampus recorded from Monterey Bay **to** Point Conception.

The majority (60%) of grampus young identified as newborns **were** recorded during the winter season. 'The remainder were seen throughout the year, although primarily from August through March. These newborn sightings (140) were not concentrated in any particular geographic area or water depth. We **feel** that grampus newborns may be encountered anywhere within the study area at almost any month of the year.

Dan's Porpoises

Estimated mean seasonal population of  
Dan's porpoises  
from **Point Conception** to the Oregon border:

Spring:	3,600
<b>Summer:</b>	3,700
Autumn :	<b>8,750</b>
Winter:	3,400

Dan's porpoises were the fourth most numerous of the small cetacean species (toothed whales) recorded within the study area, and ranked fifth overall. Although they numerically represent only 2.2% of the total cetacean population, they were **the** most frequently sighted species (27.53). Dan's **porpoises were** the most ubiquitous **animals** encountered; they were recorded in widely scattered locations throughout the study area in every season.

Peak occupancy **of** Dan's porpoises occurred from **July** through October, with lesser peaks found in June and November in some years. **Distribution** was generalized throughout the study area, with increased densities found from Monterey **Bay** to Cape **Mendocino** from midsummer through autumn. However, this population shift is largely explained

by the influx of new animals into the **area** rather than by a contraction of their usual range.

Due to sampling **bias**, we feel that population estimates **of Dall's porpoises** are **significantly** lower than they should be. Several factors lead to this under-representation: the dorsal **aspect** of these animals is universally dark **in color**; they habitually swim just below the water surface; their average 'pod size (3.3) is extremely small; individual **animals** are widely separated within a pod, often by 30 m or more. These factors contribute to the **undersampling** bias by making the animal most difficult to see initially and, **once** noted, accurate **counts** are highly problematical.

#### Harbor Porpoises

Estimated **mean** seasonal population **of**  
harbor porpoises  
**from** Point Conception to the Oregon border:

Spring:	1,900
Summer:	1,600
Autumn :	3,000
Winter:	1,700

The harbor porpoise ranked fifth among the major small cetacean species, and ranked sixth overall. Autumn was the season of peak abundance for this species, with about **40%** of the annual **total** recorded during this season. The remainder of the **year** showed only minor variations in numbers between the seasons.

Distribution of **harbor** porpoises, **although** statewide, was heavily biased toward the **northern** coastal sectors. Numbers of these animals **increased** progressively from Point Pines northward to the Oregon border. A **small** percentage (usually less than **5%**) of the total harbor porpoise population could be found scattered from **Piedras Blancas** south to Point Conception. The center of this **subpopulation** varied considerably over the course **of** this study.

Usually harbor porpoises were found in small **pods** averaging 2.2 animals, located within 0.25 **nm** (0.46 km) of the shoreline. open coasts with gently shelving sandy bottoms were the preferred habitat.

Baleen Whales

The baleen whales are numerically a minor element of the cetacean fauna. **Most** utilize the coastal waters as migratory pathways twice a year, often pausing to feed en route. Because of their large size, each individual represents a significant ecological impact when measured in terms of consuming biomass. As an example, **it** takes very few humpback whales (at 35,000 kilograms each) to equal or surpass a **large** school of Pacific white-sided dolphins or northern right whale dolphins (at 100 or 75 kilograms each).

Passing through the study area twice each year on their **annual migration**, California gray whales were the most numerous of the baleen whales. Most of the estimated world population of this species (17,000 animals) make the biannual trek along the California **coastline**, and the majority are found close to shore over shelf waters. Peak periods of occupancy occur during the winter and spring seasons; however, some gray whales are found year-round in northern California waters. "summering" populations currently are located off the **Farallon** Islands, at **Patricks** Point, at the mouth of the **Klamath River**, and over the St. George Reef in the Crescent City area. As the overall population of gray whales increases, it appears that somewhat larger numbers are becoming resident in northern California waters.

Humpback whales have become a species of great interest during the course of this study. **Known** from historical records to occur in some numbers along the central and northern California coast, it was

primarily thought they were only migratory animals. Now we know they not only migrate through these waters, but a high percentage **and** an Increasing number summer-over within the **Farallon** basin to feed, prior to a return to their wintering grounds (**Baja California**). It is probable that these animals shall become a permanent part of **the** central coast cetacean fauna for at **least** eight months of each year.

Blue and fin whales were found in modest numbers (122) over the **course** of this study. Most sightings of these species occurred from Point Reyes south to near Point Conception. **Although** the numbers are low, **they appear** to be increasing, and **sightings** are becoming more common outside the usual **peak** periods **of** late summer through late autumn. **Episodic** feeding bouts have been observed, usually **in** waters between 500 and 750 fm (911 to 1,367 m),

#### SEA TURTLES

During our three-year study there were 29 sightings of 31 **leatherback** turtles. Almost 90% of the sightings **occurred** during periods of maximum seawater temperatures (late summer and **autumn**). These turtles were seen from 5 to 100 nm (9 to **185 km**) offshore; most **sightings** occurred near the 1,000 fm (1,822 m) isobath. The **sightings** were too few and infrequent for statistical treatment, but these animals appear to be only occasional visitors to waters off central and northern California during periods of maximum seawater temperatures .

SEABIRDS

Faunal composition. The **seabird** fauna includes 102 species, of which 30-35 are at least moderately numerous in a given month; 34 species are very rare. The most abundant of the seabirds are several of the nesting residents—**about** ten species that winter off central and **northern** California but nest to the north or inland, and **three** shearwater species that nest in **the southern** hemisphere and spend their winters (our summers) in the North Pacific. Four species attain estimated "instantaneous" populations of 1 million or more individuals: the **phalaropes** (Red and Red-necked combined), Sooty Shearwaters, **Cassin's Auklets**, and Common **Murres**. Populations of visitors outnumber those of locally-breeding species at all times at sea, and in autumn and winter along the shoreline. In spring and summer shoreline populations mainly consist **of** the breeding species.

Population density. The monthly mean density **of** all seabirds in aggregate varied from 7.8 to 38.2 **birds/km<sup>2</sup>**, while their biomass density ranged from 3.8 to 27.3 **kg/km<sup>2</sup>**. Extrapolated total populations at sea **were** 1.4 to 6.4 million birds; **they** consumed about 0.2 million metric tons of prey during 1980 and somewhat less in 1981 and 1982. Total biomass density was **more** than an **order** of magnitude higher over the continental shelf than in waters seaward **of** the continental slope; over the slope itself biomass density was generally one-half to one-third that **of** contiguous shelf areas. In most **open-water areas**, bird abundance was lowest in early summer and in midwinter, and highest in spring migration end late autumn.

In early winter 1982-1983 bird populations were **lower** by 69% than in the preceding years, probably a result of unusual environmental **conditions** related to onset **of** a strong El Nino event in the eastern tropical Pacific. This change resulted mainly from low visitation to the area by birds that nest in the Pacific Northwest and Alaska.

Nesting species. The **seabird** nesting fauna presently includes seventeen species; the Brown Pelican nested successfully in central California as late as about 1959, but most pelicans occurring **there** now **attend** nesting colonies in Mexico. It appears that **Common Murre** populations increased substantially from 1979 to 1982, leading to a concomitant increase in the size of the total nesting fauna from about 0.70 million to 0.85 million birds; **other** populations of Western Gulls appeared to be stable while **Brandt's** Cormorant nesting numbers declined **15%** from high levels reported in 1979. The predominant nesting species are **Common Murres**, **Cassin's Auklets**, **Brandt's** Cormorants, and Western Gulls. Occurrence of warm-water conditions related to the strong **El Niño** event of 1982-1983 led to near-total reproductive failure of several nesting species including **murres** and **auklets**.

The most important seabird colonies **are** at Point **Reyes**, the rocks at Trinidad Head, Castle Rock at Point St. **George**, and the **Parallon** Islands. Castle **Rock**, at Crescent City, harbors nesting populations of eleven species; in 1982 these included an estimated 142,000 **murres**. This **appears** to be the largest **murre** colony in the northeastern Pacific, east of Kodiak Island, Alaska. The **Parallon** Islands, home to nesting populations of twelve seabird species, are the most important nesting colonies in the U.S. south of Alaska. In addition to **harboring** California's second largest **murre** colony, the **Parallones** **support** the world's largest colonies of three species essentially endemic to the California Current: Ashy Storm-Petrels, **Brandt's** Cormorants, and Western Gulls. The 105,000-bird colony of **Cassin's** Auklets here may also be the species' largest in U.S. waters.

Feeding areas. Most of the numerically predominant **seabird** species capture their prey by either pursuing it underwater or **by** seizing it **at** the surface. Total **trophic** impact of the **fauna** probably closely resembles the distribution of biomass, an inference **supported**

SUMMARY **OF** MAJOR FINDINGS

by the geographic distribution of **854** sightings of feeding **flocks**: the most important feeding areas are **neritic** waters north of Cape **Mendocino**, from **Monterey** to **Bodega** Head, and south of Point **Buchon**. Breeding adults, constrained by nest locations and foraging energetic, fed mainly within 40 km of the major colony sites: Point **Año Nuevo** to **Cordell** Bank and Cape **Mendocino** to the Oregon border. Convergence bordering and within **upwellings** off major promontories were the primary feeding habitat for **phalaropes** and also appeared to attract shearwaters, storm-petrels, pelicans, and **auklets**.

BLANK

---

### 3. FAUNAL SUMMARIES

3a. FAUNAL SUMMARIES: **PINNIPEDS**, SEA OTTERS

**PINNIPEDS**

Five species of pinnipeds use the land and water resources of central and **northern** California: California sea lions, **Steller** sea lions, northern fur seals, northern elephant seals, and harbor seals. The total population for the continental **shelf** area, including the slope out **to** the 2,000 m isobath, exceeds 50,000 animals in autumn and reaches nearly 50,000 animals in spring; at least 30,000 **pinnipeds** are found in the area during **summer** and winter.

Nest **pinniped** populations were severely **reduced** in size by hunting during the last century. Fur seals, which were found by the thousands on the **Parallon** Islands, were extirpated in California for their pelts. Northern elephant seals were reduced to about 100 animals in the world **by** seal hunters after oil. Through the 1920's, sea lions were hunted for various products or simply to reduce their impact on commercial fisheries.

**Pinniped** populations in California were small during the 1930's and 1940's. The **Steller** sea lion was the most abundant pinniped, with a population in California waters of about 6,000 animals. **For** unknown reasons, this species' population in California has continued to decline and now numbers about 3,000 animals (1% of the world population). In the last three decades, populations of California sea lions and northern elephant seals have grown rapidly in **California**, due in part to immigration **from Mexican** colonies. The California sea lion is the most abundant pinniped on the west coast **of** North America south of Alaska; **about** half of the world population of 150,000 animals is **found** in California. On the southern California Channel Islands, the population of California sea lions has maintained a **growth** rate of **7%** per year since 1950. At present, however, population growth may be

FAUNAL SUMMARIES : PINNIPEDS, SEA OTTERS

slowing at some locations due to an attenuation of the effect of immigration. The **northern** elephant **seal**, with a world population of about 77,000 animals, has a California population of more **than** 40,000 animals. Though the intrinsic growth rate is probably 7 to **8%** per **year**, the California component of the northern elephant seal population is growing at a faster rate of about **13%** per year, due to continued recruitment from Mexican colonies; because of the **fixed** size of the Mexican colonies, the effect of immigration will diminish with **time**. The harbor seal, with a world population of about 300,000 animals, has a population in California of at least 17,000 animals; **this** is a **minimum** population estimate, based on counts made in May and June 1982 (Miller **1983**). While known to be growing, there is insufficient data to **calculate** a growth rate.

The seasonally most abundant **pinniped** in California is the northern fur seal. The population size, while not known with **certainty** because it is entirely pelagic, is conservatively estimated at 25,000 **animals** (**±8,400** SE) for the open-ocean area **surveyed** in this study; **many** thousand more may be found farther to the west. **Northern** fur seals reach their peak abundance in February or March, as migrants from the Bering Sea populations overwinter in the California Current. In the **early** 1960's, a small colony was established on San Miguel **Island**. With continued but **diminishing** recruitment from the **migrant** population, the San Miguel **Island** colony has been growing at a rate of over 10% per year, and presently numbers about 6,000 **animals**. The present world population of the **northern** fur seal is estimated to be **1.8** million animals and is declining due to factors not well understood.

None of the **pinniped** species in central and **northern** California are listed as **endangered**. However, **all** are protected under the provisions of the Maxine **Mammal** Protection Act of 1972, and the northern fur seal population is protected under the terms **and** provisions of the Interim Convention for the Conservation of North Pacific **Fur** seals.

FAUNAL SUMMARY: **Pinnipeds**

In central and **northern** California, the **California sea lion** is the most abundant **pinniped** on land and in waters overlying the continental shelf. This species reaches its peak abundance in the autumn, as adult and **subadult** animals (mostly males) disperse into central and **northern** California waters, following the breeding season on the rookeries of the Southern California Channel Islands. In winter and early spring, the **population** in central and northern California falls to its annual low, as animals **return** to the Southern California Bight to feed upon hake, squid, and anchovy. Another smaller peak of abundance occurs in May prior to the summer breeding season; this peak may be related to the squid spawning season in central California, or may simply reflect the southward passage of animals that **overwintered** in the Pacific **Northwest**. Summer populations of yearling and juvenile California sea lions on **Año Nuevo** and **Farallon** islands may hint at the founding of new breeding colonies in the years **to** come. **At** present, only a very few California sea lions are born in central and northern California – births have been reported for Lion Rock **near** Point **Buchon** and Southeast **Farallon** Island. The largest rookery in the range **of** the species lies 25 nm south **of** Point Conception at San **Miguel** Island.

**Steller** sea lions, northern elephant seals, and **harbor** seals **all** **maintain** breeding populations in central and **northern** California. **Steller** sea lions have rookeries at **Año Nuevo** Island, Southeast **Farallon** Island, **Sugarloaf** Rock near cape **Mendocino**, and Southwest Seal Rock near Point St. George. The peak count of **Steller** sea lions on land occurs in late June or early July, during this species' breeding season; the maximum count obtained in this study was slightly more than 3,000 animals, of which 44% were found on **Año Nuevo** Island.

Northern elephant seals breed in winter, but reach peak abundance on land in spring, when juvenile males join adult females on land for their annual molt. The breeding population (adult males, adult females, and pups of the year) was over 3,400 in 1982, of which 80% of

the central and northern California total was found on **Alto Nuevo** Island and **adjacent** **Alto Nuevo** Point. Most of the remainder **were** on the **Farallon** Islands. A small rookery has recently been established on the **mainland** at Cape San Martin, and another rookery **appears imminent** at Point St. George.

Harbor seals reach peak abundance on land in early **summer** **molting** season, when about 12,000 animals -can-be counted on the beaches, rocks, and **mudflats** of central and **northern** California. During summer, harbor seals are found at over 100 locations along the open coast and in bays and estuaries. In spring, when pups are born, fewer locations are **occupied**. The most important appear to be at Double Point, Drake's **Esteros**, and **Tomales** Bay north of San Francisco, at Mistake Point, in Humboldt Bay, and on St. George Reef and **Sisters** Rocks Beach near Crescent City.

Hauling-out sites of major importance to pinnipeds in central and **northern** California are shown in Figure 4. Table 2 identifies these locations and provides annotation.

Two species accounted for 90% of all **pinnipeds** seen at sea: the California sea **lion** and the northern fur seal. California sea lions reached their greatest abundance at sea in autumn, concurrent with peak abundance on land in central and northern California. Although an overall mean density of 0.21 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.12$  SE) was obtained, most animals were **seen over** the shelf where the density averaged 0.45 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.32$  SE). The greatest concentrations **of** California sea lions at sea were recorded at **Cordell** Bank west of Point **Reyes**, **over** the Pioneer Canyon near **Alto Nuevo** and **Farallon islands**, and **over** the continental **shelf** from Point Sur to the vicinity of **Point** **Conception** and San Miguel Island.

Northern fur seals were found predominantly in offshore waters greater than 2,000 m in depth, and 50 km or more from land. Mean **densities** of 0.19 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** were calculated for both winter and spring seasons (December through **May**). Maximum abundance of about 0.28 animals/km<sup>2</sup> was reached in February and March. During winter and spring the vast majority of **northern** fur seals **seen** at sea are migrants from the rookeries in the Bering Sea. A few northern fur seals are found in central and northern California waters in summer and autumn, and may be associated with the **colony** on San Miguel Island .

The paragraphs which follow provide a seasonal summary of **pinniped** use of the central and northern California OCS area.

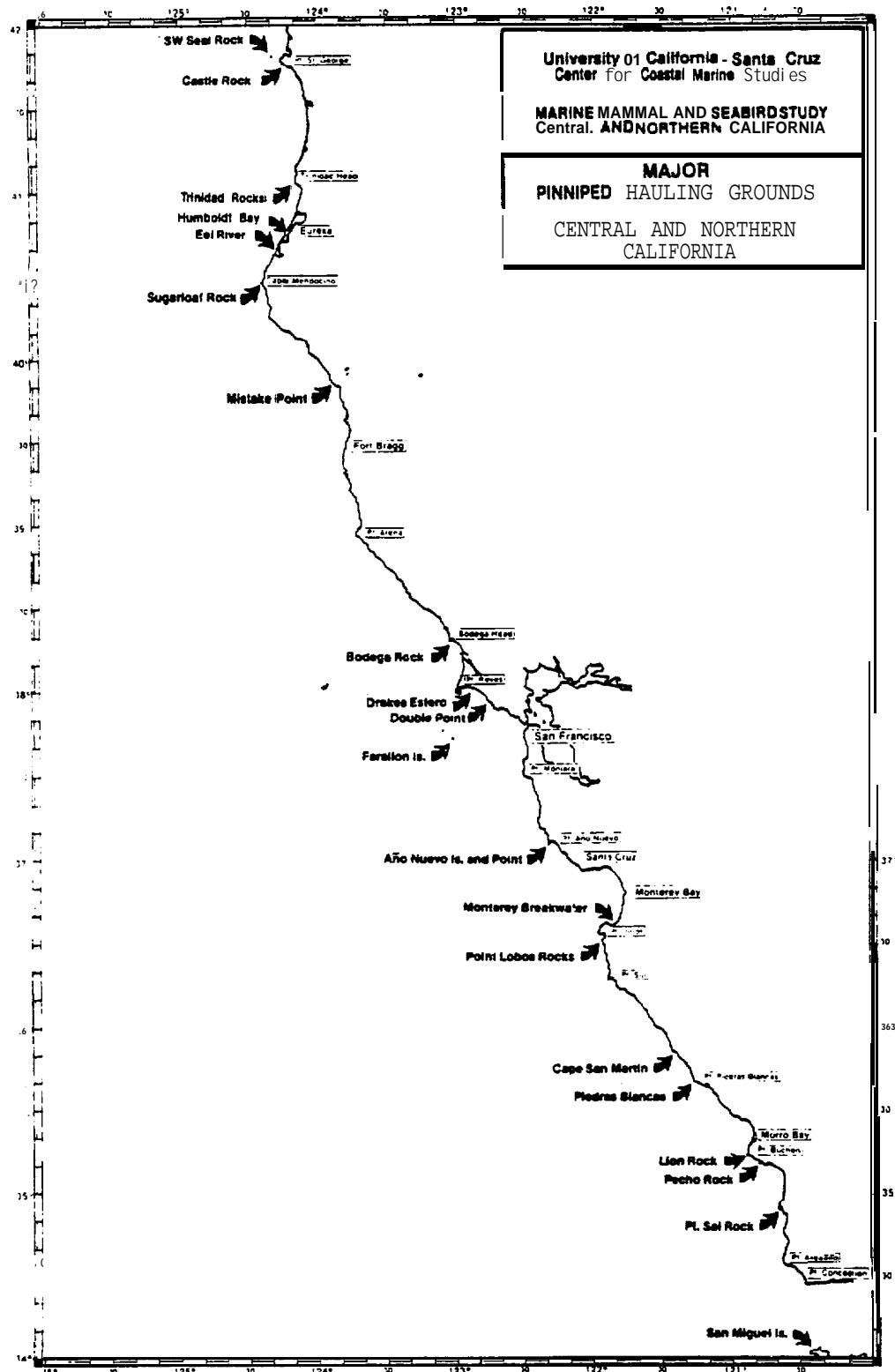


Figure 4

Table 2. Major pinniped hauling grounds in central and northern California, north to south.  
See Figure for locations.

Southwest Seal Rock. **Steller** sea lion rookery. Maximum population in summer months of about 260 animals; 25 pups born here in 1982.

Castle Rock and Inner-Castle Reef. Major hauling ground of California sea lions. Maximum population of about 2,300 present in the fall; over 1,000 in winter. Population of about 400 harbor seals found on rocks of St. George Reef and Sisters Rocks 5 mi. to the south; 85 pups counted here in May of 1982. Castle Rock also serves as a hauling ground for about 36 northern elephant seals in the winter and spring; one pup born here in the winter of 1982.

Trinidad Rocks. Hauling ground for about 900 California sea lions and 300 Steller sea lions in the fall and spring; most animals found on Flatiron Rock.

Humboldt Bay and Eel River. Over 1,000 harbor seals haul-out on the mudflats of Humboldt Bay and in the mouth of the Eel River in late-spring and summer; 125 pups counted in May.

Sugarloaf Rock. Second-largest Steller sea lion rookery in California. Population of about 1,000 animals including 140 pups on land in June and July.

Mistake Point. Largest contiguous harbor seal hauling ground in California. Population of 775, including at least 130 pups, present in May of 1982; 839 harbor seals counted here in June of 1982.

Bodega Rock. Hauling ground for California sea lions. Maximum population of about 1,000 animals present here in the late-fall and winter.

Drakes Estero. Important hauling and pupping ground for harbor seals. Maximum population of about 750 animals present in June; 527 counted in May of 1982, including 166 pups.

Double Point. Major harbor seal hauling ground; maximum population of 722 animals counted in June.

Farallon Islands. Breeding population of over 600 northern elephant seals present in winter; pup production of about 340 in 1982. Small Steller sea lion rookery of about 200 animals on land in June; pup production of about 14 in 1982. Important hauling ground for California sea lions; spring and fall peak populations of 3,000 and 5,000, respectively.

Año Nuevo Island and mainland Point. Northern elephant seal breeding population of 1,890 on the Island, and on the mainland Point in 1982; over 1,500 pups born. Largest Steller sea lion rookery in California; breeding population of over 1,000 animals including 321 pups in 1982. Most important hauling ground of California sea lions in central and northern California; peak population of 7,300 animals counted here in the fall of 1982.

Monterey Breakwater. Hauling ground of California sea lion in the spring through fall; maximum population of about 1,500 animals.

Point Lobos area rocks. **Lobos** Rocks near **Soberanes** Point, Sea Lion Rocks near Point Lobos, and Bird Rock near Cypress Point used as a hauling ground for about 1,500 California sea lions in the fall; about 600 animals use these rocks in the spring.

Cape San Martin. Hauling ground for about 500 California sea lions and 300 northern elephant seals in the fall. Small northern elephant seal rookery in the winter with a population on land of about 40 animals; 20 pups estimated to have been born here in 1982.

Point Piedras Blancas. Hauling ground for over 1,500 California sea lions in the fall; over 1,000 in the spring. Animals haul-out on offshore rocks.

Lion Rock. Hauling ground for over 2,800 California sea lions in the fall, and 1,200 in the summer. Birth of a few California sea lion pups on Lion Rock has been reported.

Pecho Rock. Hauling ground for over 1,500 California sea lions in the summer and about 800 in the fall.

Point Sal Rock. Hauling ground for over 1,000 California sea lions in the summer and about 600 in the spring and fall.

San Miguel Island. Not part of central and northern California study area; 11 steal because of importance to pinnipeds and proximity to oil resource development in the Santa Maria Basin and western Santa Barbara Channel. One of the largest pinniped colonies in the world. Five species of pinnipeds breed here; largest breeding populations of California sea lions and northern elephant seals in the species' range. Only colony of northern fur seals south of Alaska. Total pinniped population of over 30,000 in the summer, and 25,000 in the winter and spring.

Seasonal distributionWinter

On Land. The smallest **pinniped** populations of the year are present on land in central and **northern** California during winter. The **maximum** winter count in this survey series **was** obtained in **1981**. In all, 12,150 **pinnipeds** were counted—an increase **of** 4.5% from **the** count **of** 11,632 recorded the previous **year**.

The **1981** winter count of 12,150 represented a **41.5%** decrease relative to the 1981 **autumn** count of 20,775. This decrease was due in large **part** to the **departure** of **three-fourths** of the California sea **lions** from the area, some northward into Oregon and some southward to form the winter peak in the Southern California Bight,

Winter is the breeding season of the **northern** elephant seal, whose populations on **Año Nuevo** Island and Southeast **Parallon** Island have **shown** steady **growth**. The combined northern elephant seal population in the winter of 1982 was 3,407 animals, an increase of 28.2% over the **count** of 2,658 obtained in 1981. **Based** on the most **recent** complete winter survey (1981), the northern elephant seal population represented 21.9% of the winter **pinniped** population in central and **northern** California.

Harbor **seal** numbers in winter were similar to those counted in autumn, We counted 3,616 in January 1981, representing 28.8% of the survey **total**. California sea lion numbers declined from 16,820 in autumn 1981 to 4,469 in winter, which represented **36.8%** of the **survey** total. **Steller** sea lion numbers **also** declined from 1,571 in autumn 1981 to 1,407 in winter; the **latter** figure represented 11.6% **of** the survey **total**.

FAUNAL SUMMARIES: **PINNIPEDS, SEA OTTERS**

At Sea. An overall mean density of 0.15 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.03$  SE) was obtained for the study area in winter. This figure corresponds to an at-sea pinniped population of about 8,217 animals over the shelf and slope waters to the 2,000 m isobath, or up to 22,755 **animals** for the entire area surveyed in winter months.

The highest mean monthly density was obtained in February during the migration of northern fur seals into central and **northern** California waters. The mean density of 0.318 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.176$  SD) recorded on February surveys was double the mean density of January surveys (0.137  $\pm 0.041$  SD).

In **February** **northern** fur seals were predominant over other **species**, representing 74.3% of **all** sightings. Fur seal relative **abundance** increased steadily from 20.0% of the **total** on December **surveys** to 57.7% in January, and to 74.3% in February, reflecting the **arrival** of the **migrant** population.

Other pinniped species were most numerous in early winter before **the influx** of **northern** fur seals. In December California sea lions were the predominant species with 57.8% of **the pinniped** sightings. **Northern** elephant seals, which also reached their winter peak abundance at sea in **December**, accounted for 10.6% of total sightings.

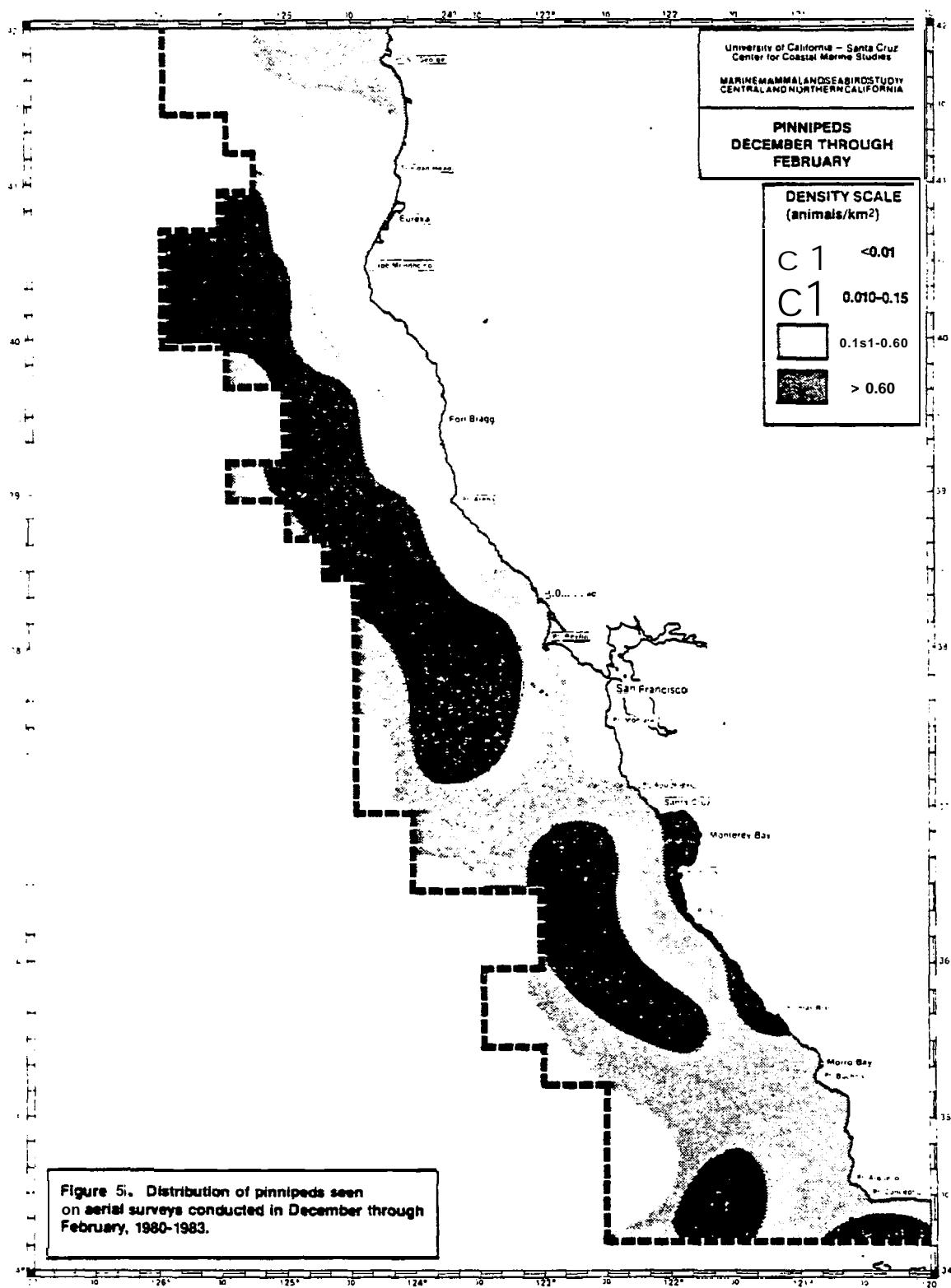
In winter **pinnipeds** were found **in** greatest density south of cape **Mendocino** and **in** offshore waters; 92% **of** all sightings were recorded south of Cape **Mendocino** and within this area 44% of all sightings occurred in the offshore depth region (beyond the 2,000 m isobath). Mean densities were highest in offshore waters in the south-central and north-central sectors (**36°20'N** to **40°30'N**, **from about Point Sur to cape Mendocino**). Northern fur seals represented 73% and **96%**, respectively, **of** the **pinniped** populations in these two sectors, Where similar densities of about 0.25 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** were recorded. Greatest

FAUNAL SUMMARY: **Pinnipeds**

use of shelf waters (less than 200 m in depth) was observed in the southern sector ( $34^{\circ}20'N$  to  $36^{\circ}20'N$ ) where shelf, slope, and offshore densities ~~were~~ most alike. This greater use of shelf waters in the south was due to the nearshore contribution of California sea lions, which represented 42.4% of the **pinniped** population in the southern sector.

The distribution of **pinnipeds** at sea in the winter months is shown in Figure 5. Several areas of higher density are apparent; these are areas of consistently greater use by **pinnipeds** in the winter months of 1900-1983. In the south, the waters over **Arguello** Canyon, near San **Miguel** Island, and near Point Sal over the Santa Lucia **Bank** received great use by California sea lions, which accounted for **88.7%** of the sightings in this **part of** the study area. Farther west over the Santa Lucia Bank, northern fur seals were **especially** numerous, representing **73.1%** of the **pinniped** population in the offshore depth region.

From the latitude of Point Sur north to Point **Reyes**, **northern** fur **seals** accounted for 63.7% of the total area abundance; north of Point Reyes this figure rose to 80%. Fur seals were most abundant in a **broad** offshore band in waters over the Monterey **Seavalley**, Guide and Pioneer **seamounts**, Cordell Bank, and west of the **Mendocino** coast from Point Arena to Cape **Mendocino**.



Spring

On Land. Counts obtained in May of each year showed a substantial increase over January counts. This was due to **increases** in abundance of all species, with the influx of sea **lions** providing the greatest contribution. In **1980** the spring arrival of California sea lions increased the winter population by about 3,000 animals, **By** 1981 and 1982 the spring peak represented an increase of 8,000 **to** 9,000 in the population of this species.

The **pinniped** population on land in May 1961 and **1982** was **stable** at slightly more than 24,000 animals. California sea **lions** represented 55% of the total in 1901 and 47% of the **total in 1982** (the maximum spring count of 13,586-was obtained in **1981**). The decreased **relative** abundance **of** this species in 1982 was due both to a real **decrease of about 2,000 animals** in numbers counted **and to an increase** in numbers of other **pinnipeds**--the harbor **seal population** showed a 33% increase **to** a **maximum** spring count **of** 6,941, and the northern elephant **seal population**, near its annual **peak of** numbers on land, increased 13% to a maximum spring count of 4,704. The apparent decrease in numbers of California sea lions in May counts was **likely due** to the two-week difference in the timing of the surveys. The **survey** conducted **on** 19 May 1981 was closer **to** the peak in **numbers** of California sea lions migrating in a southbound "wave" toward rookery **islands** in the Southern California Bight.

At Sea. In **spring** the overall mean density **declined slightly** from **winter** levels. The mean density recorded for March through May surveys was 0.14 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** (**±0.04 SE**), corresponding to a **pinniped** population of 7,077 in the shelf and slope waters to the **2,000 m isobath**, **and** a population of 21,472 **animals** for the entire **surveyed area**.

FAUNAL SUMMARY: **Pinnipeds**

Mean monthly densities were higher in **March** and May than in April, reflecting the simultaneous decline in numbers of northern fur seals from a February peak and the increase in numbers of California sea lions building toward a May peak.

Northern fur seals were the predominant pinniped species on all surveys, with a declining relative **abundance** through the season from 82.8% of the sightings in March to 53.8% by **May**. California sea **lions**, the second most prevalent species on spring **surveys**, increased **their** share of the **total** from 11.6% in March to 41.5% in May.

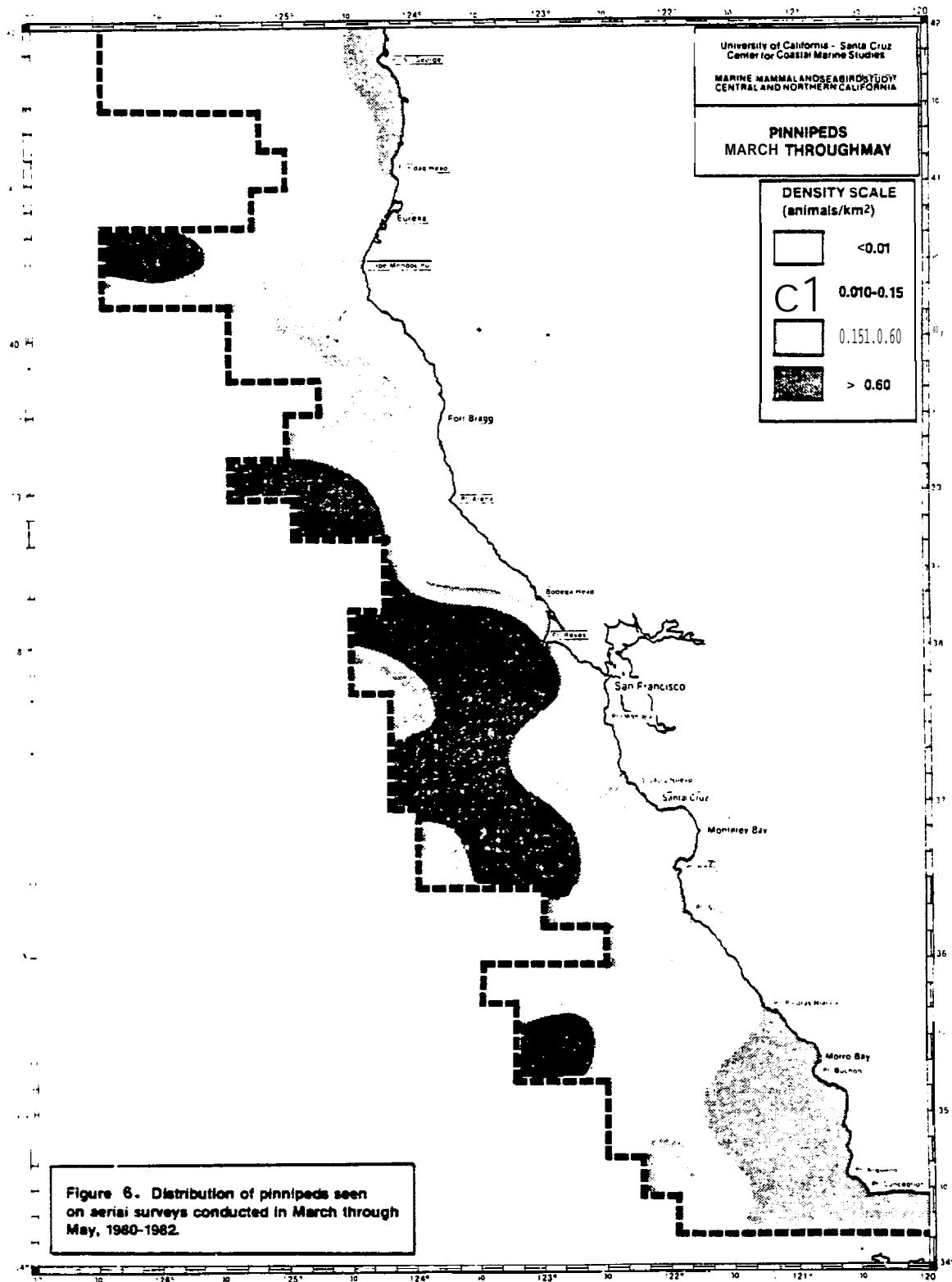
In spring **pinnipeds** were seen with greatest frequency on transects in the south-central sector ( $36^{\circ}20'N$  to  $38^{\circ}30'N$ ). In this area, extending from Monterey **Peninsula** in the south to the latitude of **Fort** Ross in the north, we recorded 430 (55%) of the 794 **pinnipeds** sighted. Of these, 253 (58.8%) were recorded in offshore waters (beyond the 2,000 m isobath) **and** all were northern fur seals.

In the north-central sector ( $38^{\circ}30'N$  to  $40^{\circ}30'N$ ), which extends northward to Cape **Mendocino**, most **pinnipeds** were seen on transects over the offshore depth region, where a mean density of 0.22 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.25$  SD) was obtained; few animals **were** seen on the shelf.

In the northern sector ( $40^{\circ}30'N$  to  $42^{\circ}00'N$ ) few sightings were recorded in the sampled area (mean density of 0.05 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**  $\pm 0.01$  SE); **northern** fur seals in spring may have been **farther** offshore than the westward extent of our transect lines.

In the southern sector ( $34^{\circ}20'N$  to  $36^{\circ}20'N$ ) the predominance of California sea **lions** again influenced the distribution of density; mean density on the shelf (0.15  $\pm 0.13$  SD) exceeded that of either slope or offshore waters (0.11  $\pm 0.08$  SD and 0.11  $\pm 0.09$  SD, respectively ).

The distribution of **pinnipeds** at sea **in** spring is shown in Figure 6. The greatest densities appear **in grid-cells** offshore from **Monterey Bay to Point Reyes**. This area includes waters over the Monterey SeaValley, Guide and Pioneer **seamounts**, and **Cordell Bank off of Point Reyes**. Other offshore areas of greater use by **pinnipeds** were the waters west of Point Arena and along the Mendocino **Ridge**. The **above-described** distribution was **predominantly** that of northern fur seals. California sea lions in spring were mostly **over** Santa Lucia **Bank** in the southern sector, and in Monterey Bay where **squid** were spawning.



Summer

On Land. Several events of the summer season were monitored by the June-July **surveys**. Of greatest **importance** is the breeding season of the **Steller (northern)** sea lion. Pups are born at four locations in California: **Año Nuevo** Island, **Southeast Farallon** Island, **Sugarloaf** at Cape **Mendocino**, and Southwest Seal Rock on the St. George Reef. Summer is also the season of peak counts of harbor seals on land, as animals complete their annual molt. **For** the **other** two species, **northern** elephant seals and California sea lions, summer in central and northern California is generally considered to be the season of minimum use of traditional hauling grounds. This was **certainly** found **to** be true of northern elephant" seals; the **entire** population on **land** consisted of fewer than 1,000 adult males hauled-out for their annual **molt**, **However**, one of the most surprising findings of this survey series was seen in the results of summer censuses of California sea lions.

Within their breeding range in Mexican and southern California waters, California **sea** lions have an annual **cycle** of numbers on land dominated by a peak abundance in the breeding season and, in some **locations**, a smaller peak in **winter** or **early** spring, representing the return of a portion of the population to the area to feed upon seasonally abundant prey species. The summer peak is due both to the concentration of adults on land for breeding and to the birth of pups. In contrast to the pattern of occupation of rookery islands, the **annual** cycle of numbers on land in central and **northern** California is **bimodal**, with spring and autumn peaks reflecting the movement of adult and **subadult** males through the area prior to, and after, the summer breeding season. Until very recently, summer populations in central and northern California have been very small. **But, as was** evident **beginning** with the July 1981 census, the pattern of **use** of the central and northern California area by this species began to change in a most

FAUNAL SUMMARY: **Pinnipeds**

interesting way. Great numbers of young California sea lions (yearling to about 3 years of age) entered the area in May, concurrent with the departure of adult and **subadult** males to the south. These animals comprised 90% or more of the enormous summer populations of California sea lions on **Año Nuevo** and Southeast **Farallon** islands. This unprecedented influx of young animals may reflect, in part, the pressure of growing populations in 'the **Southern** California Bight, but it also suggests a response to changes in food availability in different parts of the range. The steady increases in sea surface temperatures recorded along this coast since 1977 were compounded in 1982 by a severe "El **Niño**" event with markedly elevated water temperatures.

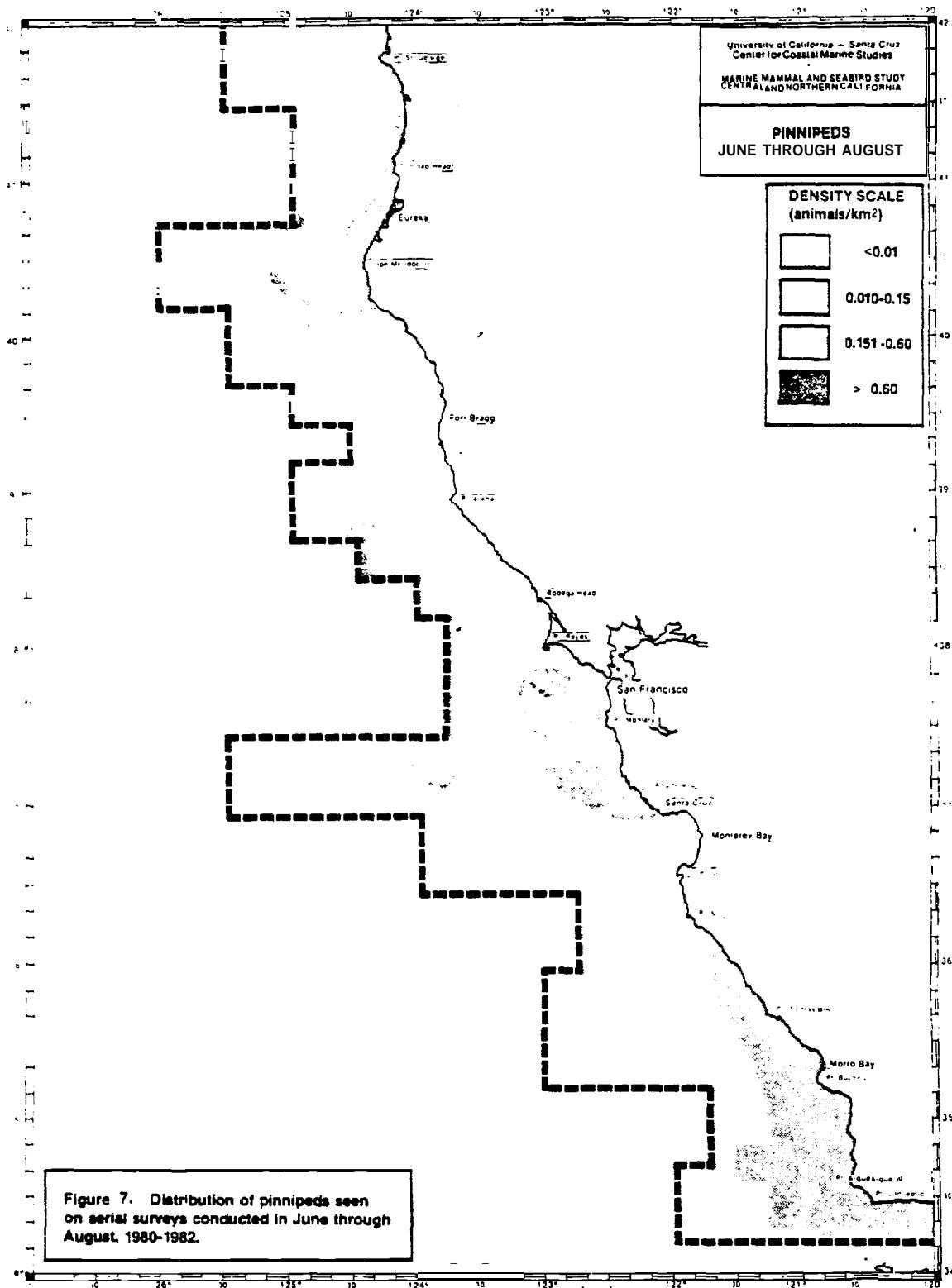
The numbers of pinnipeds **counted** in central and northern California on June-July surveys increased from 14,860 in 1990 to 18,632 **in** 1961 (an increase of 28.4%), and to 25,201 **in** 1982 (an increase of 35.3%). Summer **counts** remained lower than those of spring in 1980 and 1981, but by 1982 **growth** in the populations of two species, **the** California sea lion and the harbor seal, resulted in a summer population actually greater than that of the previous spring (an increase of 4.2%). The steady growth in numbers of harbor seals in central and northern California may have been augmented by **immigration** into the area in 1982. Harbor seal **numbers** increased from 6,776 in 1980 to 7,562 in 1981 (an increase of 11.6%), and to 10,724 in 1982 (an increase of 41.8%). In 1982 harbor seals represented 42.6% of **the** pinniped population on land in the summer season. California sea lions increased from 4,486 in 1990 to 7,935 in 1961 (an **increase** of 76.9%), and to 11,209 in 1982 (an **increase** of 41.3%). In 1982 California sea lions represented 44.5% of the summer **pinniped** count, **while the** breeding population **of Steller** sea lions accounted for 9.7%.

At Sea. An overall **mean** density of 0.05 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.03$  SE) was obtained for the central and northern California area for Summer. This corresponds to an at-sea pinniped population of about **4,064** **animals** over the shelf and slope (to the 2,000 m isobath), and 5,579 for the entire area surveyed in the summer months. The mean density obtained in summer was the lowest of the year, due to the return **of** northern fur seals to their rookery islands in the Bering Sea and the return of California sea lions to their rookery islands in the Southern California Bight.

The California sea lion was the predominant species in summer months, representing 62.7% of **all** sightings. Northern **fur** seals represented 22.8% of **all** sightings and were the second most commonly sighted pinniped on transect surveys.

In summer the greatest **pinniped** densities were found **in** the southern sector ( $34^{\circ}20'N$  to  $36^{\circ}20'N$ ) and over **the** shelf. In the shelf depth **region** (0-199 m isobath) of the southern sector, a high summer mean density of 0.26 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.34$  SD) was obtained. The **pinniped** population in this area was comprised **entirely** of California sea lions, reflecting the proximity of **the** Santa Lucia Bank area to the rookery on San **Miguel** Island, 45 km south of Point Conception.

The **distribution** of pinnipeds at sea during the summer months is shown in Figure 7. Except for the great use of the Santa Lucia Bank as a foraging ground by California sea lions, and their use of the nearshore waters for **northward** or southward commutes, the distribution was patchy and cell-densities low. One area, however, **deserves** comment. California sea **lions were** seen in summer with great frequency **in** the vicinity of **Ano Nuevo** Island, the most important **hauling ground** **in** central and northern California, and over Pioneer Canyon, 30 km to the northwest. The latter area emerged during this study as a major **foraging** ground for **the pinnipeds** associated **with** **Ano Nuevo** Island, and perhaps Southeast **Farallon** Island as well.



Autumn

On Land. The **pinniped** population **of** central **and** northern California reached its annual peak in autumn due to an influx of **subadult** and adult male California sea lions during **that** species' post-breeding season dispersal **from** the islands of the Southern California Bight. In each **year**, the autumn count showed a uniform increase over that of summer. The population on land **in** October 1982 **was** the largest recorded at 31,262 animals-a 24.1% increase over the summer count of 28,201.

The magnitude of the autumn peak increased each year from 15,763 in **October** 1980 to 20,775 in September **1981** (an increase of **31.8%**), and to 31,262 in **October** 1982 (**an increase** of 50.5%). California sea lions **accounted for** 77.9% of **the** 1982 total, with a population of 24,348 hauled-out on land in **central** and northern California-more than **double** the **summer** count of this species. Harbor seals represented 11.5% of the autumn survey total in 1982 with a population of 3,599 counted on **land**. **Harbor** seal numbers were down from the maximum count of 10,724 in summer 1982.

Northern elephant seals, with a population of 2,026 yearlings and juveniles on land, represented 6.5% **of** the autumn survey total in 1982.

The autumn **pinniped** distribution is essentially the **distribution** of California sea lions. With the exception of the **small** autumn population of northern elephant **seals**, **all** other **pinniped** species were declining in **numbers**.

At Sea. The overall mean density of 0.21 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.12$  SE) obtained for the autumn months was the highest of the **year**, corresponding to an at-sea population of 12,796 for the **shelf and slope** (out to **the** 2,000 m isobath) and 14,310 for the entire surveyed area. The fact that this pinniped population is only two-thirds **of** that obtained for winter and spring, reflects the inshore distribution of sightings and the smaller **extrapolation** area.

The highest monthly mean density was obtained in *September*, as a wave of California sea lions entered the central and northern California area from the south. Not surprisingly, the greatest mean density was recorded in the shelf depth region of the southern sector (1.42 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**  $\pm 1.73$  SD). California sea lions represented 75.3% of all sightings in the central **and** northern California area and 84.1% of all animals seen on transect.

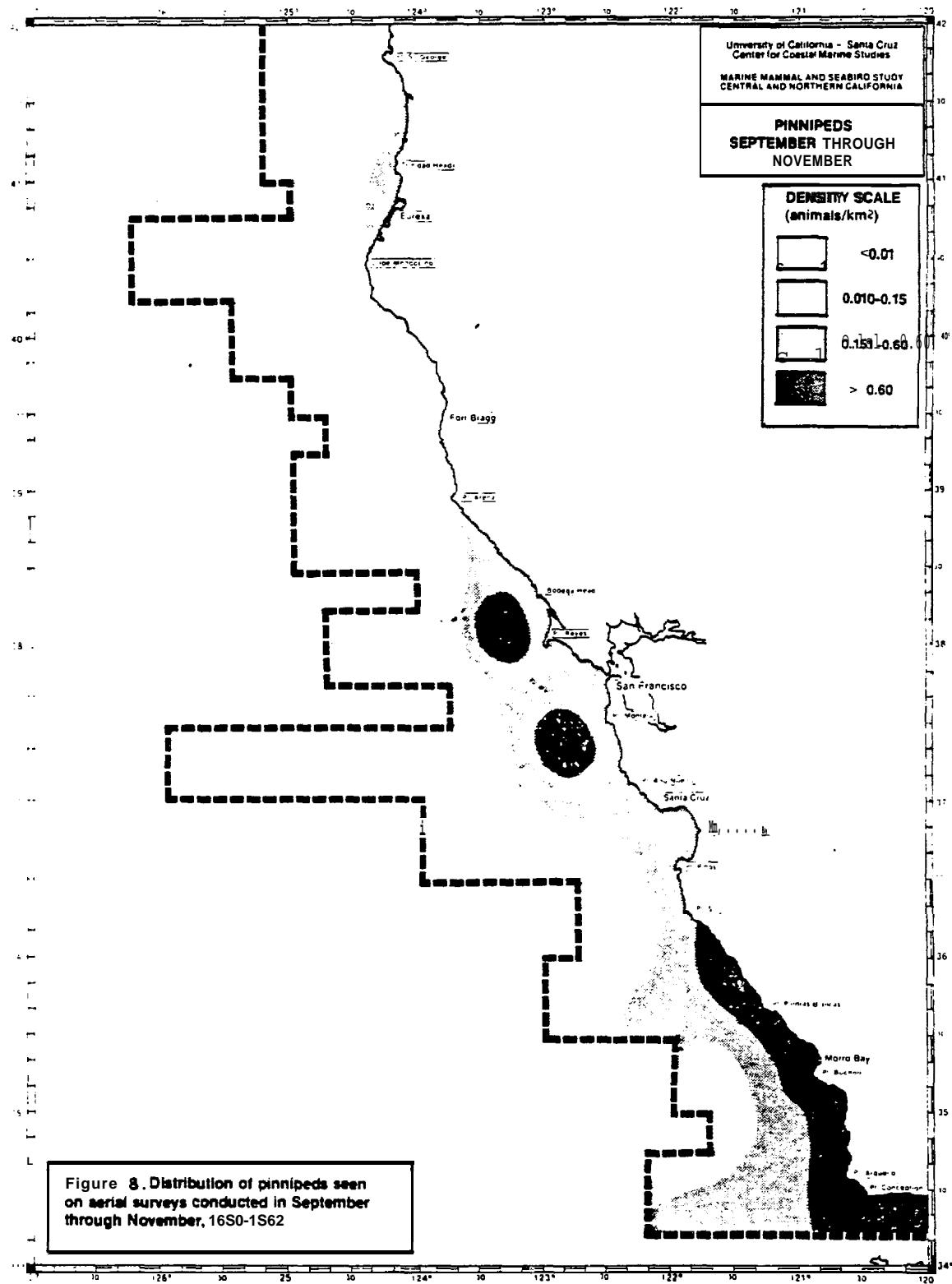
In autumn pinnipeds were found in greatest densities in the southern sector ( $34^{\circ}20'N$  to  $36^{\circ}20'N$ ), where a mean density of 0.56 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**  $\pm 0.44$  SD was obtained. High mean density of 1.42 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 1.73$  SD.) was found on the shelf, and moderate density was found on the slope (0.22 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**  $\pm 0.20$  SD). Moderate densities on the shelf and slope of about 0.26 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** were also obtained for the south-central sector ( $36^{\circ}20'N$  to  $38^{\circ}30'N$ ). **Very low** densities were obtained for all offshore depth regions (beyond the 2,000 m isobath) in all sectors, reflecting the inshore distribution of the California sea lion, the predominant species in autumn.

Figure 8 shows the distribution of **pinniped** densities in autumn. Animals were widespread over the shelf, with little use of offshore waters. The greatest densities were found nearshore along the coast *from* Point Conception **in** the south to Monterey Bay. The pattern of use in autumn suggests a migratory pathway for California sea lions

FAUNAL SUMMARIES : PINNIPEDS

along the coast from San Miguel Island to Monterey Bay, where animals began to be somewhat more dispersed at uniformly high density.

**North** of Monterey Bay, great use **of** two areas **was** recorded: the waters over the Pioneer Canyon off Point **Montara**, and the waters **over Cordell Bank off Point Reyes**. **Both** of these areas appear to be important feeding grounds for California sea lions.

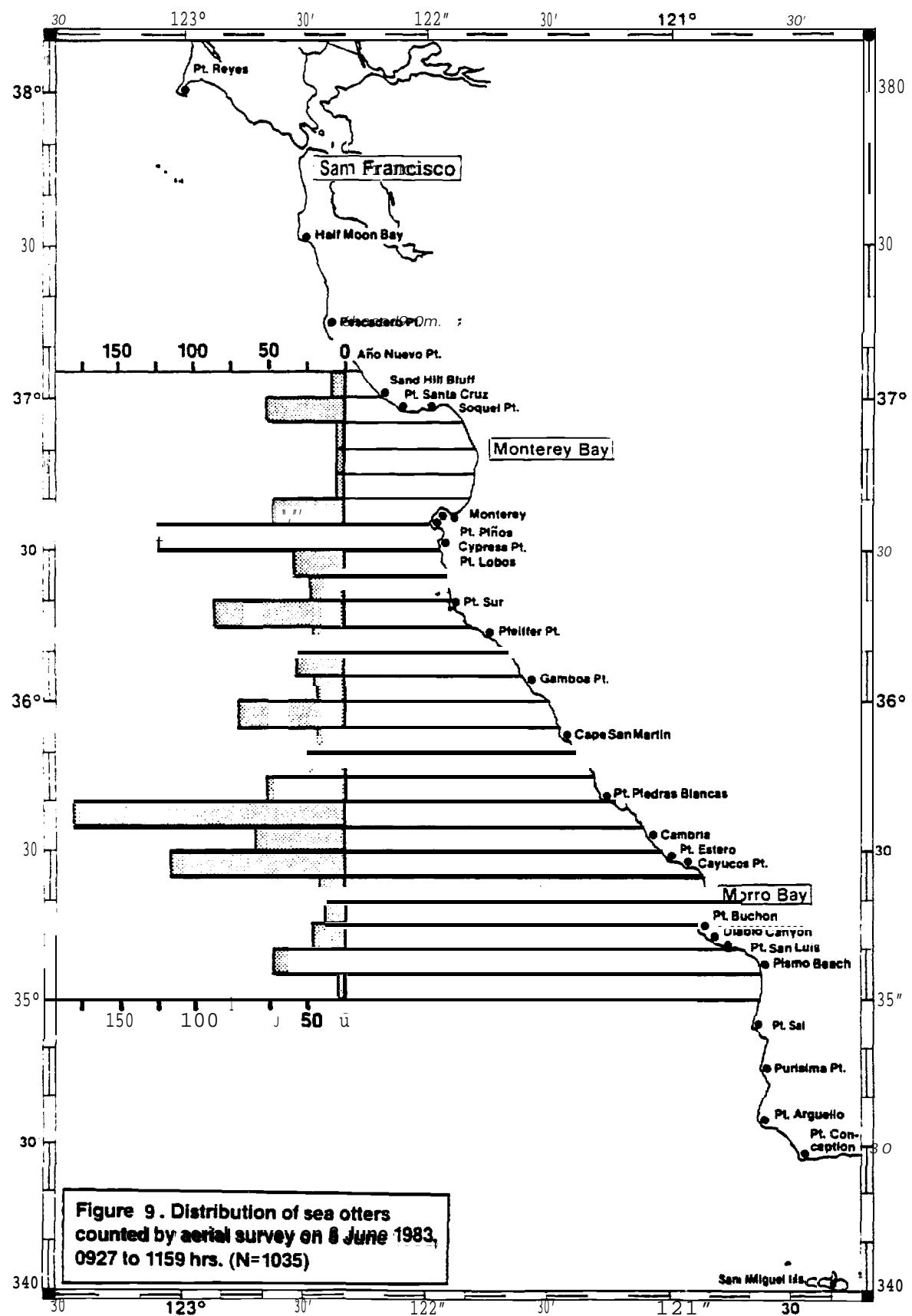


**FAUNAL SUMMARY: SEA OTTERS**

As a result of the extensive **harvest of** sea otters for their pelts in the last century, the population in California was **reduced** to a **small remnant** found along the Big Sur coast. Since the 1930s, the **population** has increased in size and range; at present, sea otters **are** found from Point Conception (**34°27'N**) **to** Point **Año Nuevo** (**37°07'N**). The **largest** single count of sea otters, **obtained** in **1976** by the California Department of Fish and Game, was 1,565. Subsequent counts **in** 1979 and 1982 have been lower, leading the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (**USFWS**) to conclude that population growth has ceased, and population size may have actually declined. The present population estimate by **USFWS is** 1,300 independent sea otters (this figure does not include dependent pups). Because of its compressed range, relatively small population size, and vulnerability to oil in the environment, the population of sea otters in **California** is listed as "**\*threatened \*\***, pursuant to the requirements of the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

Aerial surveys conducted as part of this study, and the **USFWS** shore-based census of 1982, indicate that the **intra-range** distribution has changed substantially since 1980, resulting in increased use of the Point **Sur-to-Cypress** Point area and decreased use of the coast from Point **Piedras Blancas** to Point Sur, and Monterey Bay. The redistribution of sea otters suggests that the population **is** at, or close to, the carrying capacity of its available habitat. The redistribution is also important from a management standpoint, because it argues for caution in the application of distributional data collected in past years to present decision-making needs.

Spring and summer aerial **surveys of 1983** indicate that approximately 6.7% of the present population is found south of **Point Buchon**, with the large southernmost raft **located** off Shell Beach near Point San **Luis**. **Few sea** otters are found south **of** this area. The



greatest concentration **of** sea otters is found near **Cayucos** Point, **Cambría** and San **Simeon**, and Point Piedras **Blancas**; the **relative** abundance from Point **Buchon** to Point Piedras **Blancas** was **35.9%** of the total count. From Point Piedras **Blancas** north to Point Sur, **30.1%** of the sea otters are found, and from Point Sur to Cypress Point 17.3% of the sea otters are found. Approximately 10% of the total population is found in, or north of Monterey Bay, with **the** largest rafts in this area found **near** the City of Monterey, off Sequel Point near Santa Cruz, and near **Sandhill** Bluff, six miles north of Santa Cruz. Figure 9 shows the general features of the present winter/spring distribution.

3b . FAUNAL SUMMARY: CETACEANS

Winter

Winter ranked as the season with the second highest mean cetacean density (0.95 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**  $\pm 0.94$  SE)- and a mean cetacean biomass of (948.29 **kg/km<sup>2</sup>**) on a statewide basis (Fig. 8). Approximately 29% **of** all cetaceans recorded **year-round** occur in this season.

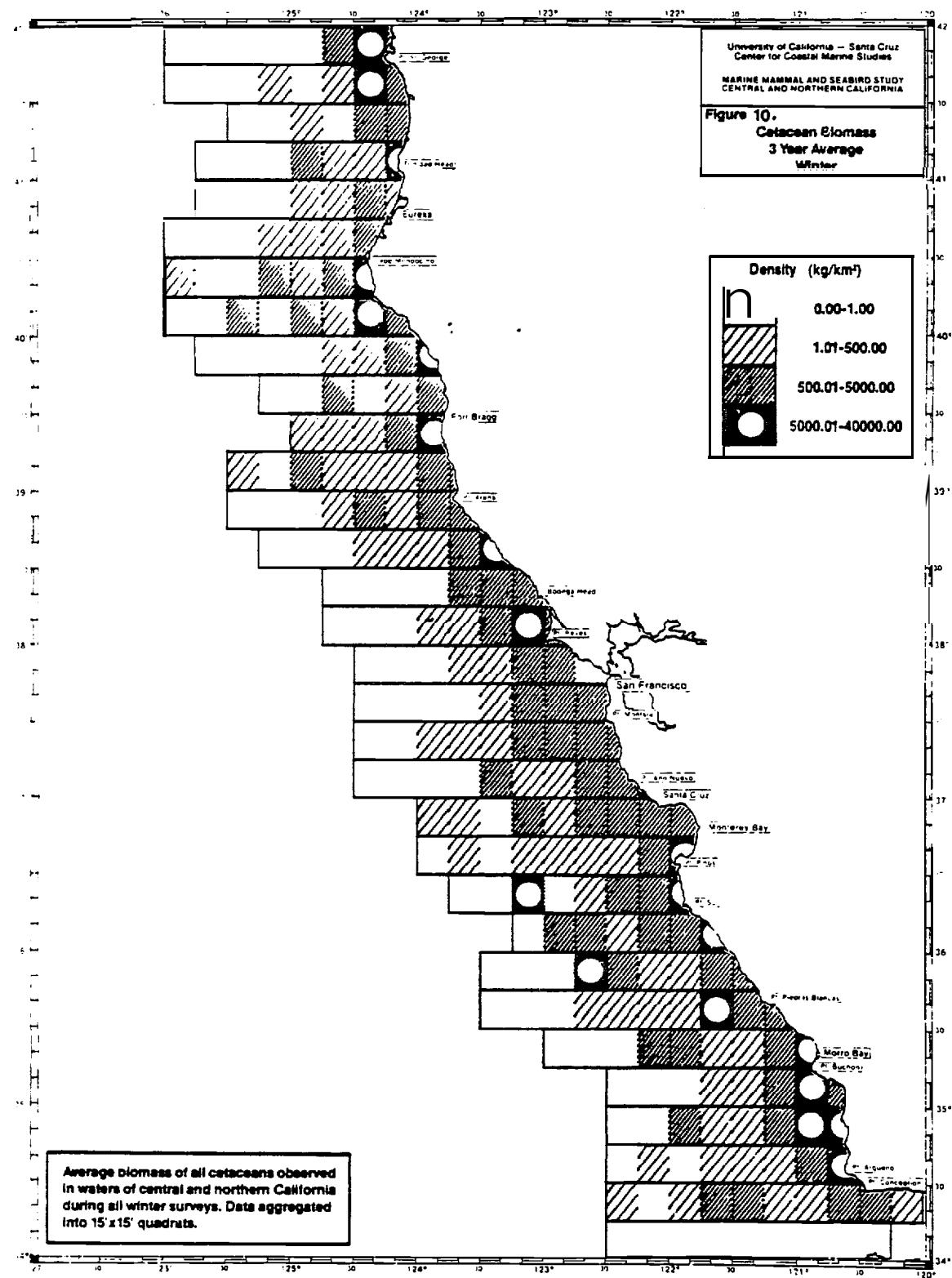
The spatial distribution of cetaceans was highly skewed, with 93% of the animals occurring in the southern half of the state from Point **Reyes** to Point Conception. Although there is an overall distributional bias of population favoring the southern sectors of the state in any **season**, this **marked** degree of imbalance is found only during winter and summer.

Over the continental slope (**100-1,000** fro), the favored depth region for cetaceans in every season, statewide totals (**67%**) were depressed due to the paucity of animals in the northern sector.

The gray whale southern migration helped **distribute** biomass values nearly equally along the coastline north to south, and provided continental shelf waters (0-99 **fm**) with almost **70%** of the total biomass (Fig. 10).

Three species in ranked order, northern right whale dolphin, Pacific white-sided dolphin, and **grampus**, accounted numerically for 91% of the cetaceans observed.

The dominant species this season, northern right whale dolphin, represented 42% of the cetacean fauna observed. The species was completely missing from the most **northern** waters, and **90%** of its numbers occurred from Point **Reyes** south to Point Conception.



FAUNAL SUMMARY: CETACEANS

This **species**, although predominantly distributed over the continental **slope**, tended to move closer to shore and shallower waters. A small percentage of the animals were found within the 100 fm isobath.

During winter the greatest number of schools of over 1,000 individuals and the greatest numbers of newborn **northern** right whale dolphins were **observed**.

The Pacific **white-sided** dolphin, the second most numerous cetacean seen in this season, demonstrated a general withdrawal **from** **northern** grounds, as well as a distributional shift offshore into deeper waters. Although seen from Point **Reyes** south to Point Conception, -pockets of greatest concentration existed within the **Parallon** basin and the Point **Piedras Blancas/Morro** Bay area.

Average **school** size of this species was reduced over autumn values by approximately 33% statewide. This statewide reduction of **school** size by one-third end a population reduction by two-thirds, when coupled to the very patchy distributional patterns, produces artificially reduced overall density values; however, within the areas of concentration, both the number of sightings and **school** size corresponded to, **or** exceeded, the annual **highs seen in autumn**.

Only two sightings of young-of-the-year and three examples of reproductive behavior were recorded during winter for Pacific white-sided dolphins, The paucity of such **sightings** is not surprising considering the season; indeed the two newborn animals *observed* were **most** anomalous.

Although grampus was the third most prevalent **cetacean** (23%) in this season, **it** was the period of their greatest abundance. Average school size was double that of any other season, as **well as** total numbers; only sighting frequency fell below the annual mean.

Their distribution contracted to the southern half of the state from Point **Montara** to Point Conception. Areas of highest density were Point Pines to Point Sur and adjacent to Point Conception. **Secondary loci of** moderate to high density occurred from Point **Montara** to Santa Cruz and west of **Morro** Bay. The few small schools of grampus found north of Cape **Mendocino** in autumn had coalesced, by winter, into fewer schools of greater numbers off Trinidad Head, Point St. George and, to a lesser extent, off Cape **Mendocino**.

Along with their southerly withdrawal there was a generalized inshore movement. Although still predominately located over the **continental** slope, grampus schools tended to be found clustered in shallower waters from 100 to 500 fm deep. This selection for **nearshore** waters was in marked contrast to their spring distribution across the 1,000 fm isobath.

Juvenile grampus may be found in any season, but the greatest percentage are observed during winter. One large school of 4,000 animals recorded off **Monterey** Bay in February contained 200 young animals.

Dan's porpoises, in winter, became a minor element of the statewide cetacean fauna, representing only 1% of the animals seen. This was the season of lowest overall Dan's porpoise numbers, reduced by almost two-thirds over peak autumn levels. Their distribution becomes more homogeneous in winter, with animals leaving the high density areas in the north and spreading into the southern portions of the study area. These animals were predominately found over the slope (79%) and in lesser percentages (13% and 8%) on the shelf and beyond the 1,000 fm isobath. As with grampus, **Dall's** porpoises tended to occupy the shallower waters of the slope during winter, compared to their congregation in autumn over the deeper regions along the 1,000 fm isobath.

Harbor porpoises were a small but consistent percentage of the total cetacean fauna. Numerically, winter ranked as their third most populous season. Distribution, unlike the species previously discussed, was heavily biased toward the northern portions of the state, with 88% north of Monterey Bay. The waters around Cape **Mendocino** accounted for the majority (54%) of the animals recorded statewide. The nearshore shallows, **within** 0.5 nm of the beach along open coastline, marked their preferred habitat. Only 5% of these animals were more than 5 nm from the beach and none were **observed** in water deeper than 125 fm.

Sperm whales, always present offshore in some numbers, reached their annual peak during winter. The majority were found well offshore from Point Pines to Point Conception. A second concentration of animals occurred between Point **Arena** and Cape **Mendocino** but, in this area, distribution clustered along the 1,000 fm isobath rather than farther offshore.

The remaining species of the cetacean fauna found along the California coast contributed, to an **insignificant** degree, to total numbers, biomass, or density values during this season. Small numbers of large whales were recorded, but no discernible patterns of occupancy **or** movement were revealed. **Killer** whales might be an exception, since they were found only over the slope and predominately in the **northern** half of the state, indicating a slight inshore movement during this season.

Winter is one **of** the more difficult seasons to analyze in a generalized manner. Total numbers of animals in each of the three winters showed a **marked** decrease at a greater rate than that expressed by annual totals. Winter in year I of the study **was** the **most populous** season, and by year III it ranked fourth. It is felt that the **overall** warming trends experienced, particularly in the last two years, have

affected both the numbers of animals and species distribution in central and northern California,

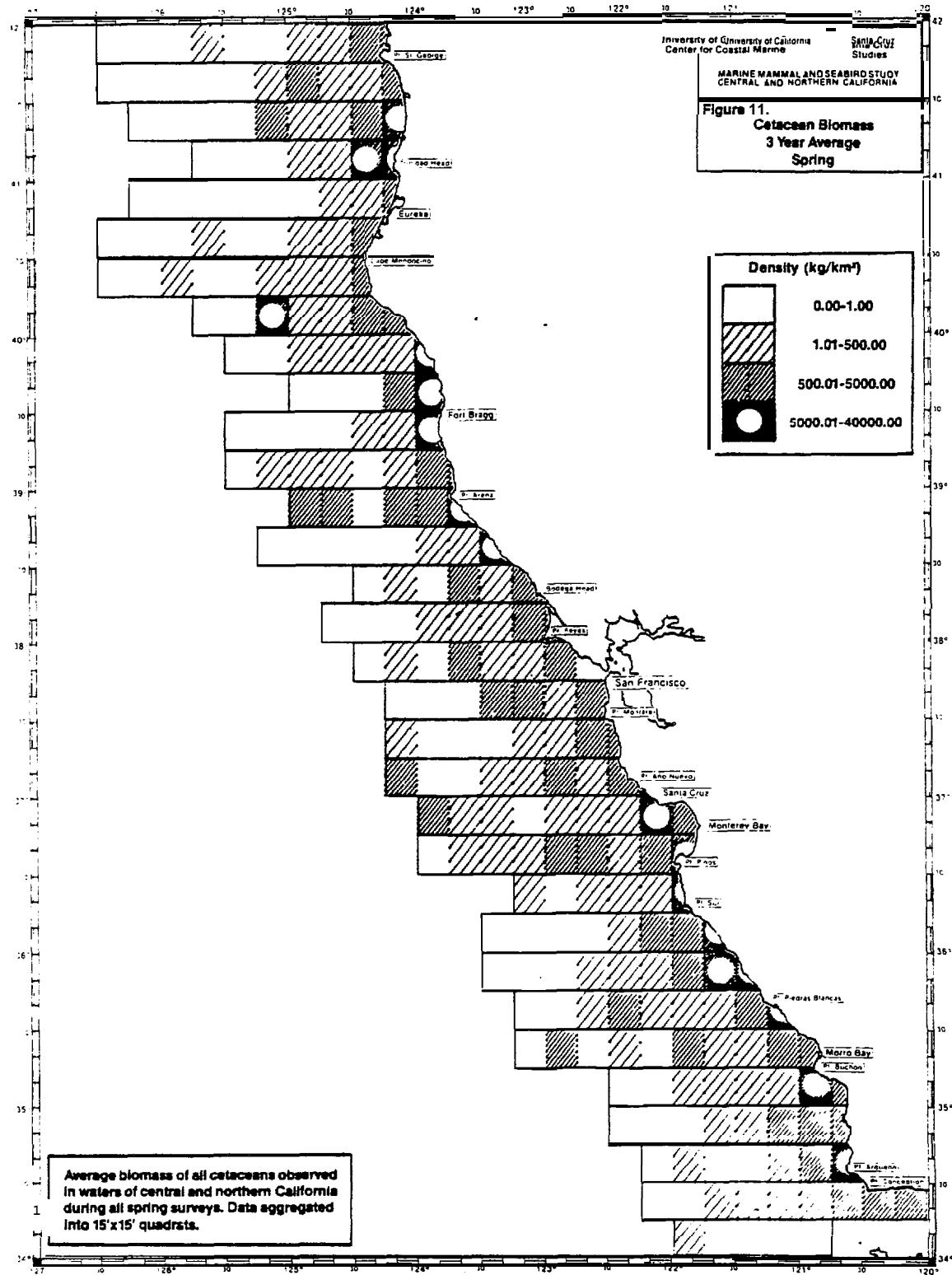
### Spring

The cetacean population in spring totaled 23,899 individual animals, with a statewide mean density of 0.54 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( $\pm 0.41$  SE) and a mean biomass of 611.67 **kg/km<sup>2</sup>**. On an annual basis, spring ranked third in total seasonal **abundance** and biomass and **fourth** in mean density.

Distribution of **the** species by depth region accounted for less than 7% of the population in shelf waters, 86% on **the** slope, **and** slightly more than 7% offshore. The shelf **supported** more than 75% and the **slope 21%** of the seasonal biomass. Migrating gray whales were primarily responsible for the high biomass percentage values in nearshore waters.

The general north-south distribution of cetaceans in the study **area** is **shown** in Figure 11. While precise sighting locations are not indicated on the map, areas of significant biomass density are delineated. **Grid cells** with the highest biomass **values** are adjacent to the coastline and, as mentioned above, represent the gray whale **seasonal** passage through the area.

Moderately high species diversity occurred in spring, with 13 of a **possible 21 species** seen in this season. **Three** species of toothed cetaceans predominated in the OCS waters: northern right whale dolphins, Pacific white-sided dolphins, and **grampus**. These species are known for their **gregarious** nature. Two other toothed species, Dan's and **harbor** porpoises, **were** present in fair numbers, but not **in** large or concentrated schools. Sperm, killer, and Baird's **beaked** whales represented **the** medium to large toothed cetaceans seen **in**



spring. Gray, humpback, and minke whales were the only baleen species seen in the season.

Northern right whale dolphins were the most abundant **species** in spring, **but** the population exhibited a decline in number as the season progressed. Approximately 56% of these animals were sighted in March, 43% in April, and less than 1% **in May**. Sightings were distributed throughout the survey area, with waters of the southern **half supporting** approximately 25% more individual animals than the northern half. Only one school of more than 1,000 **animals** was observed in **this** season. Immature northern right **whale** dolphins totaled more than 200 individuals counted in seven sightings. One hundred **of these** were within the largest **school of** northern right whale dolphins sighted during the three-year survey, recorded **off** Trinidad Head **in April 1980**. The species tended to **select** the continental slope for maximum occupancy **in** spring, where over **90%** of sightings **and** individuals were seen. Less than 10% occurred offshore and none over **the shelf**.

Pacific white-sided dolphins were the second most abundant species sighted on spring **surveys**. Pacific white-sided dolphins displayed a fairly uniform distribution pattern along **the** entire north-south range of the study area. More than 94% of these animals occupied waters **of** the continental slope. In spring, April was the month of their greatest abundance, when approximately 59% **of** the animals were sighted. March had 43%, and **only** 2% of the animals were seen in May. Schools sizes in spring were relatively small for this species, with more than one-half of the groups containing less than 9 animals. Only one school exceeded 1,000 individuals. **No** juvenile or newborn animals were **observed** in the 95 sightings recorded in this **period**.

Grampus, the third most numerous species recorded in **spring**, made up **1%** of **the** cetacean **population** with more than 4,400 individuals counted during **this** season. This species was represented in all

portions of the study area, but 58% of the sightings were between Point Conception and Monterey Bay. Depth selection by grampus centered on the continental slope, where approximately 82% of the animals were observed. Only a small number (2%) were in shelf waters, and slightly over 16% were offshore outside the 1,000 fm isobath. School sizes in spring were small to moderate and, with the exception of a single group of 900 animals, 75% of sightings were of 20 animals or less. Grampus schools were often observed intermixed with other cetacean species. These interspecific associations had no seasonal bias and were recorded in all seasons.

Gray whales, during spring, accounted for approximately 4% of the cetacean seasonal total. The majority of individuals observed in this time period were migrating northward. The animals tended to transit the central and northern California coast in waters of the continental shelf, where over 90% of sightings were made. As a result of this nearshore travel, biomass in the area was correspondingly high. Many of the northbound migrants were accompanied by their newborn or young calves. About 55% of the young animals were observed in spring months. Approximately 20% of the juvenile gray whale sightings were recorded in March, and 65% in the months of April and May,

Dan's porpoises were the fifth most abundant species sighted (>2%) in spring, but it was numerically their third lowest period. The animals occupied all portions of the study area, with about 60% utilizing waters of the southern and south-central sectors. However, within these sectors two notable voids in distribution were apparent: one between Point Buchon and Point Pines, and the other inside Monterey Bay.

Harbor porpoises were ranked as the sixth most prevalent species in spring but contributed less than 2% to the seasonal fauna totals. Since they are primarily solitary animals, their groups rarely exceed 3 to 4 individuals. In spring their north-south distribution was

somewhat spotty, with a small scattering of animals in the southern portion of the study area centering around **Morro** Bay. Based on our observations during this survey, these sightings may constitute a small **subpopulation of** the species in the coastal portion of the southern sector. Progressing **northward** to the vicinity of Monterey Bay, **more** significant numbers of animals began to appear. Except for two or three isolated areas between Monterey Bay and Cape **Mendocino**, scattered sightings were made with increasing frequency all the way to the California/Oregon border. The coastal area north of Cape **Mendocino** was occupied, to a major extent, almost year-round.

Harbor porpoises are a nearshore inhabitant; relatively few sightings **were** made beyond the boundaries of the continental shelf. More than 98% of these animals were observed less than 0.5 nm offshore. The species occupied" not only protected waters of bays and harbors, but our observations indicate that they **are** generally prevalent along open unprotected coastal areas as well.

Several other cetacean species were sighted throughout the spring -period: sperm, killer, humpback, and **minke** whales, Baird's **beaked** whales, **Kogia sp.**, and pilot whales. With **the exception of sperm whales**, Baird's beaked whales, and pilot whales, **total** numbers of the other species listed above were insignificant.

The sperm whales selected to occupy slope and offshore waters in about equal proportions. Most spring sightings were in the northern and **north-central** sectors, in waters averaging 900 fm or greater. Pods of this species **ranged in number** from **as many as 10** individuals down to scattered solitary animals.

**Baird's beaked** whale was **the** most abundant Ziphiid in OCS waters of central and northern California during the three-year survey. **Two** sightings occurred in spring totaling **11** individuals. The sites of the two groups **were** widely separated on the coast, with

one observed close to shore northwest of Port Bragg and the other farther offshore west of Point Piedras **Blancas**. The species **apparently** moves inshore to the continental slope in periods of **warming** water,

Pilot whales, while uncommon in northern and central California waters, were sighted twice in spring. Both sightings were in fairly deep water **west** of Point Conception. The two schools consisted of 20 and 8 individuals each, with **the** larger containing 4 juvenile animals.

#### Summer

The overall mean cetacean density in summer was 0.55 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** (**±0.40** SE), resulting in a seasonal ranking of third behind autumn and winter season. In terms of total abundance and biomass, the period ranked **fourth**. Biomass values were equivalent to 382.74 **kg/km<sup>2</sup>**; **total** animal abundance was equal **to 16%** of all cetaceans.

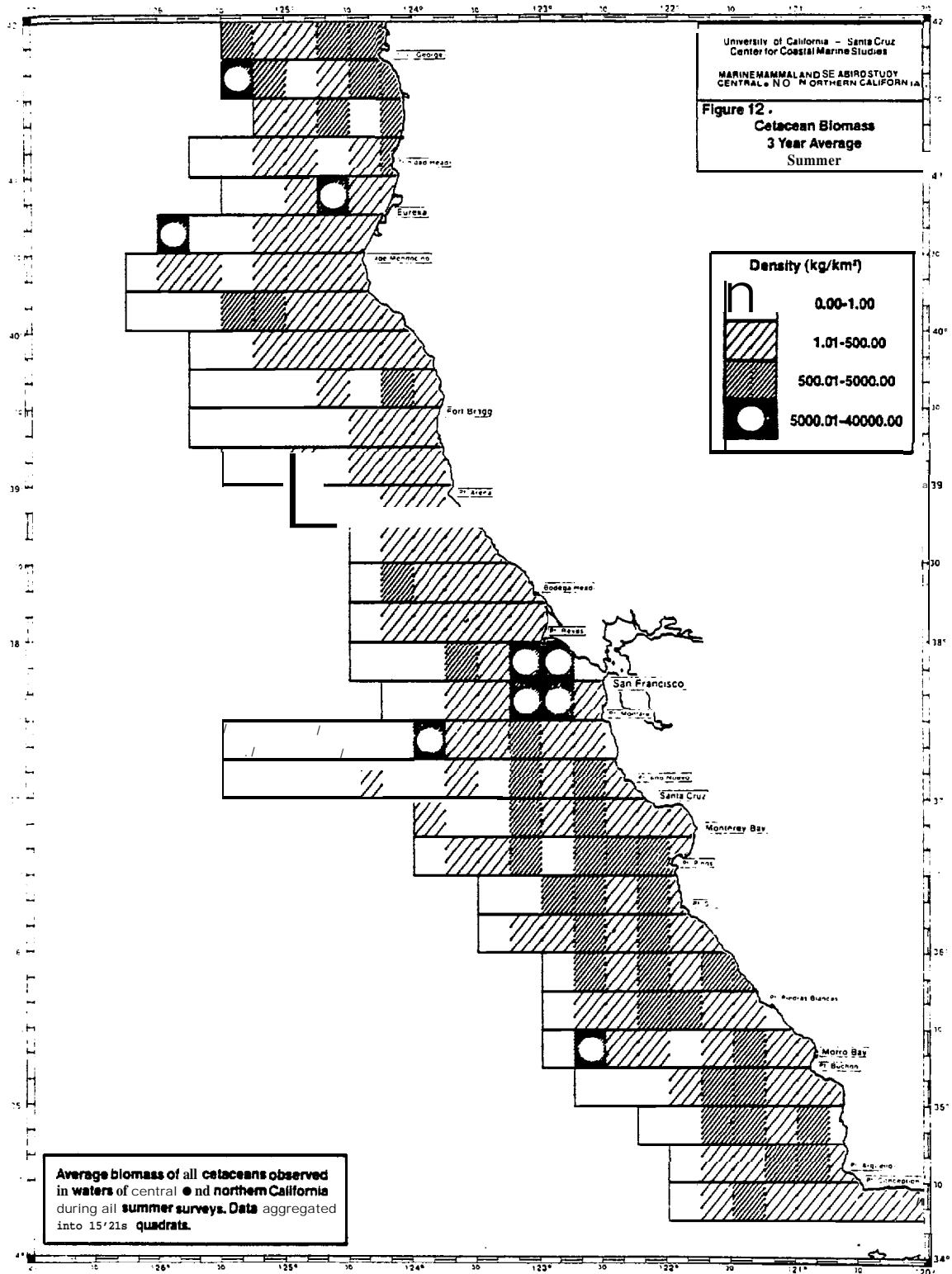
Distribution of the population was biased in favor of the southern half of the study area, where more than 93% of the animals were recorded. A similar distribution pattern, favoring the southern sectors, **also** occurred in the winter period (93%).

The continental slope supported almost 64% of the summer cetacean population, a decrease of 22% from spring. Although the shelf also supported fewer animals when compared to spring, the difference was less than **1%**. Summer had the highest seasonal percentage of animals in the offshore region, which supported 30% of the population. Biomass percentages' in the three depth regions varied from 35% on the shelf, 47% on the slope, **to** 17% offshore. These percentages differ markedly **from** those recorded in spring and winter, but are similar to the values recorded in autumn. Migrating gray whales traversing ' coastal waters were responsible for elevating shelf biomass values in

both spring and winter. Summer biomass densities are displayed in **Figure 12.**

**Species** diversity in this period increased slightly over spring months, with representatives of 15 different toothed and baleen species" **sighted**. The most abundant cetaceans observed were Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right whale dolphins, grampus, and Dan's porpoises. **Other** species, while not seen in great volume, were present in sufficient number **to** impact seasonal density and biomass values. These less numerous species included harbor porpoises, humpback, **sperm**, gray, fin, blue, and killer whales.

The Pacific white-sided dolphin was the most frequently encountered cetacean in California's **OCS** in the three-year survey. Summer, for this **species**, was **their** third most abundant season after autumn and winter, and **they** represented **41%** of all cetaceans counted in this period. More than **90%** of the **Pacific** white-sided dolphins were recorded in the **southern** and south-central sectors of the study area. Only two sightings were recorded north of Cape Mendocino (**40°30'N**). Monthly animal counts within the season **varied** somewhat, with the largest percentage occurring in July (48%). The lowest percentage of animals (22%) was recorded in June, with an increase to 30% in August. The continental slope, where **66%** of these animals were **recorded**, "was the favored **depth** region for this species in summer. Only 8% were in water depths of less than 100 fm and 26% selected the offshore region. School sizes paralleled those observed in spring, with more than 50% of the pods containing less than 10 animals. Juvenile Pacific white-sided dolphins were sighted five times in summer and totaled 13 individuals. Sites of schools holding the young **animals** were **bounded** on the south by Point Conception and on the north by Bodega Head,



Northern right whale dolphins comprised approximately 35% of the summer cetacean population. This was the season of least abundance for the species, when compared to the other three periods. The animals were not observed in waters north of cape Mendocino (40°30'N). Ninety-nine percent (99%) of the animals and 86% of sightings were south of 38°30'N. A progressive decline in percentages of abundance occurred, with a high of 58% in June to a low of 18% in August. A mean group size of 119 animals per sighting was the smallest seasonal average, when compared to other periods. The largest school recorded held 900 individuals. The species, following a fairly consistent trend, selected the continental slope as a preferred occupancy site. Approximately 64% of the animals were observed on the slope, 35% offshore, and less than 1% on the shelf. Juvenile northern right whale dolphins were "sighted five times in this period. All schools with young were located between Point Buchon and Bodega Head.

Grampus accounted for 17% of cetacean totals, making it the third most prevalent species in summer. The species was least abundant in this period when compared to the other three seasons. They declined by approximately one-third from spring levels, increased by one-and-one-half times in autumn, and doubled in winter. Although the species was widely scattered in OCS waters, approximately 94% of the animals and 95% of sightings were south of Cape Mendocino. very few animals were in nearshore waters of less than 100 fm in depth. Seventy-five percent (75%) selected the slope and 24% occupied the offshore region. The largest school of grampus seen in summer was composed of 300 animals. Sixty-nine percent (69%) of the remaining pods consisted of 20 or fewer individuals.

Dall's porpoises ranked fourth numerically and represented slightly more than 3% of the season's cetacean fauna. Summer, for these animals, was a period of moderate abundance, and the season ranked second when compared to their peak in autumn. The species was distributed to some degree throughout the entire north-south range of

the study area, but waters south of Cape Mendocino (40 °30'N) held the most animals (94%). Water depth preference continued (as observed in spring) to be over the slope, where 59% of the animals were encountered. A slight inshore movement by a portion of the population was noted in this period, when 26% occupied waters of less than 100 fm in depth. The shelf area between Point Año Nuevo and Point Arena was often frequented by this species. Eleven juvenile Dan's porpoises were sighted in summer months: two in June, six in July, and three in August. The groups containing young were small, widely scattered, and almost exclusively selected waters of the slope for occupancy.

Harbor porpoises numerically reached their lowest annual level in summer. Sightings were widely dispersed from north to south in the nearshore waters of the continental shelf. Significant concentrations of the species occurred only in waters north of 39°00'N, where 68% of the animals were recorded. Average group sizes were characteristically low for the species, with a seasonal mean of 2.5 animals per sighting. There was a range in pod size from 1 to 7 animals. The sole exception to the above was a single sighting of 37 individuals near Fort Bragg, in August of year I. Juvenile animals were observed four times in the season, but no geographical bias was noted in the sighting locations, which were scattered between Point Buchon and Point St. George.

Predominant baleen species recorded in summer included humpback, gray, fin, and blue whales. This was the second most abundant period for humpback whales, surpassed only by autumn. The species tended to aggregate in the Farallon basin and/or adjacent waters. Abundance levels increased monthly from June to August, reaching an annual peak in the period August through November.

Gray whales were at their lowest annual numerical level in summer, with sightings of essentially "resident" animals. Some portion of this migratory species selectively occupy predictable areas for "summering". These areas include the Farallon Islands, the

Klamath River mouth, the Big Lagoon/Patricks Point area, and the St. George Reef off Crescent City.

Fin and blue whales were both present in summer, in contrast to spring when neither species was observed. Sightings of these two species increased in frequency as the season progressed, reaching an annual high in autumn. Waters of the shelf and slope in the southern and south-central sectors were areas of primary occupancy by the animals. Subadult and young-of-the-year individuals were sighted only in autumn.

Sperm, killer, Baird's beaked and Cuvier's beaked whales collectively represented only 0.5% of the seasonal cetacean total. Sperm whales were the most abundant of the group. The species was encountered in all seasons and exhibited an affinity for pelagic waters at or just beyond the 1,000 fm isobath. Pod sizes, several in excess of 10 animals, were highest in summer for this species and included the largest group (24 animals) seen in the three-year survey. Spring, summer, and autumn observations were predominantly in the northern half of the study area, in contrast to winter sightings which were scattered in the southern portion.

Killer whales, Baird's beaked and Cuvier's beaked whales exhibited a mixed pattern of occupancy in summer, with killer whales tending to select waters of the northern half of the state. They generally confined themselves to the continental slope and shelf, and pods seldom exceeded 3 to 4 individuals each. Juvenile killer whales were seen in every season including summer. Sexual activity was observed only in autumn (October).

Sightings of two Ziphiids, Baird's and Cuvier's beaked whales, occurred most frequently in summer and autumn. Distribution of both species favored the southern half of the study area in summer months. Baird's beaked whales occupied slope waters in this period, while

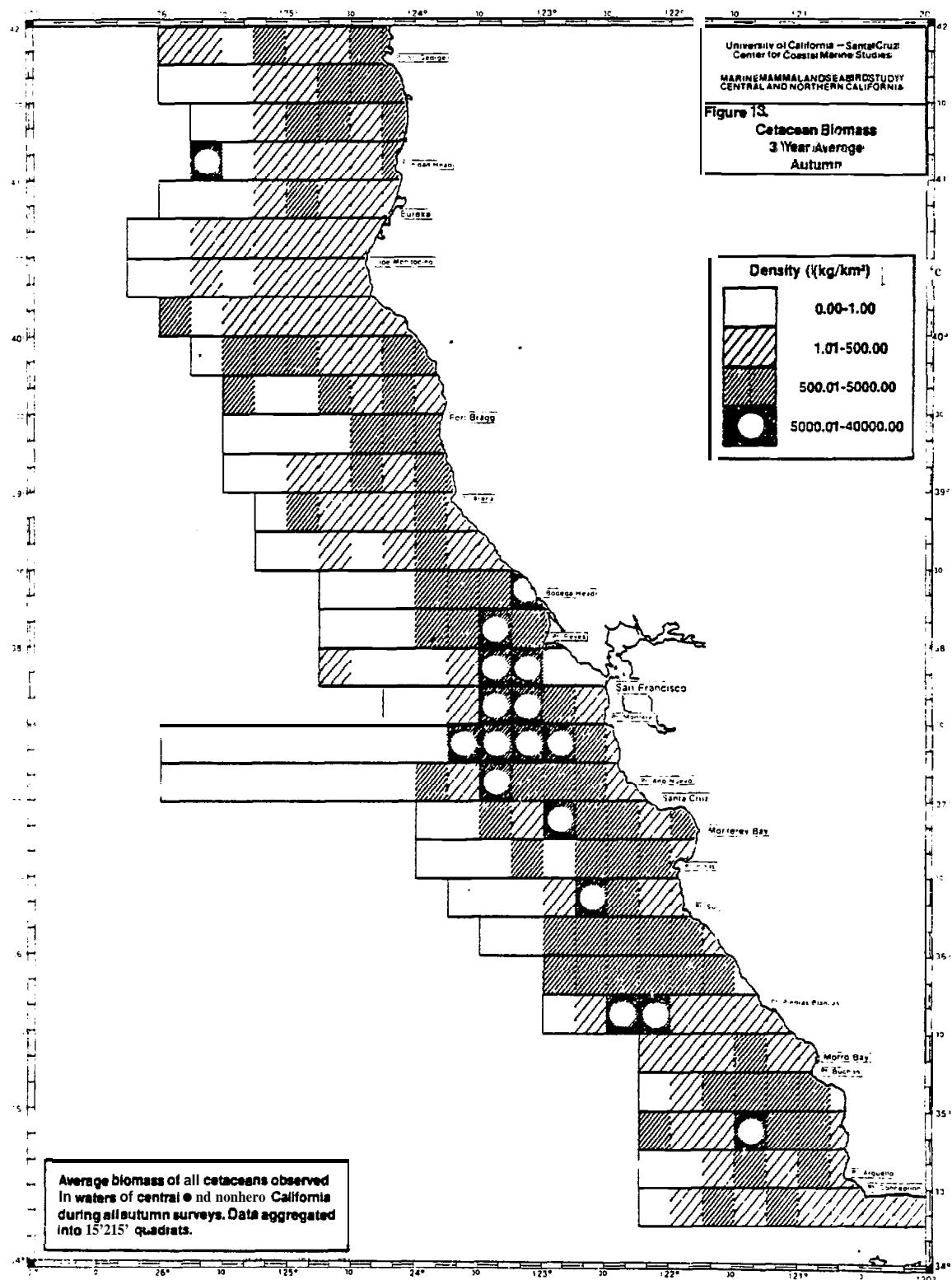
**Cuvier's** beaked whales selected waters beyond the 1,000 fm isobath. No immature animals of either species **were observed** in summer.

#### Autumn

Autumn ranked first as the most populous season, with a mean cetacean density of 1.08 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** ( **$\pm 1.24$  SE**) (Fig. 13). This was the period of greatest animal dispersion throughout the study area, with no region or depth regime lacking occupancy. When compared to the previous season, animal numbers and density values increased over the slope, in particular within the central portion of the state between Point **Piedras Blancas** and Cape **Mendocino**. Biomass values shifted in a similar manner, due primarily to the annual influx of large whales into the waters of the central portion of the state and, more specifically, into the **Farallon** basin. **Animal** numbers in the usually sparsely occupied northern sector increased tenfold over the summer **season**, mainly on the continental slope, with some small increase (**<10%**) over the shelf.

Overall animal numbers increased almost 110% over the summer populations. Of the seventeen species encountered statewide during this season, ten reached their annual **maximums**. Pacific white-sided dolphins reached their highest annual numbers in autumn, almost three "times **greater** than the summer average. Northern right whale dolphins ranked **second** numerically in this season, increasing by approximately 50% **over summer** numbers. *Grampus* increased by 60% and ranked third in seasonal numbers.

The massive influx of Pacific white-sided dolphins into the study area was marked by substantial increases of numbers over the slope, while actual counts over shelf and offshore waters were **almost** identical to summer numbers. Sightings increased by a factor of 27 times north of Point **Reyes**, again mainly **over** the mid-depth aspects of the slope.



Statewide distribution was broader than in any other season, but even with substantial increases in the north, the southern half of the study area contained the majority of the animals (83%). Areas of highest density ( $>4$  **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**) were to be found at three locations: Fort Bragg to **Bodega** Head, Point **Montara** to Santa Cruz, and Point **Buchon** to Point Conception. Statewide density averages were the highest for any season and average school sizes also increased, doubling summer values. These larger schools, however, were found predominantly over the slope and, in many cases, represented the increased population found in the northern half of the state.

These **observations** raise **the possibility** that this autumn influx of Pacific white-sided dolphins represents an identifiable **subpopulation** arriving in coastal waters from much farther offshore. Since actual statewide counts over the other three seasons vary less than 7%, it is likely that we are seeing two elements of this overall population: one "resident" portion to be found year-round, although shifting in distribution **north-south** on a seasonal basis, and a second much larger "**visiting**" population which moves on an inshore-offshore **axis** into **coastal** waters in autumn.

Northern right whale dolphins increased in numbers and extended their range during autumn. Distribution, although broader, demonstrated two distinct voids: one from cape **Mendocino** to Fort Bragg, and the other from Point **Arena** to Point **Año Nuevo**. Approximately 36% of the animals were found in northern waters, a marked increase over the less than 1% seen there in the previous season.

There was also a **bimodal** shift in distribution, with a large reduction of both numbers and overall percentage of occupancy away from the slope and toward the shelf and offshore waters. The most

dramatic change was their movement offshore and selection for water depths Considerably deeper than 1,000 fm - a phenomenon completely lacking the remainder of the year.

Late autumn appears to be the beginning of the calving season, with 8% of the annual crop noted at this time, followed by the largest annual newborn increment (70% of observed newborns) in winter. Sexual behavior was frequently observed in large schools containing newborn animals, but never recorded in smaller schools (<30 animals) and infrequently in groups lacking newborns.

Grampus, to a lesser degree, demonstrated changes in population numbers and distribution, similar to the northern right whale dolphin and Pacific white-sided dolphin. An overall increase in numbers of about 60%, and modest movement into the northernmost portions of the study area, generally paralleled the behavior of the other two major species. However, unlike the other species, grampus moved primarily into shelf waters and showed marked reduction in offshore occupancy. While numbers of sightings over the slope increased, the percentage of total population utilizing these waters remained constant from summer into autumn. The most significant increases (>95%) were found in the coastal shallows from Santa Cruz south to Point Conception.

Population numbers and average school size, for Dan's porpoises, reached annual maximum values in this season. This species generally withdrew from the southernmost portions of the study area, and realigned its distribution from shore seaward. In comparison with summer figures, the shelf and slope waters lost approximately 10% of the overall population, with an attendant increase of occupancy offshore (>1,000fm).

This shift northward and offshore was more pronounced during the third year of the study. Average school size, always at maximum annual values in autumn, steadily dropped in year III to 3.1 animals

per school, in contrast to 4,6 - 5,6 recorded in prior years. It is felt that the general seasonal movement into cooler waters seen in autumn was exacerbated by the overall **El Niño** conditions found in the third study year. Also, the reduction in school size and the widely dispersed pattern of distribution **might** be a feeding strategy to compensate for reductions in prey availability due, again, to the widespread elevation of sea surface **temperatures**.

The harbor porpoise, never an abundant species, reached its population and average **school** size maxima this season. Distribution was 99% over shelf waters, with 74% in the northern portion **of the** state, north of Point Arena. A small consistent subpopulation was found scattered **in** the south, ranging between Point **Buchon** and Point Conception. This isolated group **of** animals infrequently exceeded 5% of the state's total sightings or population.

All of the major large whales, with the exception **of** gray and sperm whales, achieved their maximum **numbers** during this season, Blue, fin, and humpback whales (Fig.1s), although considered migratory, spent considerable time in central California, particularly **in** the **Farallon** basin. Killer whales were found most frequently north **of** Point **Arena** and across the slope. Baird's beaked whales favored the warmest seasonal waters, occurring in greatest numbers between Point Arena and cape **Mendocino** in the **north, and** between Point Sur and Point **Buchon** in the south. **Minke** and sei whales, never common, **were** both recorded during autumn.

3c. FAUNAL SUMMARY: Seabirds

The seabird fauna of central and northern California OCE is large, diverse, and visually conspicuous from the shoreline to waters hundreds of kilometers at sea. Yet, despite the presence of major human population centers in the area, several major aspects of seabird occurrence and abundance were poorly known until recently. This was especially true with regard to a number of familiar and abundant species. Prior to our study, the published literature provided an indication of the species present in each season, general trends of abundance from north to south and occasionally with distance from shore, and substantial information about colony sizes and locations (reviewed in Ainley 1976, Sowls et al. 1980). The nesting fauna of the Farallon Islands was well studied and the occurrence of seabirds on Monterey Bay had been considered in some detail (Ainley and Lewis 1974, Stallcup 1976, DeSante and Ainley 1980). The biology and ecology of about fifteen species had received attention during the past two decades. Our study provides the first quantitative analysis of the abundance of all the seabirds in time and space; as such, it facilitates interpretation of the earlier seabird research in the area and clarifies the relative importance of various locations to each group of birds.

Seabirds recorded here attend nesting colonies in all corners of the Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, Arctic Ocean, inland North America and even the North Atlantic. There appear to be acceptable records for 102 species of seabirds in central and northern California, excluding waders, shorebirds except phalaropes and primarily non-marine ducks, gulls, and terns (Jones et al. 1981). Of this number, we found about thirty to thirty-five to be at least moderately numerous in a given season; thirty-four species are exceedingly rare (Table 3). Compared with regions to the south and north (e.g., the Southern California Bight, Oregon-Washington, Gulf of Alaska), the fauna of central and northern California is dominated numerically by species with cool-water

Table 3. Seasonal **status** of marine birds of the central and northern California OCS. In some species more than one category may be applicable. All shorebirds except **phalaropes** and most anseriforms are excluded. Status is defined by season of maximum numbers. Pacific breeding range center is identified following scientific name (after Palmer 1962).

Breeding species (18)

Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma furcata*); Alaskan marine  
 Leach's Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*); Alaskan marine  
 Ashy Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma homochroa*); California Current  
 Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*);  
 eastern North Pacific  
**Brandt's Cormorant** (*Phalacrocorax penicillatus*);  
 California Current  
 Pelagic Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax pelagicus*); Alaskan marine  
**Heermann's Gull** (*Larus heermanni*); Gulf of California  
 Western Gull (*Larus occidentalis*); California Current  
 Caspian Tern (*Sterna caspia*); north Temperate inland  
**Forster's Tern** (*Sterna forsteri*); north Temperate inland  
 Least Tern (*Sterna antillarum*); coastal California  
 Common Murre (*Uria aalge*); Alaskan marine  
 Pigeon Guillemot (*Cephus columba*); Alaskan marine  
 Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*); Alaskan marine  
 Cassin's Auklet (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*); Alaskan marine  
 Rhinoceros Auklet (*Cerorhinca monocerata*);  
 southeast Alaskan marine  
 Tufted Puffin (*Lunda cirrhata*); Alaskan marine  
 Brown Pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*), {nested until 1959,  
 not thereafter; now mostly a summer resident}; Gulf of California

Winter residents/visitors (26)

Common Loon (*Gavia immer*); north Temperate inland  
 Arctic Loon (*Gavia arctica*); Arctic inland  
 Red-throated Loon (*Gavia stellata*); Arctic inland  
 Western Grebe (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*); Temperate inland  
 Red-necked Grebe (*Podiceps grisegena*); north Temperate inland  
 Eared Grebe (*Podiceps nigricollis*); Temperate inland  
 Horned Grebe (*Podiceps auritus*); north Temperate inland  
 Laysan Albatross (*Diomedea immutabilis*); Hawaii  
 Northern Fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*); Alaskan marine  
 Short-tailed Shearwater (*Puffinus tenuirostris*); southwest Pacific  
 American White Pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*); Temperate inland  
 Black Scoter (*Melanitta nigra*); Arctic coast  
 Surf Scoter (*Melanitta perspicillata*); Arctic coast  
 White-winged Scoter (*Melanitta fusca*); Arctic coast  
 Red-breasted Merganser (*Mergus serrator*); Temperate inland  
 Harlequin Duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*);  
 Temperate-Arctic inland

Table 3. Continued.  
Winter residents/visitors

Oldsquaw (*Clangula hyemalis*); Arctic-Subarctic coast  
 Mew Gull (*Larus canus*); Alaskan inland  
 Ring-billed Gull (*Larus delawarensis*); Temperate inland  
 California Gull (*Larus californicus*); Temperate inland  
 Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucescens*); Subarctic coast  
 Herring Gull (*Larus argentatus*); Alaskan inland  
 Thayer's Gull (*Larus thayeri*); eastern North America  
 Glaucous Gull (*Larus hyperboreus*); Alaska coast  
 Black-legged Kittiwake (*Rissa tridactyla*); Alaskan marine  
 Ancient Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus antiquus*); Alaskan marine

Spring/autumn migrants (15)

Flesh-footed Shearwater (*Puffinus carneipes*); Southwestern Pacific  
 Mottled Petrel (*Pterodroma inexpectata*); Southwestern Pacific  
 Brant (*Branta bernicla*); Arctic coast  
 Red Phalarope (*Phalaropus fulicarius*); Arctic-subarctic coast  
 Red-necked (Northern) Phalarope (*Phalaropus lobatus*); Subarctic inland  
 Pomarine Jaeger (*Stercorarius pomarinus*); Arctic inland  
 Parasitic Jaeger (*Stercorarius parasiticus*); Arctic inland  
 Long-tailed Jaeger (*Stercorarius longicaudus*); Arctic inland  
 South Polar Skua (*Catharacta maccormicki*); Antarctic  
 Laughing Gull (*Larus atricilla*); Temperate inland  
 Bonaparte's Gull (*Larus philadelphia*); Arctic inland  
 Sabine's Gull (*Xema sabini*); Arctic inland  
 Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*); Temperate inland  
 Arctic Tern (*Sterna paradisaea*); Arctic inland  
 Horned Puffin (*Fratercula corniculata*); Alaskan marine

Summer/autumn ( nonbreeding ) residents/visitors ( 9 )

Buller's ( New Zealand ) Shearwater (*Puffinus bulleri*);  
 southwestern Pacific  
 Black-footed Albatross (*Diomedea nigripes*); Hawaii  
 Pink-footed Shearwater (*Puffinus creatopus*); south Pacific  
 Sooty Shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*); south Pacific  
 Black-vented Shearwater (*Puffinus opisthomelas*);  
 Baja California marine  
 Black Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma Melania*); California marine  
 Royal Tern (*Sterna maxima*); Gulf of California  
 Elegant Tern (*Sterna elegans*); Gulf of California  
 Xantus' Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus hypoleucus*); southern California

Rarities ( 33 )

Yellow-billed Loon (*Gavia adamsii*); Alaskan inland  
 Short-tailed Albatross (*Diomedea albatrus*); northwestern Pacific  
 Wandering Albatross (*Diomedea exulans*); Antarctic marine  
 Cape Petrel (*Daption capense*); Antarctic marine

Table 3. Continued.

Rarities

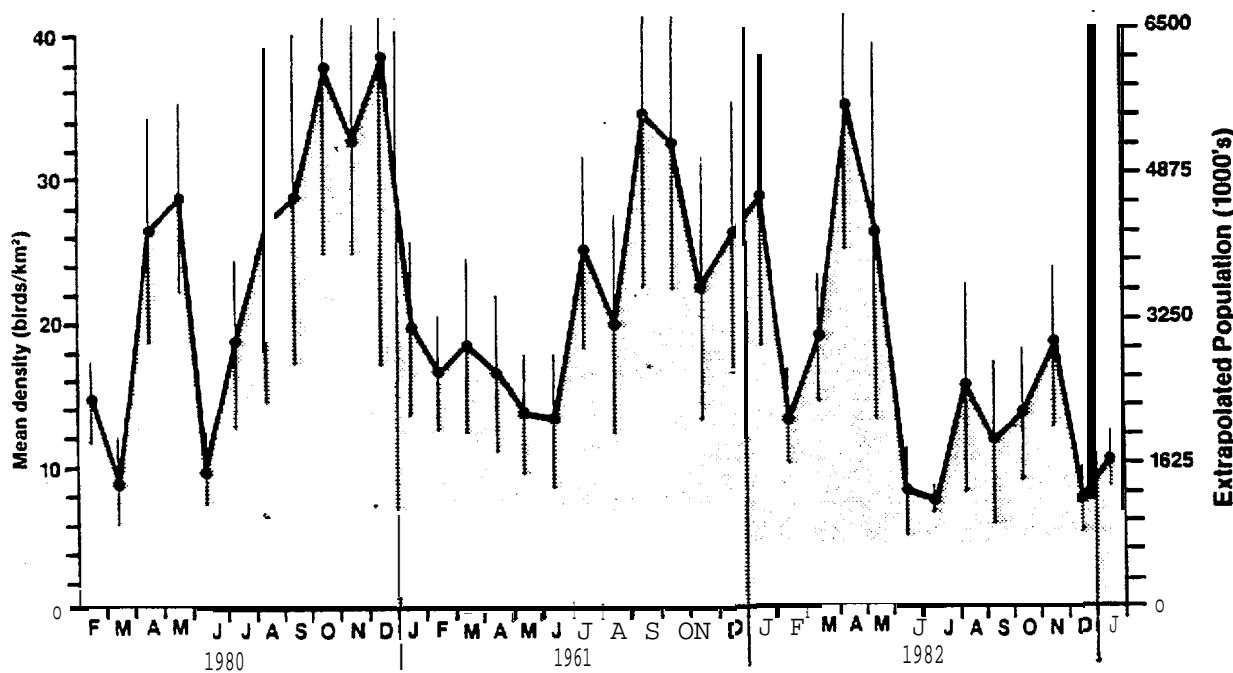
Cook's Petrel (*Pterodroma cookii*); south Pacific  
**Stejneger's** Petrel (*Pterodroma longirostris*); southeast Pacific  
**Solander's** Petrel (*Pterodroma solandri*); southwest Pacific  
 Streaked Shearwater (*Calonectris leucomelas*); Japan marine  
 Greater Shearwater (*Puffinus gravis*); Atlantic  
 Manx **Shearwater** (*Puffinus puffinus*); Atlantic  
 Townsend's Shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis*);  
 Pacific **Mexico** marine  
 Wedge-rumped ( **Galapagos** ) Storm-Petrel ( *Oceanodroma leptethys* );  
 Tropical marine  
 Least Storm-Petrel ( *Halocyptena microsoma* );  
 Gulf of California marine  
 Wilson's Storm-Petrel ( *Oceanites oceanicus* );  
 southern oceans, Antarctica  
 White-tailed **Tropicbird** (*Phaethon lepturus*); Hawaii  
 Red-billed **Tropicbird** (*Phaethon aethereus* );  
 Gulf" of California marine  
 Red-tailed **Tropicbird** (*Phaethon rubricauda*); Hawaii  
 Blue-footed Booby (*Sula nebouxii*); Gulf of California marine  
 Brown Booby (*Sula leucogaster*); Gulf of California marine  
 Red-footed Booby (*Sula sula*); Central American marine  
 Magnificent **Frigatebird** (*Fregata magnificens* );  
 Central America marine  
 King Eider (*Somateria spectabilis*); Alaskan coastal  
**Franklin's** Gull ( *Larus pipixcan* ); north Temperate inland  
 Little Gull (*Larus minutus*); eastern North American  
 Common Black-headed Gull (*Larus ridibundus*); eastern north Atlantic  
 Lesser Black-backed Gull (*Larus fuscus*); eastern **North** America  
 Black Tern (*Chlidonias niger*); Temperate inland  
 Black Skimmer (*Rynchops niger*); Gulf of California marine  
 Thick-billed Murre (*Uria lomvia*); Alaskan marine  
**Craveri's** Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus craveri*);  
 Gulf of California marine  
**Least** Auklet *Aethia pusilla*; Alaskan marine  
 Parakeet Auklet ( *Cyclorrhynchus psittacula* ); Alaskan marine  
 Least Auklet ( *Aethia pusilla* ); Alaskan marine  
 Crested Auklet ( *Aethia cristatella* ); Alaskan marine

affinities ( boreal **North** Pacific, especially, where **upwelling** prevails ), but the fauna also includes **smaller** numbers of subtropical species, particularly during late summer and autumn. The density of birds and their biomass per unit area (standing stock) are quite comparable to figures published for Oregon, the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea, and are much higher than those reported for southern

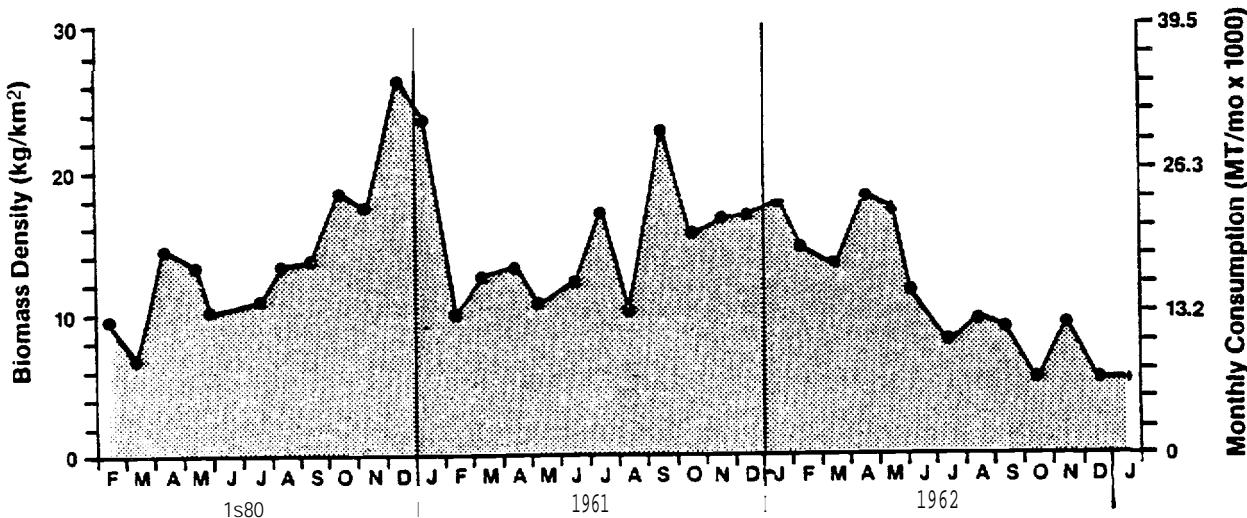
California (Wiens and Scott 1975; Briggs et al. 1981; Schneider and Hunt 1981). When maximally abundant, seabirds may number almost 6.5 million, and may consume 200,000 metric tons of food per year (Fig. 14,15). The seasonal curve of total seabird biomass shows abrupt swings of up to 200%, reflecting migrations and breeding events. The probable effects of the California version of the intense El Nino event appear in autumn-winter 1982-S3, with a 69% reduction of average December-January biomass, compared to the previous two years. In large part, this drop reflected low relative numbers of birds that nest north of California and winter in the study area. Bird numbers, biomass, and diversity were always highest over the continental shelf and lower farther offshore. The relatively broad shelf areas north of Cape Mendocino, from Monterey to Bodega and south of Point Buchon always supported the greatest concentrations.

Although seabirds have many fascinating anatomical, physiological and behavioral adaptions enabling them to fly, dive, and capture food animals at sea, all must return to land to reproduce. As a consequence of adaptation to life at sea, many seabirds are very ungainly on land where they are highly susceptible to predation. Accordingly, most nest on isolated islands and rocks offshore that support no terrestrial predators. Nests or scrapes are constructed on the surface or tunnels may be excavated in island soil. Some seabirds including certain alcids and petrels, merely nest on ledges or in crevices. Among all procellariiforms (albatrosses, fulmars, petrels, shearwaters) a maximum of one egg is layed each year while in cormorants, grebes and sea ducks the clutch may exceed five eggs. Many seabirds, especially the procellariiforms, delay the time of first breeding for several years.

The nesting fauna of central and northern California currently comprises seventeen species (the Brown Pelican has not nested here for about 24 years; Sowls et al. 1980). Their aggregate numbers are



**Figure 14. Monthly mean density of all seabirds in waters of central and northern California, 1980-1983.**  
**Scale for converting individual density to extrapolated total population appears at right. Vertical bars depict  $\pm 1$  se. for bird density in all density figures in this report.**



**Figure 15. Monthly mean density of all seabird biomass in waters of central and northern California, 1980-1983.**  
**Scale for converting biomass density to approximate monthly consumption appears at right.**

presently around 0.85 million and are increasing due to rapid expansion of the Common **Murre** population (Table 4). Cormorant nesting numbers declined by about 15% during our study though their overall population numbers were stable, while the Western Gull nesting population was fairly steady. Because of their burrow- or crevice-nesting habits we could not assess population trends among the other nesting species.

The most numerous of the nesting residents are the **murre** (0.52 million), Cassin's **Auklet** (0.13 million), **Brandt's Cormorant** (0.06 million), and western Gull (0.04 million). The seasons and locations of greatest abundance of these and twenty other abundant species are listed in Table 5. Of greatest importance to seabirds nesting in California are the colonies at the **Farallon** Islands, Point Reyes, Trinidad Head, and **Klamath** River to Castle Rock. Castle Rock at Crescent City harbors nesting populations of eleven species including an estimated 142,000 Common Murres. It appears to be the largest **murre** colony in the northeastern Pacific east of Kodiak Island, Alaska. The **Farallon** Islands presently support nesting populations of twelve seabird species and clearly are the most important bird colony sites in the U.S. south of Alaska. In addition to being the site of California's second largest murre colony, the **Farallones** support the largest extant colonies of three species that are essentially endemic to the California Current - Ashy Storm-Petrel, **Brandt's Cormorant**, and Western Gull. The 105,000-bird colony of **Cassin's** Auklets here may be the largest in the U.S. (Sowls et al. 1978, Varoujean and Pitman 1979, Sowls et al. 1980, Vermeer et al. 1983).

During early July, we counted as many as 381,244 birds of all surface-nesting species (cormorants, gulls, and murres) along the central and northern California shoreline, accounting for 90.7% of all birds then found ashore. Numbers of murres, auklets, and puffins in the study area increased during winter due to immigration from

Table 4. Numbers of seabirds (1,000's) nesting in California compared with totals for contiguous regions. Species nesting exclusively in Alaska are not listed:

Species	Alaska Total	Southeast	British Columbia	Washington	Oregon	California	
						Central- Northern	Southern
Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel	5,000.0	24.0	98.2	3.8	< 1	0.3	.0
Leach's Storm-Petrel	4,000.0	140.0	12.7	7.3	136.0	18.3	Present
Ashy Storm-Petrel	0	0	0	0	0	4.0	1.2
Black Storm-Petrel	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.2
Double-crested Cormorant	7+		2.1	0.1	1.7	1.5	0.4
Brandt's Cormorant	<0.1		0.4	0.3	16.2	58.4	5.8
Pelagic Cormorant*	90.0	0.6	10.0	2.8	6.6	15.4	0.5
Brown Pelican	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.7
Glaucous-winged Gull	500.0	16.6	29.5	20.9	0	0	0
Herring Gull	0.3+	0.4	?	Present	0	0	0
Western Gull	0	0	0	1.9	9.9	39.7	11.2
Common Murre	5,000.0	40.6	8.3	23.9	426.1 <sup>3</sup>	518.7 <sup>4</sup>	0
Pigeon Guillemot	200.0	0.9	6.0	0.?	2.1	12.5	2.2
Marbled Murrelet	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	2.0	0
Ancient Murrelet	400.0	40.0	42.3	0	0	0	0
Xantus' Murrelet	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5
Cassin's Auklet	600.0	4.0	1,063.0	0.2	(0.2	108.9	22.3
Rhinoceros Auklet	200.0	40.1	22.5	42.4	0.2	0.4	0
Tufted Puffin	4,000.0	74.0	324.1	119.8	6.6	0.3	0

1. Sources include Heath (1915), Manuwal and Campbell (1979), Sowls et al. (1978), Sowls et al. (1980), Varoujean and Pitman (1979), and Willett (1912).

2. Includes Red-faced Cormorant (*P. urile*) in Alaska.

3. Data are from Varoujean and Pitman (1979) x 1.67 to compare with numbers for other regions.

4. Current estimate (this study).

Table 5. Status, seasonality, maximum density, and areas of concentration of the 24 seabird species that were numerically predominant off central and northern California during 1980-1983. N.A. signifies density peaks <0.1 birds/km<sup>2</sup>, population ashore  $\leq$ 1,000, or shoreline population is regarded as a better measure of abundance than density.

<u>Status</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Months of greatest abundance</u>	<u>Peak monthly mean density at sea</u>	<u>Peak abundance at coastline (1,000's)<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Areas of greatest Concentration</u>
Nesting Resident	Leach's Storm-Petrel	March-August	0.3 to 1.1 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	18.3	Slope and offshore regions north of Cape Mendocino and south of Point Buchon; colonies at Little River Rock, Castle Rock.
" "	Brandt's Cormorant	May-August	0.3 to 0.5 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	58.4	Farallon Basin and adjacent shoreline.
" "	Pelagic Cormorant	no pronounced peak	N.A.	15.4	Shoreline north of Point Reyes.
" "	Brown Pelican <sup>2</sup>	July-December	0.1 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	25.6	Shelf waters and shoreline Monterey to Bodega and south of Point Buchon.
" "	Western Gull	May-November	0.4 to 0.5 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	19.7	Shelf waters and shoreline from Monterey to Bodega, especially Farallon Islands.
" "	Common Murres	September - January	4.8 to 5.2 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	518.8 <sup>3</sup>	Shelf waters north of Eureka and from Point Reyes to Monterey; Castle Rock, Farallon Islands, Rocks at Trinidad Head, Point Reyes.
" "	Cassin's Auklet	November-February	4.6 to 8.1 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	131.2	Slope waters Point Pinos to Fort Bragg, especially Cordell Bank-Ascension Canyon; Farallon Islands.
" "	Rhinoceros Auklet	December-March	1.5 to 1.9 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	0.2	Slope and offshore waters.
Winter Visitor	Arctic Loon	April and November	0.8 to 1.6 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	1.0+	Shelf waters and coastline Point Montara to Bodega, Monterey Bay.
" "	Western Grebe	December-March	N.A.	24.6	Nearshore waters Point Montara to Bodega.
" "	Northern Fulmar	December-March	1.8 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Slope waters north of Monterey Bay.
" "	Surf Scoter/White-winged Scoter	October-March	N.A.	17.4	Nearshore waters north of Cape Mendocino; Tomales Bay.

Table 5. Continued.

<u>Status</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Months of greatest abundance</u>	<u>Peak monthly mean density at sea</u>	<u>Peak abundance at coastline (1,000's)</u>	<u>Areas of greatest concentration</u>
Winter visitor	California Gull	October-March	1.4 to 2.5 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	4.5 <sup>4</sup>	Shelf waters and shoreline south of Point Arena.
" "	Herring Gull	December-March	0.8 to 1.8 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	7.1 <sup>4</sup>	Shelf waters and shoreline north of Monterey Bay.
" "	Black-legged Kittiwake	December-March	2.0 to 2.4 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Slope and offshore waters north of Point Sur
Spring/Autumn Migrant	Red Phalarope/Red-necked Phalarope	April-May and September-November	15.2 to 17.6 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	19.3	Shoreline in spring, slope waters in fall, especially in areas of convergence bordering and within upwellings.
" "	Bonaparte's Gull	November-December and April-May	0.8 to 3.3 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	4.6 <sup>4</sup>	Ubiquitous over shelf.
" "	Common Tern/Arctic Tern	April-May and August-September	1.2 to 1.5 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Ubiquitous in slope and nearshore waters during migration.
Summer/Autumn Nonbreeding Resident	Black-footed Albatross	May-July	0.1 to 0.5 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Slope waters Cape Mendocino northward.
" "	Buller's Shearwater	July-October	0.9 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Slope waters Point Arena to Cape Mendocino and Cordell Bank to Point Año Nuevo.
" "	Pink-footed Shearwater	June-August	0.8 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	N.A.	Shelf waters Point Sur to Trinidad.
" "	Sooty Shearwaters	May-July	17.3 birds/km <sup>2</sup>	20.0	Shelf waters Point Sur to Bodega, especially Monterey Bay.

1. For nesting species, population ashore is total nesting population (Souls et al. 1980) while for other species, the maximum coastal count is given.
2. Brown Pelicans nested in central California as late as about 1959, but now nest only as far north as Santa Barbara Channel; shoreline population is our September 1981 count of primarily Mexican nesting birds.
3. Population figure from this study; about 20% growth in nesting numbers appears to have occurred since the surveys reported by Soul et al. (1980).
4. As many as 42,800 gulls were unidentified as to species during coastal surveys.

Alaska or the Pacific Northwest, while numbers of cormorants, L-each's storm-petrels, and **guillemots** declined at the same time, with movement of local breeders **toward** the south or north.

Among the migrants, winter residents and summer/autumn visitors were several species whose peak estimated populations exceeded 150,000. Because of the extreme **abundance** of **phalaropes**, shearwaters, some gulls, and some **alcids**, the visitors always outnumbered **locally-breeding** species **at sea** (Fig. 16). Species diversity, measured **by the** Shannon-Wiener Index ( $H'$ ) was lowest at sea in midsummer and highest in autumn and winter.

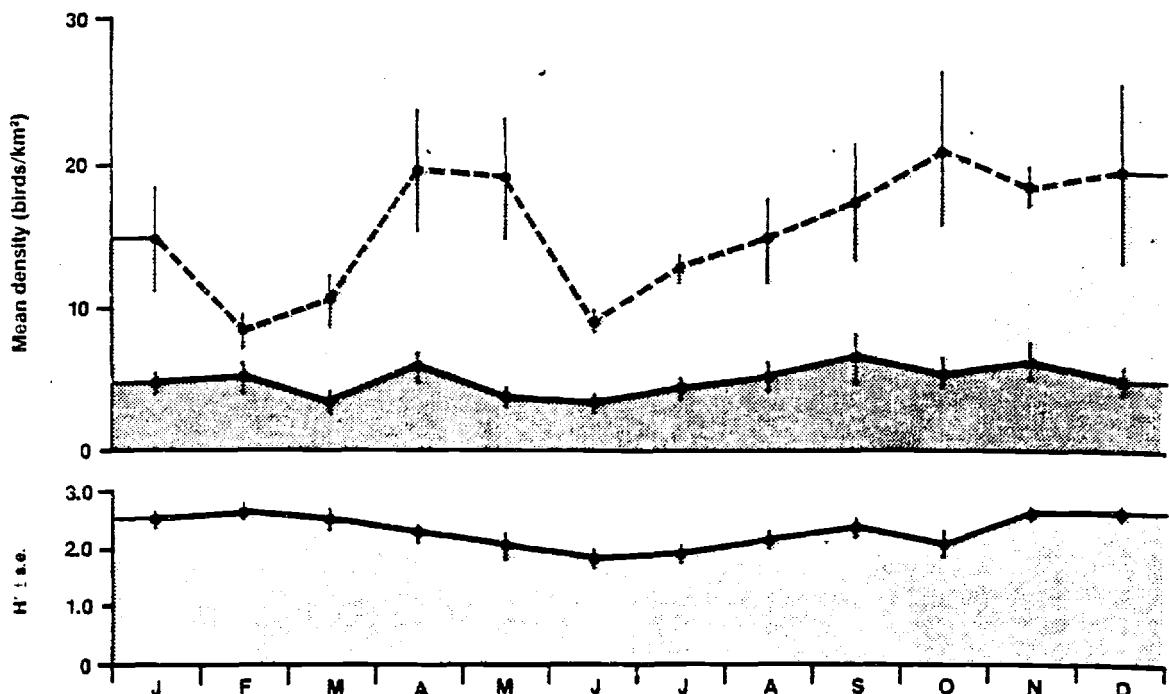
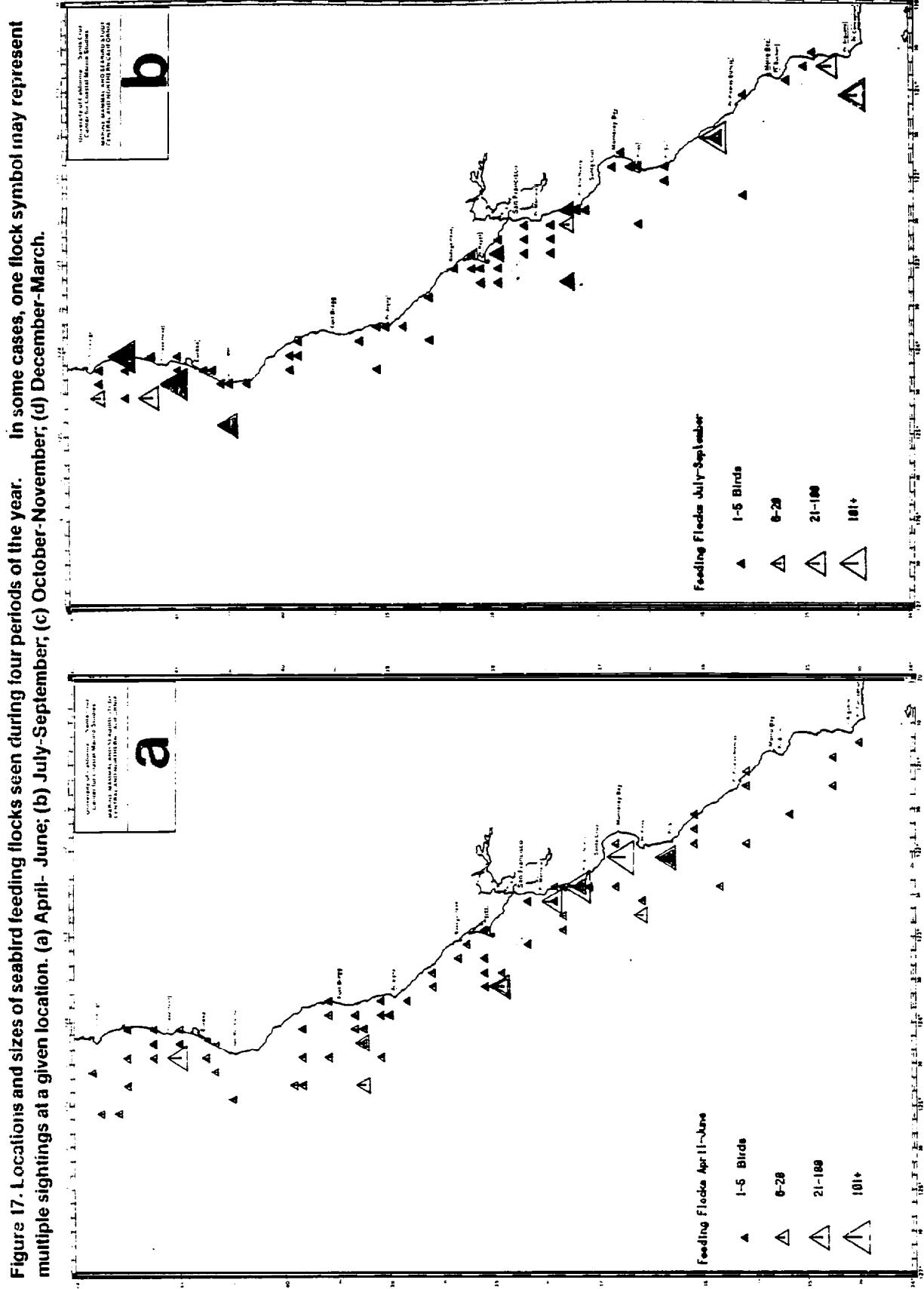
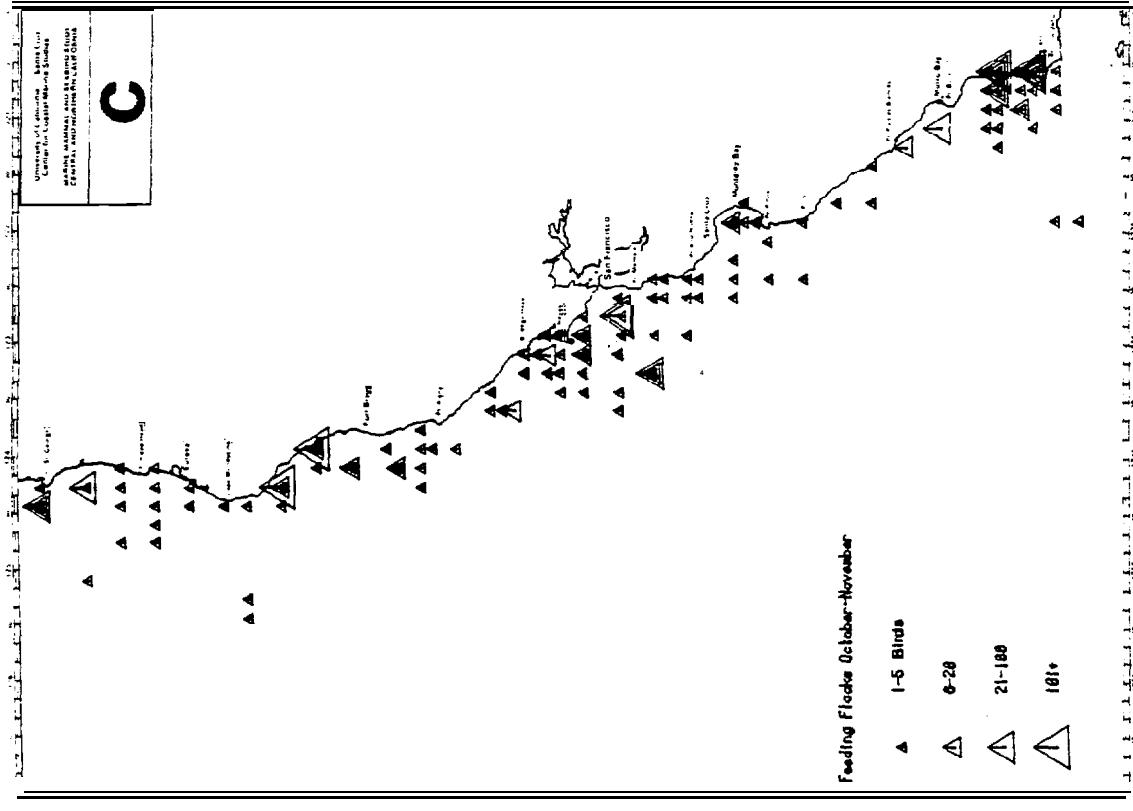
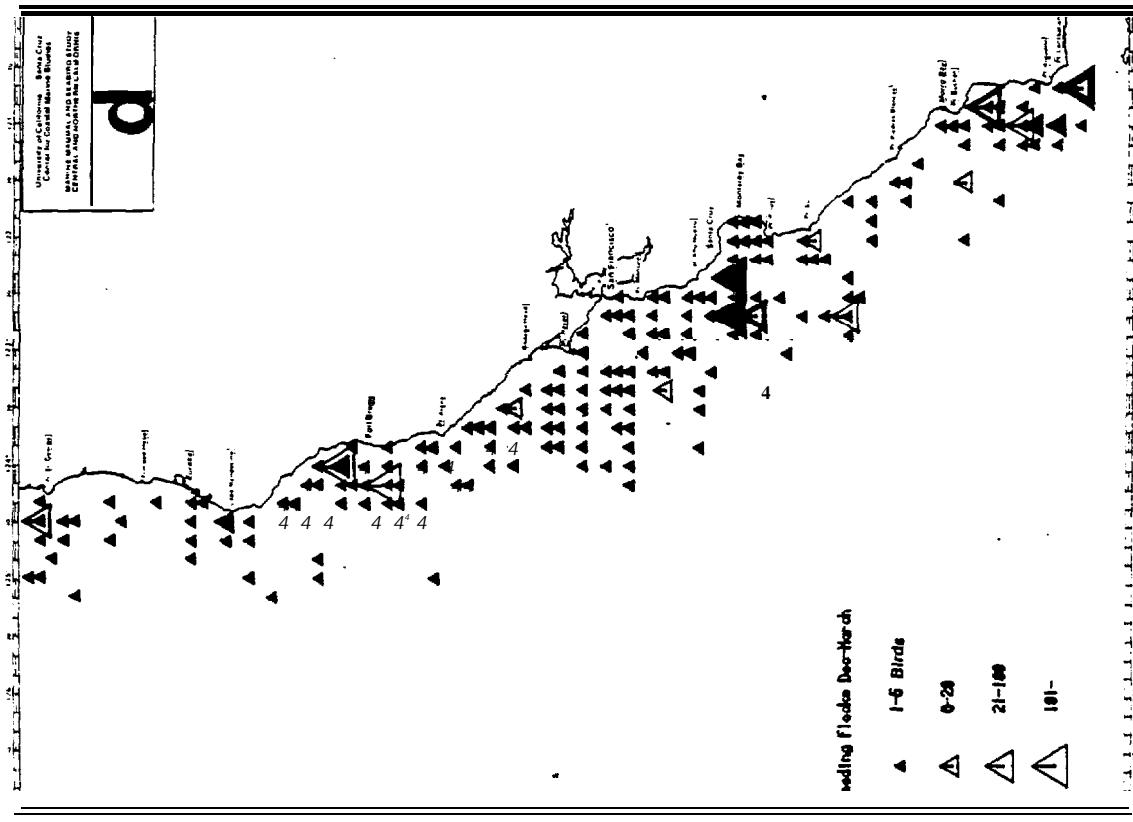


Figure 16, Average monthly densities ( $\pm$  se.) of visiting (top curve) and of locally-breeding seabirds (middle curve) compared to values of bird species diversity ( $H'$  of Shannon and Weaver 1963).

Off central and northern California seabirds capture prey ranging from **zooplankton** to fish and squid, and several species scavenge fish offal, carrion, and garbage. They employ a variety of methods of prey-capture including active underwater pursuit, seizing at or just below the surface, and plunging from the **air**. Because of their relatively great **daily** food demands (averaging perhaps 27% of body weight), birds probably feed wherever they occur and do not fast in the manner of some breeding **pinnipeds** and migrating whales. Thus, a map of bird biomass distribution may reasonably be taken to reflect feeding **areas** of greatest importance. Seasonal maps of biomass density in each latitudinal sector of the study area appear in Section 4. More direct evidence in the form of maps of locations of observed feeding flocks appears in Fig. 17. The general **importance** of all shelf areas and particular **importance** of the broad shelf **north of** Cape **Mendocino** from Monterey to **Bodega** and south of Point **Buchon** are quite evident.

Another direct indication of important feeding locations derives from **the** distribution **of** **large** colonies. Because they must forage within an energetically-efficient radius of their colonies, nesting adults are dependent on local resources. Birds from the large colonies north of Trinidad and bordering the Gulf of the **Farallones** exploit adjacent shelf and slope waters generally within **40 km** (Fig. 18).





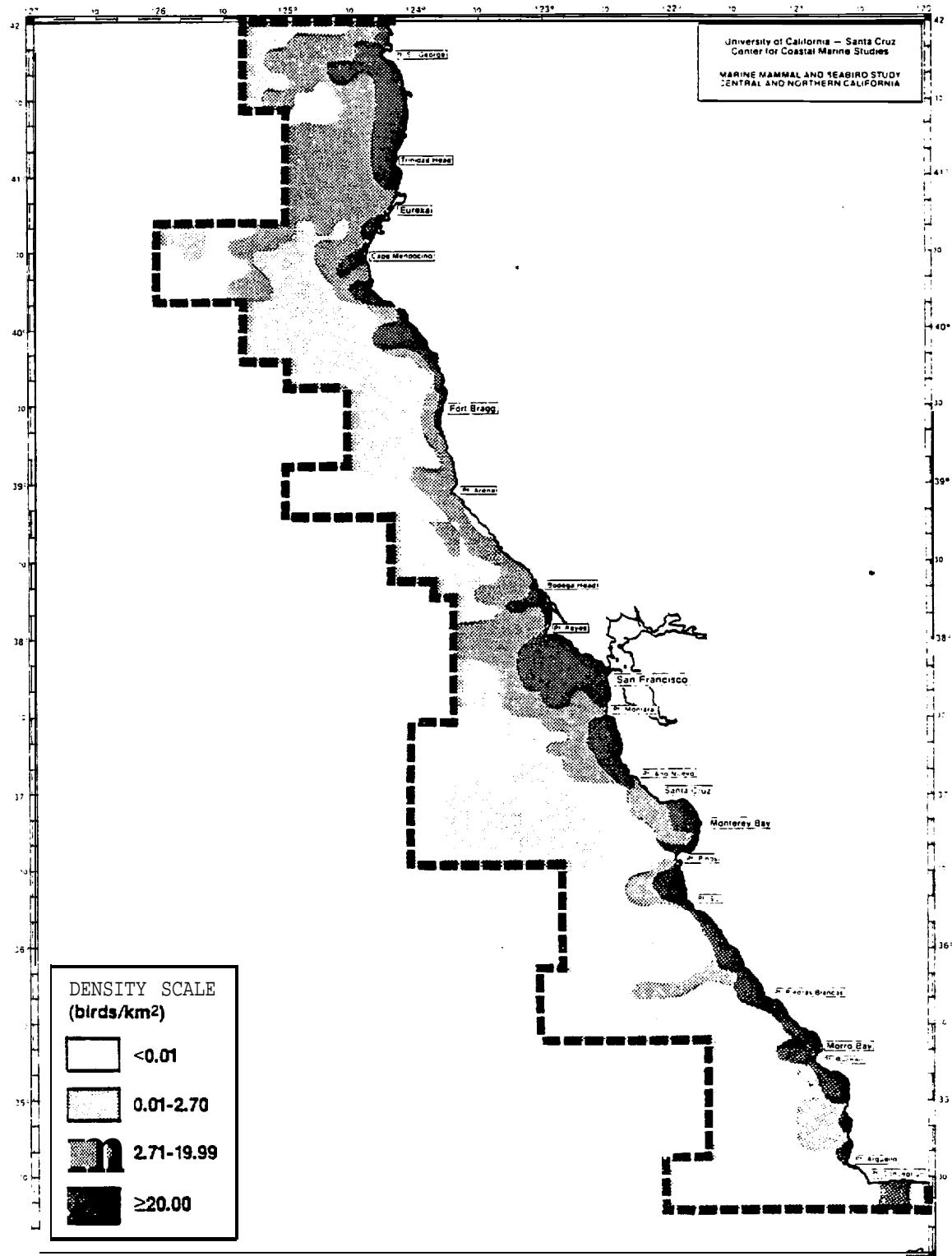


Figure 18. Average distribution of density of all breeding species at sea off central and northern California. Data from twelve surveys during May through July are compiled.

---

---

---

4. GEOGRAPHICAL SEASONAL SUMMARIES

#### 4. GEOGRAPHICAL SEASONAL SUMMARIES

In this section **the** occurrence and relative abundance **of the** marine mammals and seabirds are presented for each of four latitudinal sectors in each of four seasons. The division of **the study** area into approximately equal areas reflects our judgement as to **the** heterogeneity of animal **populations** and oceanographic conditions between and within sectors. Balanced against this assessment is the need imposed by the volume of the data to describe populations in relatively restricted spatial units and seasons. The sector boundaries are as follows:

Southern Sector - Point Conception to Point Sur  
South-central Sector - Point Sur to Russian River  
North-central Sector - **Russian** River to cape **Mendocino**  
Northern Sector - Cape **Mendocino** to Oregon border

Owing **to** differences in timing **of** various biological events in the **annual** cycles of birds and mammals, slightly different definitions of the seasons are presented. For the mammals winter includes December through February, spring includes March through **May**, and summer and autumn comprise June through August and September through November, respectively. The birds data for winter includes December through March and the spring months are April through June. The months of July through September and October-November **are** taken to represent the seabird summer and autumn, respectively. Graphical depictions and tabular material all represent the three-year mean conditions and variances. For the purpose of facilitating comparisons between animal groups, we graphically depict seasonal biomass densities (**standing stocks**) **of** each group and tabulate indices **to** individual density and abundance on land.

The summaries that follow are organized such that all animal data for each season at each location are adjacent in sequence. Thus ,

material concerning **pinnipeds** in the southern sector during winter is found together with **that** pertaining to cetaceans and seabirds **at** the **same** place and time. This is followed by material concerning each animal **group** in the south in spring, *summer*, and autumn; then by the **summary of** data for the south-central sector, etc. Preceding the initial seasonal summary at each **location** is a four-panel figure indicating the monthly mean surface temperature, deviation of temperature from 20-year seasonal means, and the monthly index of **upwelling** intensity. These three-year curves are presented to **illustrate** seasonal and interannual variability in physical conditions and **to** permit comparisons between sectors.

**Figure 19.** (facing page) Southern sector: Comparison of **monthly** mean sea surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic (z0-year) seasonal means, and **upwelling** index. Data are modified from Auer (cd., 1981-1983), A. **Bakun** (pers, **comm.**), and this study.

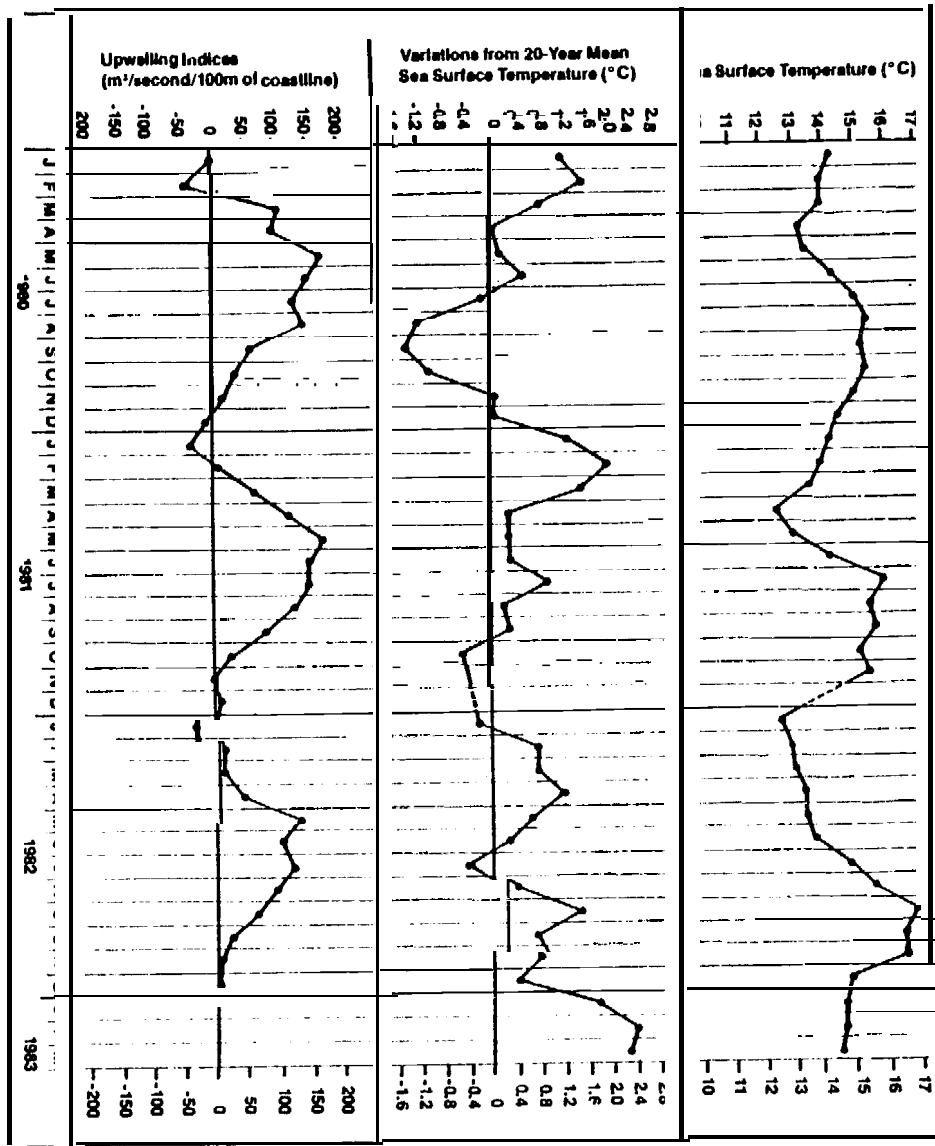
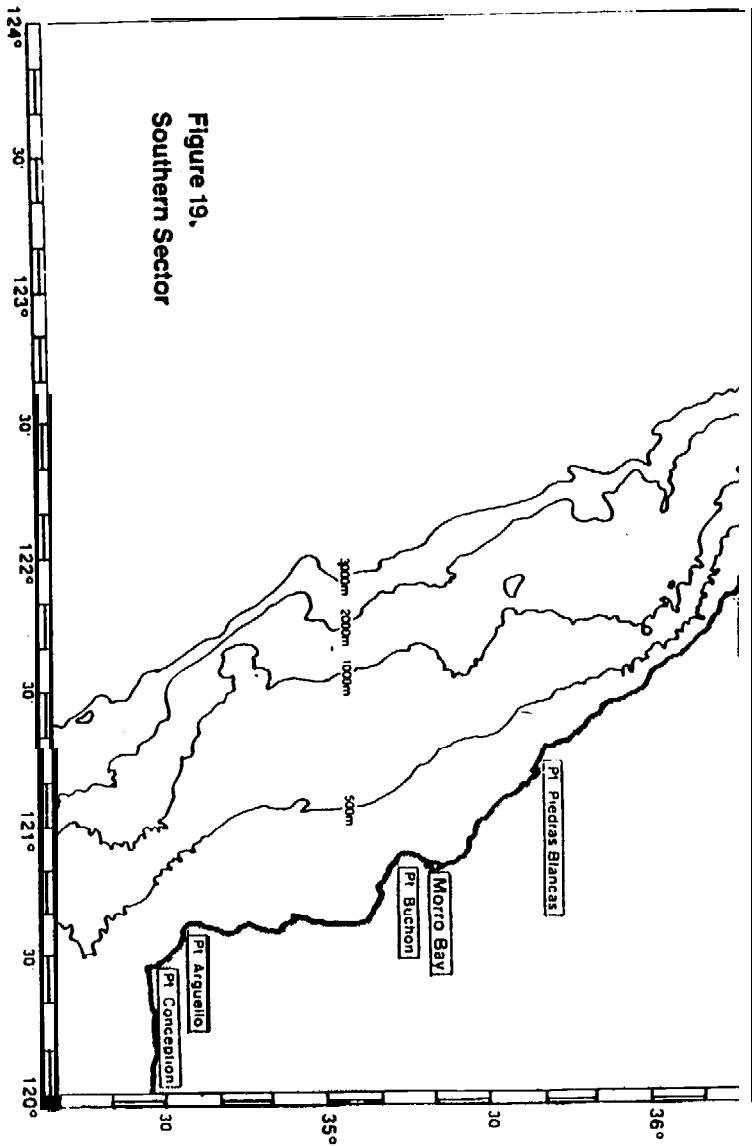
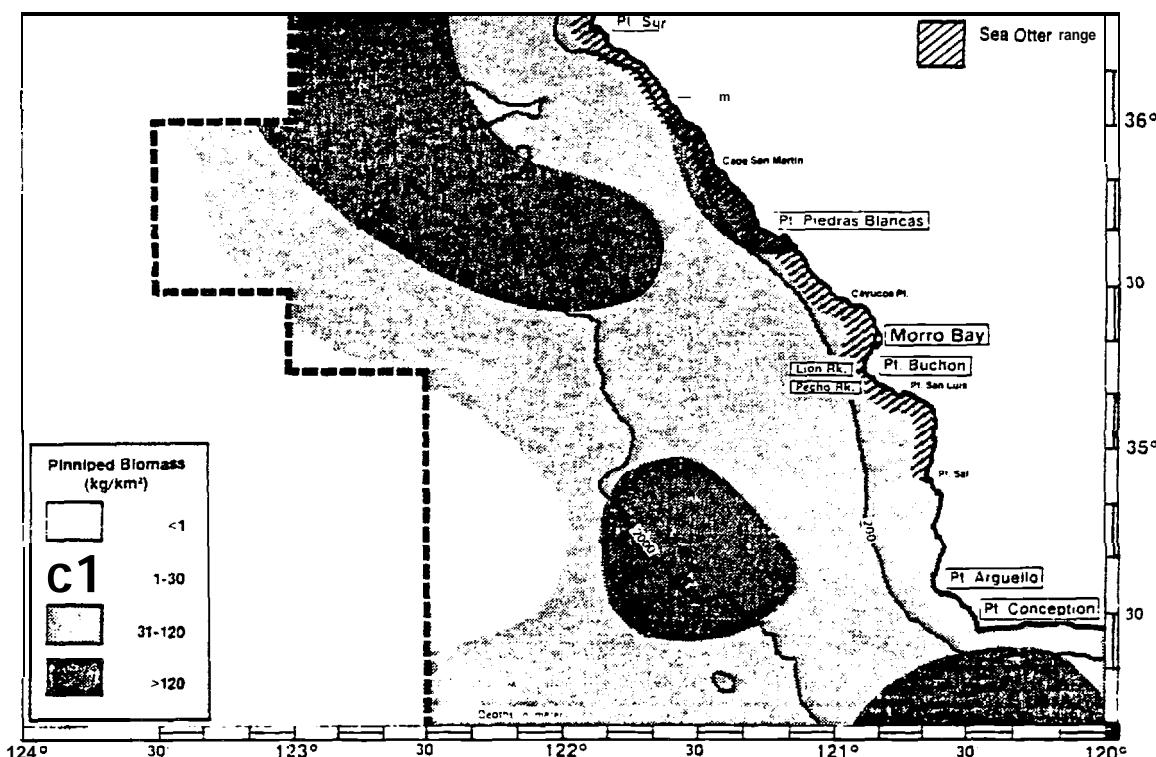


Figure 19.  
Southern Sector



**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Winter—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <u>animals/km<sup>2</sup> ±SE</u> )	<u>Offshore</u> ( <u>&gt;2,000</u> )	<u>Slope</u> ( <u>200-1,999m</u> )	<u>Shelf</u> ( <u>0-199 m</u> )
California sea lion	0.045 ±0.025	0.067 ±0.023	0.159 ±0.075
Northern fur seal	0.074 ±0.033	0.038 ±0.015	0.0
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.004 ±0.007
Harbor seal	0.0	0.006 ±0.007	0.030 ±0.024
Northern elephant seal	0.006 ±0.005	0.014 ±0.010	0.018 ±0.023
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>0.125 ±0.055</b>	<b>0.125 ±0.026</b>	<b>0.211 *0.112</b>
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	<b>15.80 ±6.02</b>	<b>30.57 ±13.45</b>	<b>66.07 ±35.08</b>

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> ( <u>numbers counted</u> )	<u>28-30 Jan.</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>25-30 Jan.</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>25-27 Jan.</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	892 (43%)	242 (39%)	859 (51%)
Steller sea lion	0	0	0
Harbor seal	1,193 (57%)	386 (61%)	789 (47%)
Northern elephant seal	1 (<1%)	0	38 (2%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>2,086</b>	<b>628</b>	<b>1,686</b>

**SOUTHERN** SECTOR - Winter - Pinnipeds/Sea Otters

**Pinnipeds**

From Point Sal Rock (**34°53'N**) to Point **Buchon** (**35°15'N**), 478 **pinnipeds** were on land in January 1982. California sea lions, with a population of 413, accounted for 86.4% of the **pinniped** total. Harbor seals, numbering 65 animals, represented 13.6% of the total **in** this sector. As in **other** seasons, most of the California sea lions were hauled-out on Point Sal Rock (40), **Pecho** Rock (100) and Lion Rock (273). From **Cayucos** Point (**35°26'N**) to Point **Piedras Blancas** (**35°39'N**), the 1982 pinniped count consisted of 340 harbor seals (59.3% of the total) and 233 California sea lions (40.7% of the total), most on the rocks at Point Piedras **Blancas**. From Breaker Point (**35°44'N**) to Point Sur (**36°18'N**) we counted 635 **pinnipeds** in 1982, including 384 harbor seals ("64.3%) and 213 California sea lions (35.7%). The California sea lions were found at Cape San **Martin** (**35°53'N**) and Grimes Beach (**36°12'N**). Most of the harbor seals (257) were at False Sur (**36°17'N**), where counts of 259 and 307 had been recorded on previous winter surveys. A small northern elephant seal rookery has become **established** at Cape San Martin. Thirty-eight (**38**) animals, including 11 pups, were counted from the January 1982 survey photographs,

In the southern sector, winter densities at sea ranged from low to moderately high, with the highest mean density (0.21 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**) found over the continental shelf where California sea lions represented 79% of all pinnipeds seen. **Harbor** seals and northern elephant seals accounted for the remainder of the nearshore sightings. Two areas of high density were noted: the vicinity of cape San Martin and the San Miguel Island shelf - both hauling grounds of California sea lions. The waters over the continental slope were a region of overlap in the distributions of the more coastal **California** sea lions and the pelagic **northern** fur seals. These two species represented 44% and 46%, respectively, of all sightings; **northern** elephant seals accounted for 7% of all pinniped sightings in the slope depth region.

Tine relatively great numbers of northern elephant seals seen reflect their winter movement toward San Miguel Island, the largest **rookery** in the species' **range**. Northern fur seals predominated in the **offshore** depth region, representing **76%** of all sightings. Overall mean **density** in offshore waters was moderately low except in two areas of high fur seal abundance: the waters over the outer part of the Santa Lucia **Bank** bordering on the Santa Lucia Escarpment, and the fan of Sur and Monterey **canyons**.

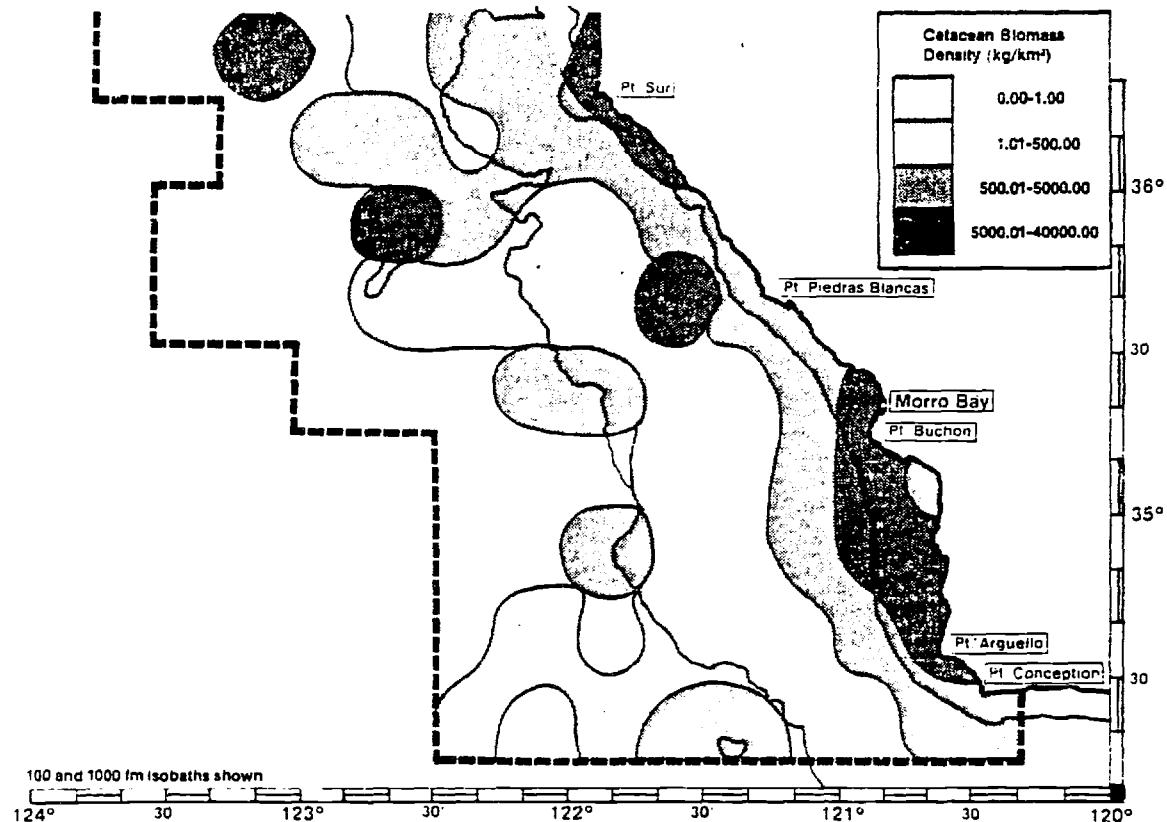
#### Sea Otters

The sea otter population in the southern sector represents about **72% of the California** population total. Sea otters **are** found along **most** of the coast from Point Sur to about Point **Sal**. The southernmost **large** raft was located at Point San **Luis** **in the** winter and spring of 1983 and **numbered** slightly more than 50 animals. A few sightings of **solitary** **sea** otters were recorded south of Point **Sal** toward Point **Conception**. The distribution of sea otters **along** the coast of the southern **sector is** non-uniform. Several general areas of high concentration were identified, including Shell Beach/Point San Luis, Cayucos Point, Cambria/San Simeon, Breaker Point ( $35^{\circ}44'N$ ), Prewitt Creek ( $35^{\circ}55'N$ ), Anderson Canyon ( $36^{\circ}09'N$ ), and the **lee** of Point Sur. South **of** Piedras **Blancas**, the numbers of independent animals increased about **13%** from the 374 counted in 1982 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife" Service shore-based census) to **418** in **1983** (relative abundance of 42%). The population size from Point Piedras **Blancas** north to Point **Sur** is less well known. A total for **this** area of 434 independent **animals** was **obtained** in **1982** (**USFWS** census), compared with a count of 303 obtained **on** aerial survey in 1983 (relative abundance of 30%). It is **likely** that a real decline in **numbers** of sea otters along the Big Sur **coast** **occurred from 1982 to 1983**, reflecting a **movement of** individuals to the north and south. counts obtained should be considered minimum

SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Winter -- Pinnipeds/Sea Otters

population estimates. Winter and spring constitute the pupping season for the California sea otter population and, on several surveys conducted from February to June 1983, pups were seen in **all** areas occupied by sea otters from **Cayucos** Point in the south to about Pfeiffer Point in the **north** ( $36^{\circ}15'N$ ).

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Winter-Cetaceans**



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.15 $\pm$ 0.22	3.02 $\pm$ 3.89	0.49 $\pm$ 3.97
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	9,737.35	1,319.87	1,116.31
Mean Sea Surface Temperature 'C ( $\pm$ SE)	15.6° $\pm$ 0.7	15.8° $\pm$ 0.6	15.8° $\pm$ 0.5
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	1.7%	93, 7%	4.6%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	80.0%	10.8%	9.2%

<u>Predominant Species</u>		
<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Northern right whale dolphin	Pacific <b>white-</b> sided dolphin
Dan's porpoise	Grampus	Northern <b>right</b> whale dolphin
Harbor porpoise	<b>Pacific white-</b> sided dolphin	Sperm whale
	Dan's porpoise	Gray whale
	Gray whale	

Shelf. This season produced the highest mean cetacean density and mean cetacean biomass for the nearshore shelf waters to be seen year-round for this sector. The **southward-migrating** gray whales were primarily responsible **for** these high figures. Concentrations of Dan's porpoises around Point **Buchon**, and modest numbers of harbor porpoises at Point Buchon and Point **Sal**, added to these shelf figures.

Slope. High species diversity, coupled with large school size over the slope, yielded the highest mean cetacean density recorded for this sector and was the second highest seen anywhere within the study area in any season.

Northern right whale dolphins accounted for approximately 50% of all cetaceans observed, and were fairly evenly distributed across the **slope**. Grampus distribution was patchier, with major concentrations west of Point Sur, Point **Piedras Blancas**, and **Morro** Bay. Pacific white-sided dolphins, usually an important element of the cetacean fauna, represented **only** 10% of the total animals seen. Dan's porpoises were found universally over the slope in the second highest numbers seen anywhere in any season.

SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Winter -- **Cetaceans**

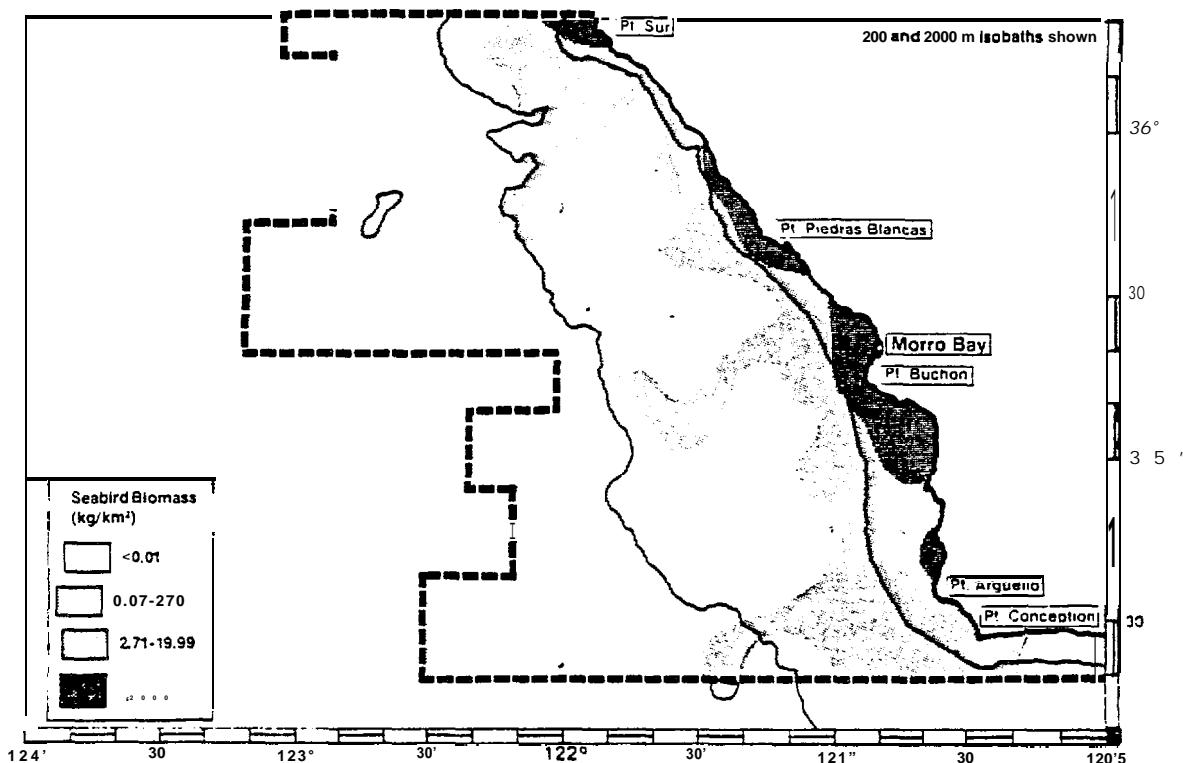
The reasonably high mean cetacean biomass figures found over the slope **may** be attributed to migrating gray whales moving through deeper waters on **their headland-to-headland** traverses. Additionally, occasional Baird's beaked whale **and** killer whale sightings increased **biomass** averages.

Of significant interest was **an** area due west of Point Piedras **Blancas** in waters ranging from 150 to 400 **fm** deep. This area of gently sloping bottom, **north** of Santa Lucia Bank and south of Santa **Lucia** Canyon, consistently contained large mixed schools of cetaceans. Grampus and Dan's porpoises were major **contributors** to these high concentrations; however, Pacific white-sided and northern right whale dolphins were present as well. Even an occasional harbor porpoise was **observed** venturing out from shore to **the** eastern boundary **of** this **area** **of** high utilization.

Offshore. The offshore waters had moderate mean cetacean density values, **with** well above average biomass figures. Pockets of Pacific **white-sided** and northern right whale dolphins west **of** Morro Bay and southwest **of** Point **Sur** created areas of high density. Sperm whales, gray whales, and an infrequent fin or beaked whale over the Monterey Canyon **created** a concentrated area of high biomass. A similar area to the south, Sur Canyon, **also** attracted sperm whales in large numbers, as well as beaked whales (Baird's beaked whales, in particular).

Mean sea surface temperatures were more homogeneous **from** the coast out to the pelagic realm than at any other time **of** year. Consistent northwesterlies and winter storm activity insured uniform water column mixing,

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
Winter—Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> ( <u>&gt;2,000 m</u> )	<u>Slope</u> ( <u>200-1,999 m</u> )	<u>Shelf</u> ( <u>0-199 m</u> )
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	4.64 $\pm$ 0.76	8.86 $\pm$ 1.63	46.61 $\pm$ 11.42
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.57 $\pm$ 0.26	4.25 $\pm$ 0.73	33.66 $\pm$ 4.91
Mean Number of Species observed ( $\pm$ SD)	11.58 $\pm$ 2.33	19.50 $\pm$ 3.43	19.00 $\pm$ 3.29
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.89 $\pm$ 0.22	2.20 $\pm$ 0.21	2.16 $\pm$ 0.33
January Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	26,156 $\pm$ 20,777		

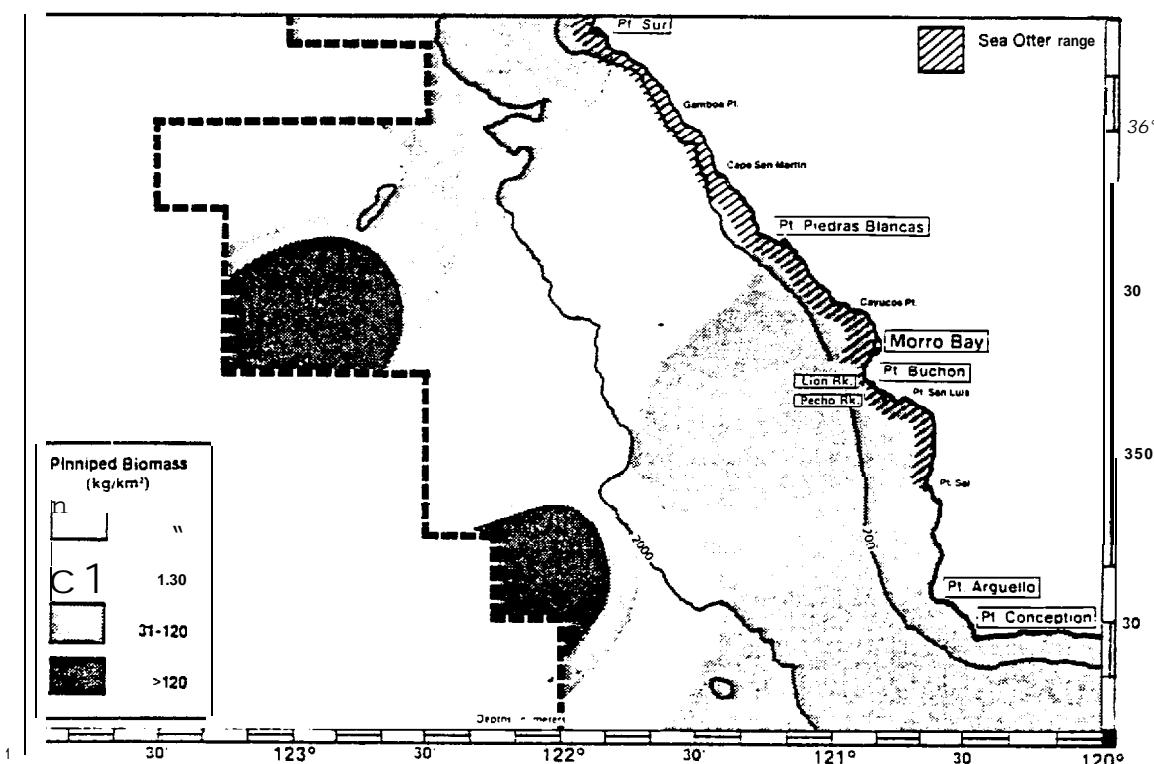
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u> <b>Phalaropes</b>	<u>Slope</u> <b>Phalaropes</b>	<u>She lf</u> <b>Arctic Loon</b>	<u>Shoreline</u> <b>Arctic Loon</b>
Cassin's Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Western Grebe
Rhinoceros Auklet	Rhinoceros	Common Murre	Brandt's Cormorant
Black-legged	Auklet	Western Gull	Pelagic Cormorant
Kittiwake	California Gull		Surf Scoter
Northern Fulmar			Western Gull
Herring Gull			California Gull

Numbers of birds and biomass density here were moderate over the continental slope and high over the shelf. Overall abundance ~~declined~~ slightly from the high in autumn but species numbers and ~~diversity~~ reached yearly ~~maxima~~. A discontinuous zone of high biomass ~~density~~ extended for 5 to 25 km off the shoreline from Point Sal, ~~south of~~ Morro Bay, to Point Sur. Three "plume-like" bands of moderate biomass density extended up to 85 km seaward from Point ~~Sur~~, Point ~~Buchon~~, "and Point Arguello. As in other ~~sectors~~, overall biomass was relatively low well offshore.

The composition of the fauna was similar to that seen elsewhere, ~~with large contributions~~ from wintering gulls, ~~alcids, fulmars, and phalaropes~~. Shoreline populations, which averaged over 26,000 in three January surveys, comprised relatively more cormorants than in ~~sectors to the north~~, while ~~grebe~~ and ~~scoter~~ populations were relatively less important. Early visits to nesting colonies by ~~cormorants, gulls, and murres~~ occurred here late in the period, though egg-laying typically does not occur until April.

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Spring—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <u>animals/km<sup>2</sup> <math>\pm</math> SE</u> )	<u>Offshore</u> ( <u>&gt;2,000 m</u> )	<u>slope</u> ( <u>200-1,999 m</u> )	<u>shelf</u> ( <u>0-199 m</u> )
California sea lion	0.011 $\pm$ 0.011	0.082 $\pm$ 0.034	0.180 $\pm$ 0.065
Northern fur seal	0.067 $\pm$ 0.018	0.032 $\pm$ 0.011	0.0
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.001 $\pm$ 0.001	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.047 $\pm$ 0.042
Northern elephant seal	0.001 $\pm$ 0.002	0.007 $\pm$ 0.006	0.0
All Pinnipeds	0.079 $\pm$ 0.022	0.122 $\pm$ 0.029	0.227 $\pm$ 0.063
Biomass ( <u>kg/km<sup>2</sup></u> )	6.17 $\pm$ 1.69	24.21 $\pm$ 5.66	39.89 $\pm$ 11.01

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	<u>5-7 May</u> <u>1960</u>	<u>19-21 May</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>3-5, 19 May</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	1,587 (61%)	3,119 (42%)	2,310 (52%)
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	3 (<1%)	o	o
Harbor seal	1,011 (39%)	4,105 (55%)	1,983 (44%)
Northern elephant seal	o	215 (3%)	190 (4%)
All Pinnipeds	2,598	7,439	4,483

Pinnipeds

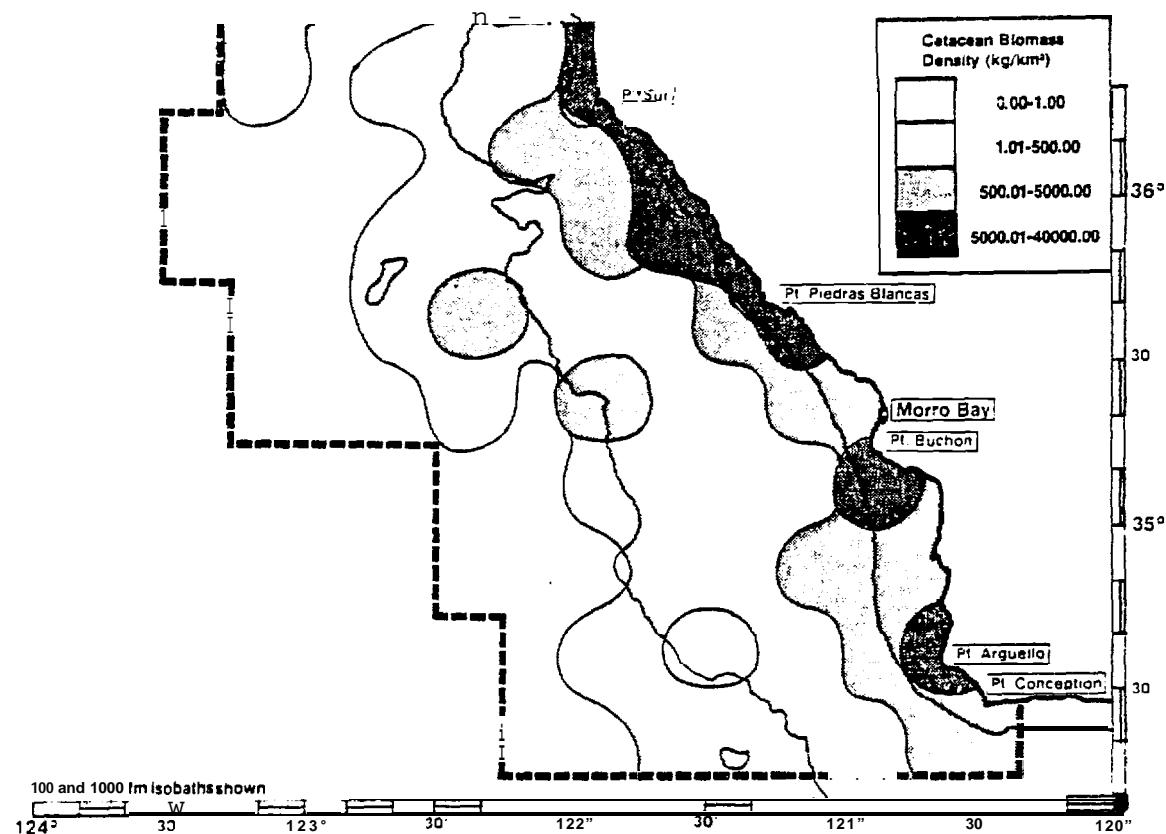
The rocks **from** Point Sal to Point **Buchon** ( $34^{\circ}53'N$  to  $35^{\circ}15'N$ ) were occupied by 1,173 California sea **lions** and 275 harbor **seals** in **May 1982**. While approximately the same numbers of California sea lions (more than 700) were present on Lion Rock in both 1981 and 1982, the numbers of sea lions on **Pecho** Rock were greatest in 1981, when about 800 were counted. In 1982 "725 harbor seals were counted on nearshore rocks from **Cayucos** Point ( $35^{\circ}26'N$ ) to Point Piedras **Blancas** ( $35^{\circ}39'N$ ), and 562 California sea lions were counted on White Rock near **Cambria** and on the rocks at Point Piedras **Blancas**. On the rocky beach **at** Cape San Martin ( $35^{\circ}53'N$ ) 426 California sea lions and 189 northern elephant seals were counted in May 1982. To the north, at a number of locations along the Big Sur coast, 812 harbor **seals** were **counted in 1982**.

Spring **densities** at sea in the southern **sector** ranged from very high to **very** low; areas of high density contrasted with areas of low density due to concentrations **in** the abundance of northern fur seals **in** offshore **waters**. Two areas of high density were apparent in spring surveys: the waters over Davidson Seamount west of Point **Piedras Blancas**, **and** the waters over the western margin of the Santa Lucia Bank. Overall, the **mean** density offshore was moderately low due to large voids associated with an area of warm-water intrusion. Northern fur seals predominated in offshore waters, representing 89% **of** the **sightings**; the remaining sightings **were** of California sea. lions. Over the shelf, California sea lions predominated, representing 88% **of** the sightings with most of the remainder comprised of northern fur seals. Both species were present **at** moderately low densities over the continental **slope**.

Sea Otters

The sea otter population in the southern sector represents about 72% of the California population **total**. Sea otters are found in **nearshore** waters along most of the coast from Point Sur to about Point Sal. The southernmost large **raft** was located at Point San Luis in the winter and spring of 1983, and numbered slightly more than 50 **animals**. A few sightings of solitary sea otters were recorded south of Point Sal toward Point Conception. The distribution of sea otters along the coast of the southern sector is non-uniform. Several general areas of high concentration were identified in 1983, including Shell Beach/Point San Luis, **Cayucos Point, Cambria/San Simeon**, Breaker Point ( $35^{\circ}44'N$ ), **Prewitt Creek** ( $35^{\circ}55'N$ ), Anderson Canyon ( $36^{\circ}09'N$ ), and the **lee of Point Sur**. South of Point **Piedras Blancas** the numbers of independent animals increased about 13% from 374 counted in 1982 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Semite shore-based census) to 418 in 1983 (relative abundance of 42%). The population size from Point **Piedras Blancas** north to Point Sur is less well known. A total for this **area** of 434 independent animals was obtained in 1982 (**USFWS** census), compared with a count of 303 obtained on aerial survey in 1983 (relative abundance of 30%). It is likely that a real decline in numbers of sea otters along the Big Sur coast occurred from 1982 to 1983, and reflects a movement of individuals to the north and south. Counts obtained should be considered minimum population estimates. Winter and spring constitute the pupping season for the California sea otter population; on aerial surveys, conducted from February to June 1983, pups were seen in all areas occupied by sea otters from **Cayucos** Point in the south to about Pfeiffer Point in the north ( $36^{\circ}15'N$ ).

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Spring—Cetaceans**



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.11 $\pm$ 0.08	0.83 $\pm$ 0.48	0.42 $\ast$ 0.78
Mean cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	2,231.70	393.0	122.80
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	11.9° $\pm$ 0.5	13.3° $\ast$ 0.4	13.5° $\pm$ 0.4
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans $\times$ Depth	4.3%	80.3%	15.4%
Percentage of Biomass $\times$ Depth	81.2%	14.3%	4.5%

## SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Spring - cetaceans

<u>Predominant Species</u>		
<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Northern right whale dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
Grampus	Grampus	Grampus
Harbor porpoise	Pacific white-sided dolphin " -	Pacific white-sided dolphin
	Gray whale	
	Baird's beaked whale	
	Humpback whale	

Cetaceans observed in the **spring** period were generally widespread throughout the sector but with several specific areas of concentration. Of the three depth regions surveyed, the continental slope **supported** the greatest abundance (80%) of **animals**.

**Shelf.** Nearshore waters of the shelf held only 4% of the animals but 81% of the sector biomass. The relatively high shelf biomass figures are directly attributable to the seasonal presence of **migrating** gray whales. More than 200 individual animals were sighted between Point Pines and Point Conception. Gray whales also contributed a significant portion of the biomass on the slope.

Harbor porpoises were a minor **faunal** constituent in shelf waters where only scattered sightings were recorded. The southern sector is basically the southern terminus of the harbor porpoise range along the northern and central California coastline. The species has **rarely** been **observed** south of Point Conception.

Relatively few scattered sightings of small groups of grampus, **Dall's porpoises**, and Pacific white-sided dolphins occurred in the area between Morro Bay and Point Sur. These three species **were** among the most abundant animals in the waters of both the slope and **the offshore** regions.

Slope. As indicated above, more than **80%** of the seasonal count of cetaceans in the southern sector occurred over the continental slope. Combined numbers of the three most prevalent species - northern **right** whale dolphins, grampus, and Pacific white-sided dolphins - yielded almost **5,000** individuals or **97%** of all cetaceans **in** the region. Of this total, more than **38%** **were** northern right whale **dolphins**. **Larger** schools and higher **densities** of Pacific white-sided dolphins **and** northern right **whale** dolphins were observed west of Point Piedras **Blancas**, near the edge **of** the **slope**. Modest numbers of **Dall's porpoises** were **also** present, reflecting almost a seven-fold increase in abundance over that of the adjacent shelf region. Groups were **small** and widely scattered over the **slope**, with **their distribution pattern supporting** the traditionally **held** opinion that they prefer **cooler** waters deeper than 100 fm.

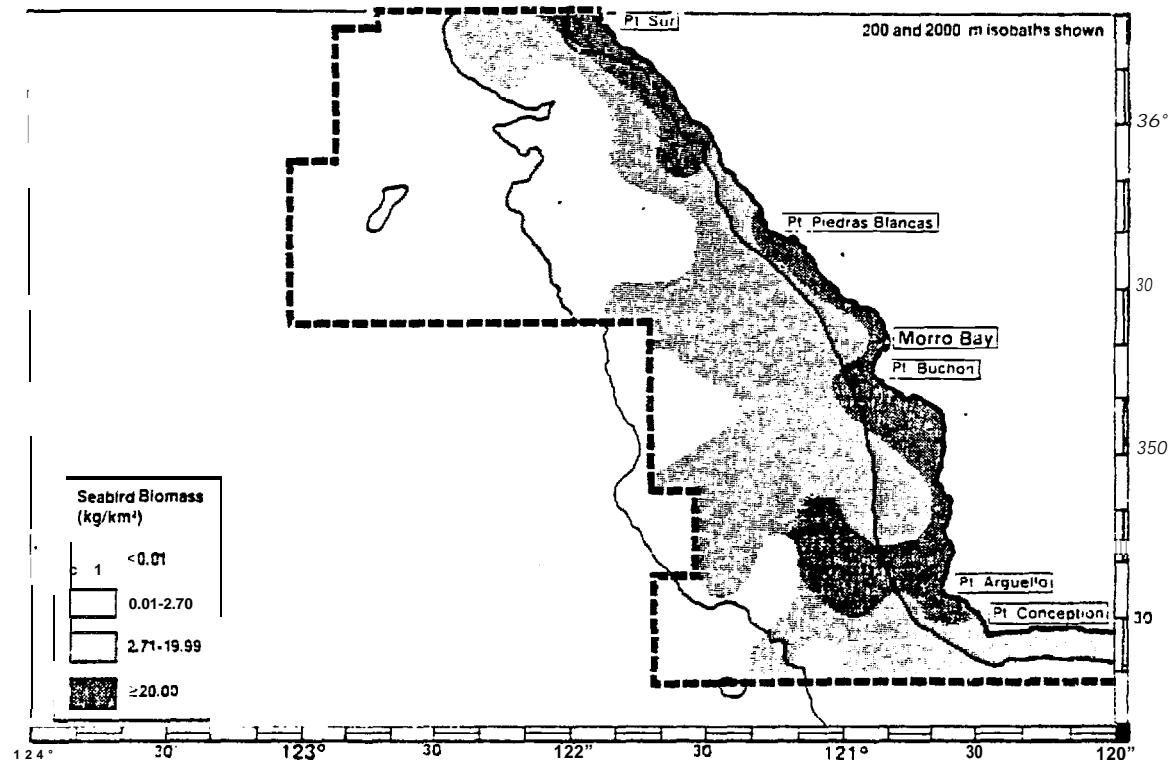
Representative species **of** larger cetaceans on the slope were humpback whales, gray whales, and Baird's beaked whales, which added significantly to biomass figures for this depth region. Gray **whales** were **the** most abundant of the three species. **The majority** of the gray whale sightings occurred between Point Sur and Point Piedras **Blancas**, where **the** continental shelf is quite narrow and the slope fairly broad.

Offshore. Five **species** were present in offshore waters **in** spring, with northern right whale dolphins, grampus, and **Pacific** white-sided dolphins again the most prevalent. School sizes were

SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Spring - Cetaceans

**moderate** and sightings patchy. These three species **were** greatly reduced in number when compared to the adjacent **slope** area (**less** than one-fourth the slope population). Dan's porpoises and pilot whales were also in the area but not in notable numbers.

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Spring-Seabirds**



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	Offshore (22,000 m)	slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	3.07, $\pm$ 0.51	17.47 $\pm$ 2.91	91.18 $\pm$ 41.34
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.30 $\pm$ 0.69	8.65 $\pm$ 1.92	37.31 $\pm$ 10.89
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	6.56 $\pm$ 1.77	18.67 $\pm$ 2.87	15.56 $\pm$ 3.98
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.53 $\pm$ 0.31	1.48 $\pm$ 0.46	1.52 $\pm$ 0.63

May Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 12,186  $\pm$  3,753

May Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 5,665  $\pm$  557

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

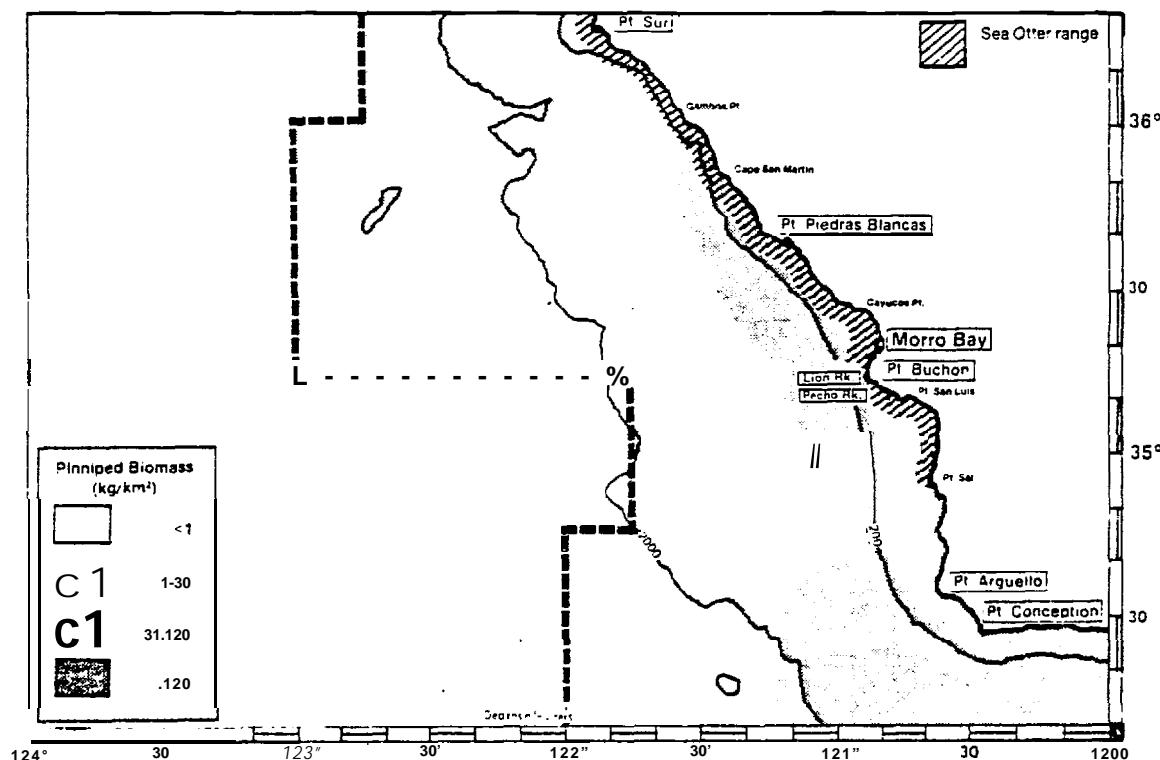
<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Sooty Shearwater	Sooty	Arctic Loon	Western Grebe
Phalaropes	Shearwater	sooty Shearwater	Brandt's Cormorant
Leach's	Phalaropes	Phalaropes	Surf Scoter
Storm-Petrel		Bonaparte's Gull	Western Gull
			Phalaropes
			Common Murre

SOUTHERN SECTOR - Spring - Seabirds

Relatively few seabirds nest **south of** Point **Sur**, compared with **areas** to the **north**. Instead, the fauna is dominated in spring by numbers of migrants, particularly Sooty Shearwaters, **phalaropes**, and Bonaparte's Gulls and by late-wintering populations of **gulls**, Western **Grebes**, **Murres**, and auklets. As the wintering populations move northward in April and May, species numbers drop, particularly offshore. Coastal populations then" are dominated by birds from small nesting colonies of **Brandt's** Cormorants and Western Gulls, while shearwaters and **phalaropes** are numerically preeminent everywhere else.

A zone of high biomass density extended along the shelf here in spring, primarily reflecting the presence of shearwaters, **phalaropes**, and gulls. **Very** high abundance averages in shelf waters were not matched by biomass figures, **primarily** due to the relatively great **contribution** to numbers by the **small** (0.05 kg) **phalaropes**. Variation in mean bird density on the shelf was quite high here due to temporal **unpredictability** of extreme concentrations of shearwaters and **phalaropes**.

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
Summer—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters



Abundance at SEA (animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	Offshore (>2,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.003 $\pm$ 0.003	0.079 $\pm$ 0.038	0.277 $\pm$ 0.127
Northern fur seal	0.017 $\pm$ 0.012	0.014 $\pm$ 0.008	0.002 $\pm$ 0.003
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.005 $\pm$ 0.005
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.005
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.008 $\pm$ 0.005	0.012 $\pm$ 0.018
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>0.020 <math>\pm</math> 0.007</b>	<b>0.101 <math>\pm</math> 0.044</b>	<b>0.299 <math>\pm</math> 0.131</b>
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	1.21 *0.40	26.05 $\pm$ 11.30	77.69 $\pm$ 33.95

Abundance on LAND (numbers counted)	1-3 July 1980	30 June, 1,8 July 1981	28-30 June 1992
California sea lion	2,091 (55%)	4,403 (69%)	4,398 (66%)
Steller sea lion	1 (<1%)	2 (<1%)	2 (1%)
Harbor seal	1,708 (45%)	1,946 (31%)	2,248 (34%)
Northern elephant seal	0	20 (<1%)	0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>3,800</b>	<b>6,371</b>	<b>6,648</b>

**Pinnipeds**

In the summer of 1982, 3,681 **pinnipeds** were counted on rocks from Point Conception to Point **Buchon** ( $35^{\circ}15'N$ ). California sea lions, with a population of 2,713 animals, represented 73.7% **of** the count **in** this area. They were found primarily at three locations: Point Sal Rock with 755 animals in 1982 (**down from** 1,055 in **1981**), **Pecho** Rock with 581 animals in 1982 (down from 1,568 in 1981), and Lion Rock **with** 1,259 in 1982 (up from 830 in 1981). Harbor seals totaled **968** for this area, representing 26.3% of the total, and **were** found on nearshore rocks and beaches at several locations. From **Cayucos** Point ( $35^{\circ}26'N$ ) to Point Piedras **Blancas** ( $35^{\circ}39'N$ ) 1,743 **pinnipeds** were on land in 1982; California sea lions, with a population of 1,193, accounted for 68.4% of the **pinnipeds** in this area **and** were found primarily at White Rock near **Cambria** (128) and **on the rocks at Point Piedras Blancas** (1,065). Harbor seals, with a population of **548** hauled-out on nearshore rocks (down from 714 counted in 1981), accounted for **31.4%** of the **pinnipeds** in the area. **Along** the Big Sur **coast** from Point Piedras **Blancas** to Point Sur 1,224 pinnipeds were hauled out in 1982. Harbor seals, with a **population of** 732, accounted for 59.8% of the **total** number counted in this area. A **total** of 492 California sea lions (40.2% of the **pinnipeds** counted) were seen **at** cape San Martin ( $35^{\circ}53'N$ ) and at **Vicente** Creek ( $36^{\circ}02'N$ ). **at** cape San Martin in June-July **1981**, 19 northern elephant seals were seen; none were seen there in 1982.

In the **summer** months, the highest mean density at sea was found for waters over the continental shelf where California sea lions represented 85% of all sightings. The abundance of California sea lions in the southern sector in summer is higher than that of either spring or winter due to the general concentration of this species for breeding in the waters of the Southern California Bight. **The** population **found** on land in the southern sector constitutes a peripheral nonbreeding component of the species' distribution during

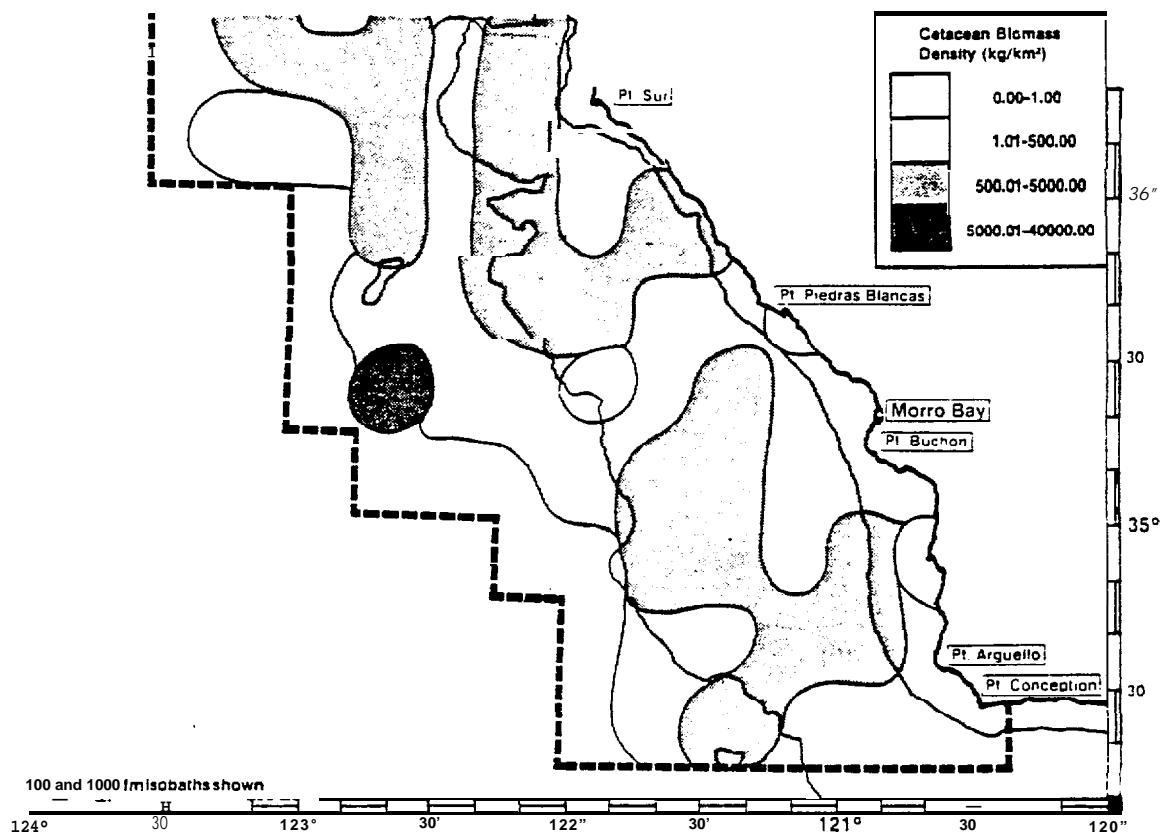
SOUTHERN SECTOR - Summer - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

the summer breeding season: however, ~~many~~ of the California ~~sea~~ lion sightings at sea in this sector are probably foraging animals ~~directly~~ associated with the San Miguel Island Rookery. The pelagic population ~~of northern~~ ~~fur~~ seals was much reduced from ~~spring~~ levels, ~~and~~ nearly all were found over the continental slope. Northern fur ~~seals~~ represented ~~16%~~ ~~of all pinniped~~ sightings in ~~summer~~ in the ~~southern~~ sector; most fur seals seen were probably associated with the San Miguel Island colony.

Sea Otters

In ~~summer~~ and autumn the sea otter population in the southern sector becomes ~~more~~ concentrated in the center of the range ~~as males~~ from the southern peripheral groups move northward in search ~~of~~ estrous females. From spring to autumn ~~on~~ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service shore-based censuses in 1982, the population component south of ~~Cayucos~~ Point ~~declined~~ 56% from ~~147~~ to ~~65~~ independent animals, while numbers from ~~Cayucos~~ Point to Point ~~Piedras Blancas~~ increased 11% from ~~227~~ to ~~252~~ independent animals. ~~Numbers~~ from ~~Point Piedras Blancas~~ northward to Point ~~Sur~~ declined from spring to ~~autumn~~ due to a population redistribution probably involving females as well as males. ~~Calculations~~ based on the proportional decrease in numbers south of Point Piedras ~~Blancas~~ associated with the breeding season indicate a minimum autumn ~~1983~~ population estimate of ~~406~~ independent animals south of Point ~~Piedras Blancas~~ (relative abundance of ~~41%~~), and ~~375~~ ~~independent~~ animals from Point Piedras ~~Blancas~~ to Point Sur (relative abundance ~~of 38%~~).

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Summer-Cetaceans**



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	Slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density ( cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE )	0.04 $\pm$ 0.09	1.15 $\pm$ 1.31	1.31 $\pm$ 1.62
Mean Cetacean Biomass ( kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	1,330.81	1,139.34	381.86
Mean Sea Surface Temperature 'C ( $\pm$ SE )	13.6° $\pm$ 0.6	14.4° $\pm$ 0.5	15.2° $\pm$ 0.3
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	0.7%	73.6%	25.6%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	46.7%	39.9%	13.4%

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Dall's porpoise	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
Harbor porpoise		
Humpback whale	Northern right whale dolphin	<b>Grampus</b>
	Grampus	Pacific white-sided dolphin
	<b>Dall's porpoise</b>	
	Humpback whale	
	Fin whale	

Species diversity, biomass, and total **individual** animals in this sector increased relative to **the** other sectors in this season. Mean sea surface temperatures 'were **also** highest of the summer **in this sector, ranging from 13.6°C on the shelf to 15.2°C offshore.**

shelf. **Shelf** waters supported relatively **small** numbers of animals and **contributed** less than 1% to the total **cetacean** fauna of **the sector**, but accounted for almost 50% of the biomass. Low numbers of **Dall's porpoises** and **northern right whale dolphins**, plus a few **scattered** harbor porpoises, constituted the toothed whale population. **Humpback** and **blue** whales represented the baleen species on the **shelf**, and all were observed **as** either solitary individuals **or** pairs. **All blue whales** were **encountered** between Point **Arguello** and Point **Buchon**, while **the** humpbacks were between **Morro Bay** and **Point Sur**.

Slope. The continental **slope** contained the highest numerical **totals** (74%) for summer. Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right whale dolphins, and grampus were responsible **for** the region's **high**

SOUTHERN SECTOR - Summer - Cetaceans

animal count, with a combined total of more than 7,100 animals. These three species yielded approximately 98% of the slope count.

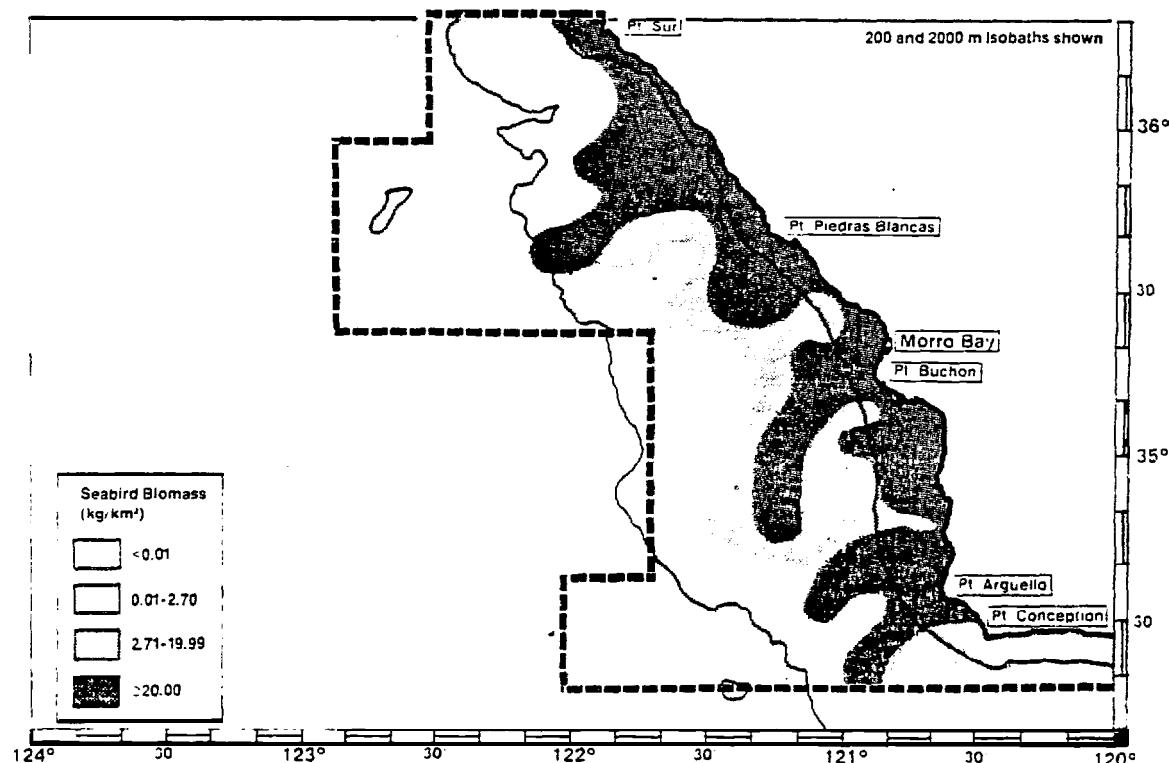
Dan's porpoises, seen in all three depth regions, contributed less than 1% to the cetacean slope population. In **contrast**, this species was the most numerous toothed **whale** on the continental shelf.

Three baleen species - humpback, fin, and blue whales - were observed on the slope in moderately high numbers for the season. The humpback whales were represented by 46 individuals in the **area** plus one solitary animal offshore. The species was significantly more **abundant** in the **Farallon** basin of the **south-central** sector than in this **sector**. Sixteen fin whales were **observed** in the area - the largest aggregation of the species recorded during the three years **of** survey. In autumn this same sector supported 14 fin whales.

Blue whales totaled 16 individuals in Summer: 2 in shelf waters and 14 on the slope. The largest single pod recorded during the three-year survey (10 animals) was observed in July, **southwest** of Point Conception. This sighting technically occurred outside the limits of the study area since it occurred in a marginal zone, but is included to delineate movement patterns and relative abundance of the species. The major influx of this species **into/through** the survey area did not occur until the autumn period.

Offshore. The offshore region in summer supported Dan's porpoises, Bairdgs beaked whales, and a single humpback whale. Northern right whale dolphins, grampus, and Pacific white-sided dolphins were the most numerous species in the area, with the northern right whale dolphins having a **2:1** numerical advantage over the other two species. School sizes of the three species ran moderately high in some areas, with some composed of as many as 200-300 individuals.

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
Summer-Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	Offshore (22,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (o-zoo in)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	3.12 $\pm$ 0.69	32.05 $\pm$ 8.88	154.53 $\pm$ 56.25
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.74 $\pm$ 0.12	18.66 $\pm$ 6.24	72.07 $\pm$ 26.25
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	6.56 $\pm$ 2.22	20.56 $\pm$ 3.44	15.22 $\pm$ 2.97
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.44 $\pm$ 0.34	1.42 $\pm$ 0.45	1.42 $\pm$ 0.34

July Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 24,961  $\pm$  16,245

July Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 9,043  $\pm$  2,383

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

Offshore <b>Phalaropes</b>	Slope sooty Shearwaters	Shelf sooty Shearwater <b>Phalaropes</b>	Shoreline Brown Pelican <b>Brandt's</b> Cormorant Western Gull Heerman's Gull
Leach's Storm--Petrel	<b>Phalaropes</b>		

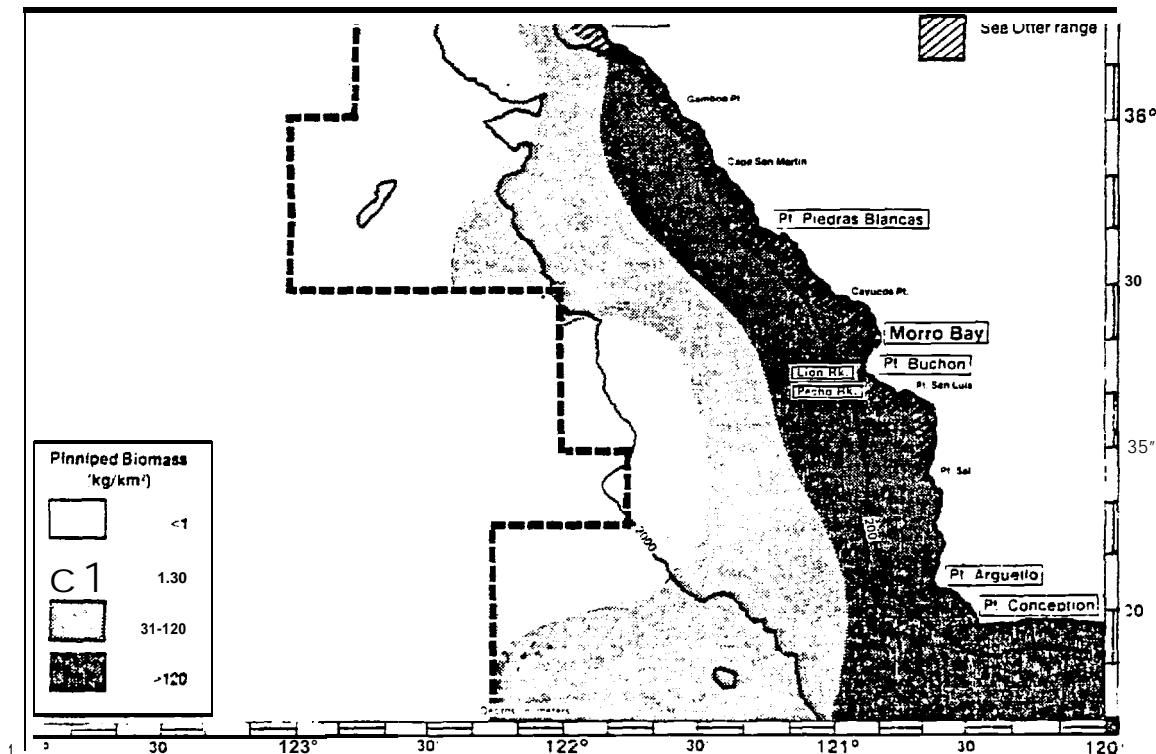
SOUTHERN SECTOR — Summer — Seabirds

The nesting population of **Brandt's** Cormorants reached the annual maximum at the half-dozen moderately large colonies here in **July**.

**Smaller** numbers of Pelagic Cormorants, Western **Gulls, and Pigeon** Guillemots **rounded-out** the bulk of the nesting fauna. **Also** prominent along **the** shoreline were thousands of Brown Pelicans and **Heermann's** Gulls that summered in the area following their nesting seasons in southern California and Mexico. In waters overlying the continental shelf we encountered very high densities **of** Sooty Shearwaters, **phalaropes, murre**s, and Cassin's **Auklets**, in addition to the nesting species and summer visitors mentioned previously. Farther to seaward, Leach's Storm-Petrels, **Buller's** Shearwaters, Sabine's Gulls, Common/Arctic Terns, and **murrelets** (probably **Xantus'**) occurred in moderate numbers during migration. Overall bird species numbers and diversity were relatively low here in summer, particularly offshore,

A zone of high biomass density occurred over the shelf north of Point **Arguello**; its outer margin and width were irregular. A 'tongue' or 'plume' **of** high biomass density also extended toward Davidson **Seamount** from **the** coast about 50 km south **of** Point Sur; its outlines somewhat resembled **those** of **upwelling** plumes frequently seen in satellite surface temperature **images of** the same region.

SOUTHERN SECTOR  
Autumn—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters



	Abundance at SEA (animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	Offshore (>2,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.013 $\pm$ 0.011	0.174 $\pm$ 0.057	1.340 $\pm$ 0.567	
Northern fur seal	0.008 $\pm$ 0.006	0.010 $\pm$ 0.004	0.0	
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002	0.0	
Harbor seal	0.0	0.001 $\pm$ 0.002	0.012 $\pm$ 0.014	
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.008 $\pm$ 0.005	0.015 $\pm$ 0.014	
All Pinnipeds	0.021 $\pm$ 0.013	0.195 $\pm$ 0.060	1.367 $\pm$ 0.557	
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	2.46 $\pm$ 1.55	48.46 $\pm$ 14.88	624.71 $\pm$ 253.63	

Abundance on LAND (numbers counted)	28-30 Oct. 1980	28-30 Sept. 1981	27-28 Oct. 1982
California sea lion	1,782 (97%)	5,660 (97%)	3,824 (86%)
Steller sea lion	0	2 (<1%)	0
Harbor seal	64 ( 3%)	82 ( 1%)	331 ( 7%)
Northern elephant seal	0	80 ( 1%)	317 ( 7%)
All Pinnipeds	1,846	5,824	4,472

**Pinnipeds**

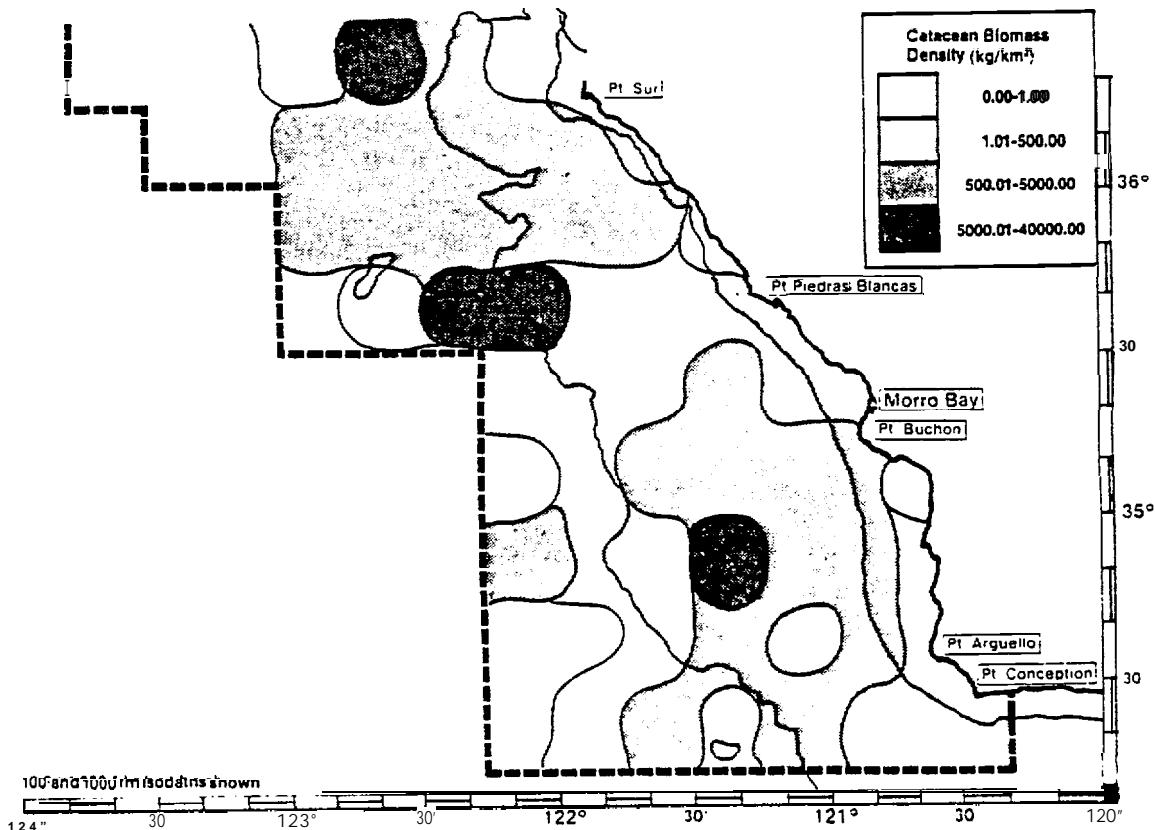
The rocks from Point Sal ( $34^{\circ}53'N$ ) to Point **Buchon** ( $35^{\circ}15'N$ ) were well occupied by California sea **lions** in 1981 and 1982, with populations of 3,687 and 2,566, respectively; only 848 were counted in autumn 1980. Other species present in these years included only a single elephant seal in 1982 and 4 harbor seals in 1981. From **Cayucos** Point ( $35^{\circ}26'N$ ) to Point **Piedras Blancas** ( $35^{\circ}39'N$ ) we counted 661 **pinnipeds** in 1982. California sea lions represented 91.7% of the total for this area, with a count of 606. This was a decrease from the 1,511 counted in 1981. In both years almost all the California sea lions were hauled out on the rocks of Point **Piedras Blancas**. North from **Piedras Blancas** to Point Sur ( $36^{\circ}18'N$ ) we counted 1,223 **pinnipeds** in 1982. The autumn 1982 count included 653 California sea lions (53.3% of the total), 316 northern elephant seals (25.8% of the total), and 255 harbor **seals** (20.9% of the total). All of the elephant seals and 502 of the California sea lions were hauled out at Cape **San Martin** ( $35^{\circ}53'N$ ); the remaining California sea lions were seen at **Grimes Point** ( $36^{\circ}12'N$ ).

In the southern sector the highest densities at sea occurred in autumn as California sea lions migrated northward into central California waters following their summer breeding season. Most sightings were recorded over the shelf (49%) and slope (46%); the mean density over the shelf (1.37 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**) was seven times that of the slope due to the smaller extrapolation area. California sea lions represented 86% of all pinniped sightings and 96% of sightings over the shelf. Northern fur seals, probably associated with the **San Miguel** Island colony, were seen occasionally on transects through the slope and offshore depth regions and represented 9% of all pinniped sightings at sea. Nearly the entire shelf and slope area was occupied at high to moderately high density; the greatest use of the offshore waters appeared to be centered in the vicinity of Davidson **Seamount** and the **Santa Lucia** Escarpment.

Sea Otters

In summer and autumn the sea otter population in the southern sector becomes more concentrated in the center of the range, as males from the southern peripheral groups move northward in search of estrous females. From spring to autumn on U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service shore-based censuses in 1982, the population component south of **Cayucos** Point declined 56% from 147 to 65 independent animals, while numbers from **Cayucos** Point to Point **Piedras Blancas** increased 11% from 227 to 252 independent animals. Numbers from Point **Piedras Blancas** northward to Point Sur declined from spring to autumn due to a population redistribution probably involving females as well as males. Calculations based on the proportional decrease in numbers south of **Point Piedras Blancas** associated with the breeding season indicate a minimum autumn 1983 population estimate of 406 independent animals south of **Point Piedras Blancas** (relative abundance of 41%), and 375 independent animals from Point **Piedras Blancas** to Point Sur (relative abundance of 38%).

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
Autumn—Cetaceans



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.11 $\pm$ 0.38	1.72 $\pm$ 2.04	2.35 $\pm$ 0.76
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	211.15	1,077.99	<b>580.88</b>
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	15.3° $\pm$ 0.6	1 6 . 0 ° *0.5	16.1° $\pm$ 0.1
Percentage of Observed cetaceans x Depth	1.4%	70.2%	<b>28.3%</b>
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	11.3%	57.6%	31.1%

## SOUTHERN SECTOR - Autumn - Cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Pacific white-sided dolphin	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
Harbor porpoise	Grampus	Pacific white-sided dolphin
	Northern right whale dolphin	Sperm whale
	Humpback whale	
	Baird's beaked whale	
	Fin whale	
	Blue whale	

Shelf. The number of animals occupying shelf waters increased substantially over the low summer periods, due primarily to an influx of Pacific white-sided dolphins along the Big Sur coast and near Point Buchon. Diversity, as usual, was low in the shallow waters of this sector. Harbor porpoises, sever prevalent along this coast, approached peak annual numbers off Point Piedras Blancas and Point Sal ( $34^{\circ}54'N$ ). Mean cetacean biomass, the lowest for any season, reflected the absence of humpback, blue, and gray whales noted in these waters in other seasons.

slope. Autumn, on the slope, produced the second greatest animal abundance and mean cetacean density of the year. Animals were distributed throughout the sector, with one area of particularly high utilization and several of modestly high values. Schools were frequently comprised of two or three cetacean species; the Pacific white-sided dolphin was the dominant animal observed. Concentrations southwest of Point Sur and Point Buchon were primarily of Pacific white-sided dolphins and grampus, while less densely occupied waters

SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Autumn -- **Cetaceans**

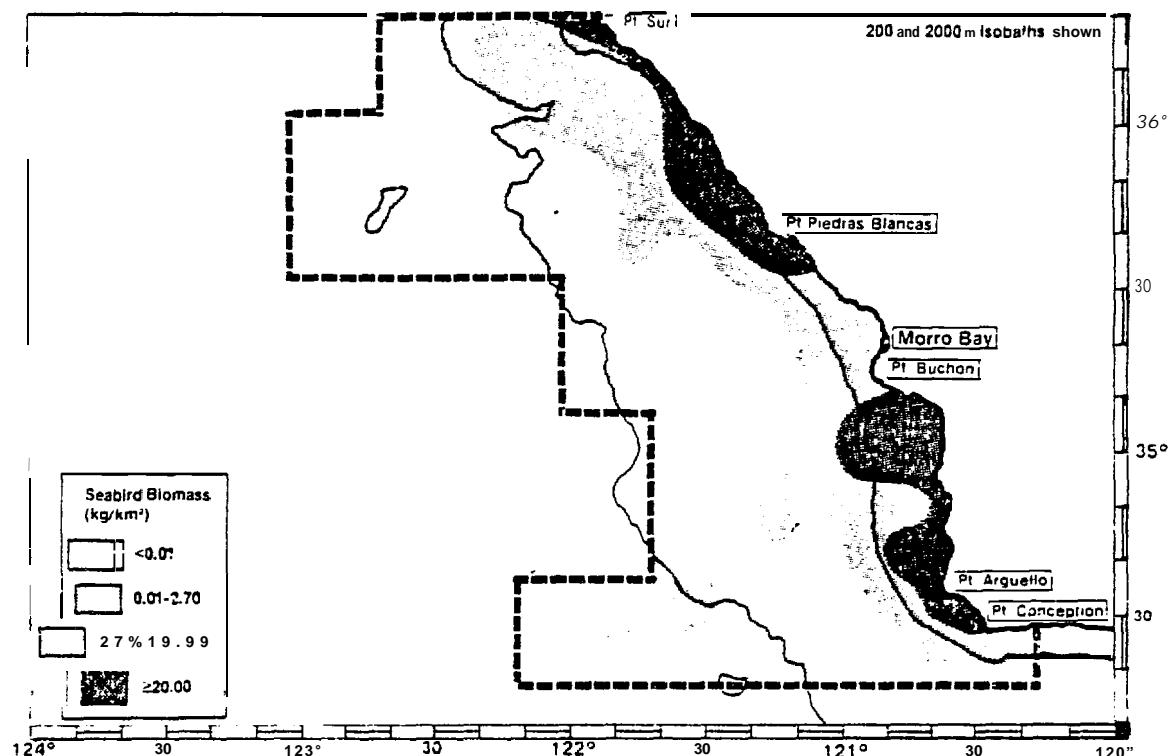
**off** Point Conception and Point Piedras **Blancas** were frequently the province of northern right whale dolphins and Dan's porpoises.

The Santa Lucia Banks lie about 40 nm west of Point Sal and rise to **within** 200 **fm** of the surface. These banks are always heavily utilized by cetaceans, with thirteen different species having been observed during this three-year study and seven species seen during one aerial survey. Contributing substantially to the biomass values were frequent observations of humpback, Baird's beaked, fin, blue, and sperm whales, in addition to the smaller cetaceans. Mixed schools of these smaller animals, including Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right whale dolphins, grampus, and Dan's porpoises, were the rule rather than the exception in this particular region.

Offshore. Northern right whale dolphins were distributed in all the offshore waters, **with** greatest **concentrations** found west of Point **Piedras Blancas** to the northern boundary of this sector. This **species** reached maximum numbers for these offshore waters in this season. In **contrast**, the distribution offshore of the Pacific white-sided dolphin was patchy and tended to concentrate south and west of Point **Buchon** as an irregular continuation of their pattern over the slope. Sperm **whales** congregated over the steeper **portions** of the Santa **Lucia** Escarpment, probably as an extension of their occupancy on the Santa Lucia **Banks**. Surprisingly, no blue, fin, or **bottlenose whales were** ever sighted in these deeper waters in autumn, and only a small percentage of humpback whales (<2%) were recorded.

**Sea** surface temperatures were slightly cooler in nearshore waters, compared to the homogeneous temperatures found over the slope and offshore.

**SOUTHERN SECTOR**  
**Autumn-Seabirds**



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> (22,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-1.99 m)
<b>Mean Seabird Density</b> (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	7.86 $\pm$ 3.23	25.56 $\pm$ 5.19	98.23 $\pm$ 41.46
<b>Mean Biomass Density</b> (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	2.15 $\pm$ 1.05	6.52 $\pm$ 2.33	79.03 $\pm$ 37.79
<b>Mean Number of Species</b> Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	7.83 $\pm$ 2.79	20.67 $\pm$ 4.23	18.00 $\pm$ 3.21
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.32 $\pm$ 0.57	1.26 $\pm$ 0.51	2.01 $\pm$ 0.31

September/October Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 20,735  $\pm$  8,519

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u> <b>Phalaropes</b>	<u>Slope</u> <b>Phalaropes</b> California Gull	<u>Shelf</u> Arctic Loon Sooty Shearwater <b>Phalaropes</b> Cassin's Auklet Common Murre California Gull Western Gull	<u>Shoreline</u> Arctic Loon Western Grebe Brown Pelican <b>Brandt's</b> Cormorant Western Gull California Gull <b>Heerman's</b> Gull Bonaparte's Gull
--------------------------------------	--	--	--

SOUTHERN SECTOR -- Autumn -- Seabirds

Populations of migrants, winter visitors and nesting residents intermingled to produce high average biomass densities throughout continental shelf waters **of** this sector in autumn. For the most part, the fauna of the area was dominated numerically by gulls, **phalaropes**, and **alcids**, most of whom persisted in abundance into the winter months. Along the shoreline a variety of gulls, loons, grebes, and cormorants were abundant. Additionally, the dispersal of Brown Pelicans from Mexico into central California reached the annual maximum in September and October with over 8,000 birds at roosts **along** this section of coast in 1981. Brandt's Cormorants which nested at colonies north of Point Sur appeared to disperse away from the area from Point Arena to Crescent City; many of them probably passed the fall and winter along the coastline south of Point Sur.

Zones where we found high biomass densities were confined **to** a section **of neritic** waters near point **Arguello**, and a longer, but narrow (**to 20 km**) section extending over the shelf from Point Sur to a **point** about **20 km** southeast of Point **Piedras Blancas**. Biomass densities were much lower in waters seaward of the shelf. Here, the gulls and other species that predominated nearshore were replaced by much smaller numbers of small-bodied **phalaropes** and Cassin's **Auklets**.

**Figure 20.** (facing page) South-central sector: Comparison of monthly mean **sea** surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic (20-year) seasonal means, **and** **upwelling** index. Data are modified from **Auer** (cd., 1981-1983), **A. Bakun (pers. comm.)** and **this study**.

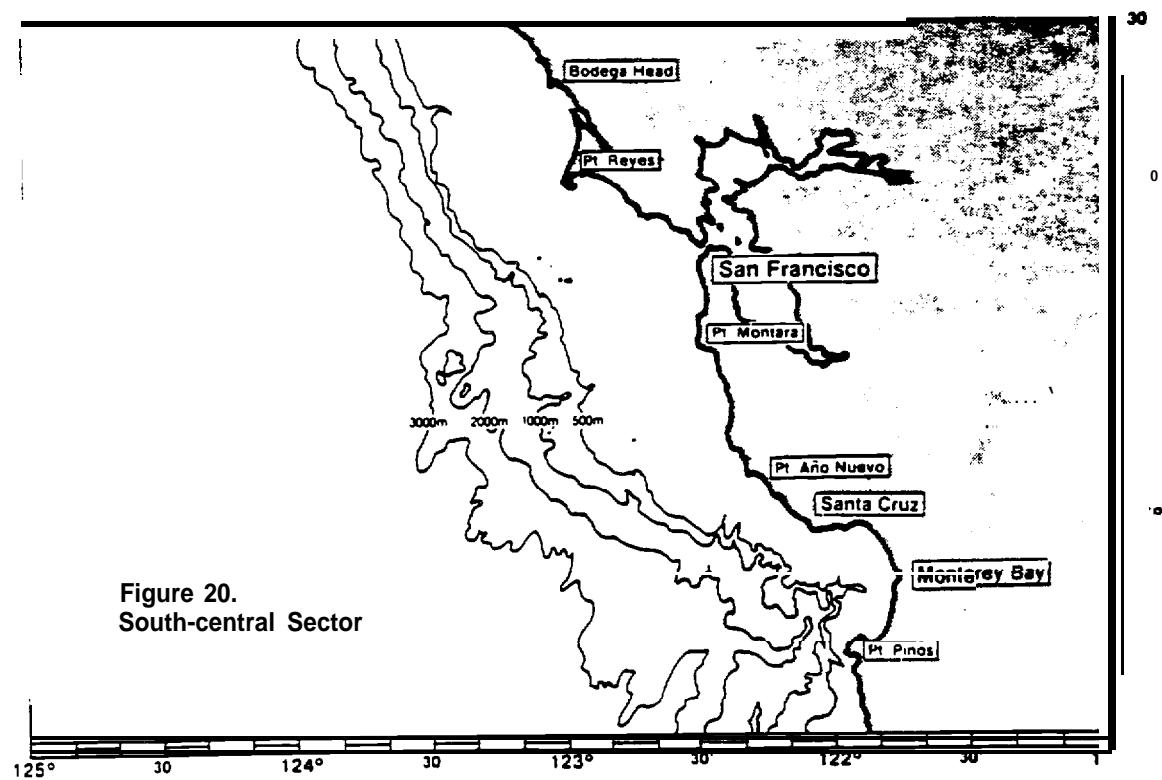
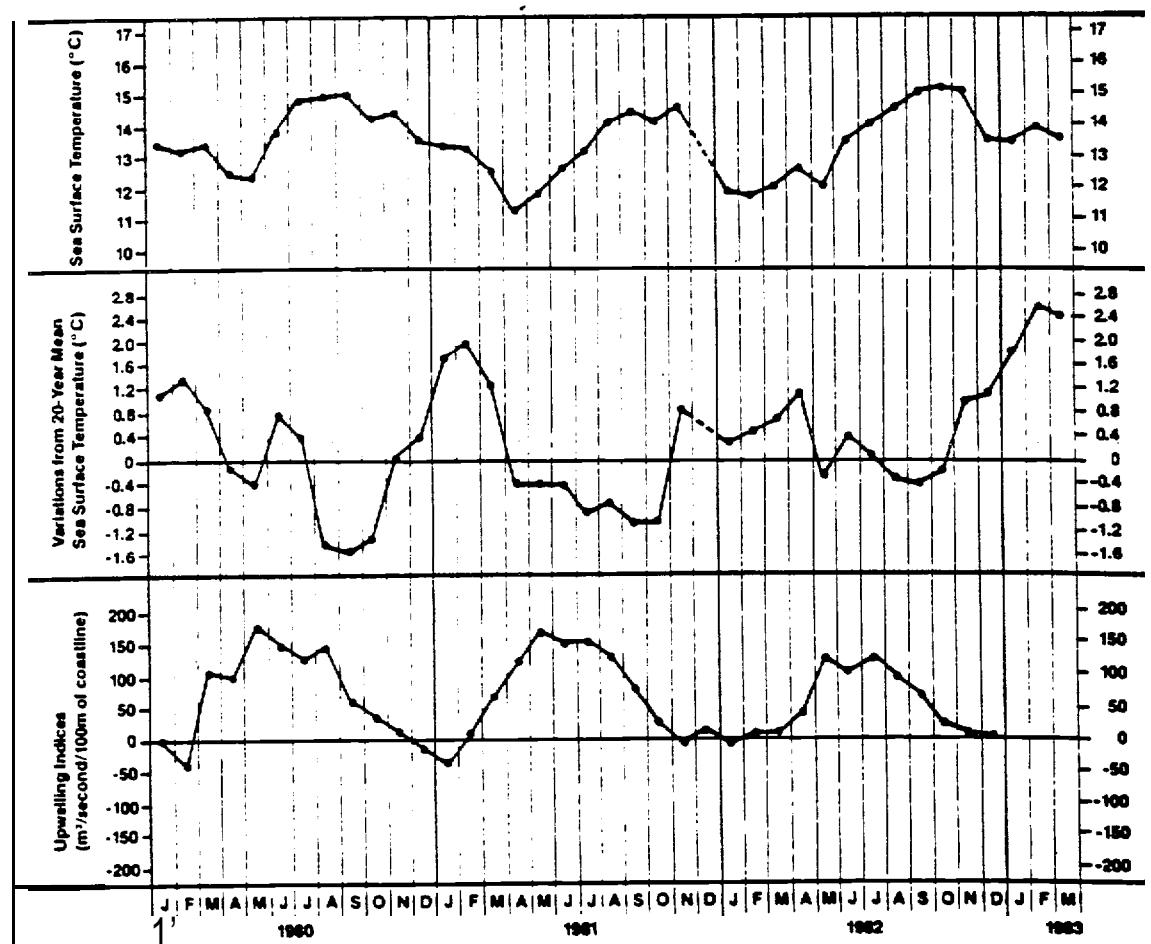
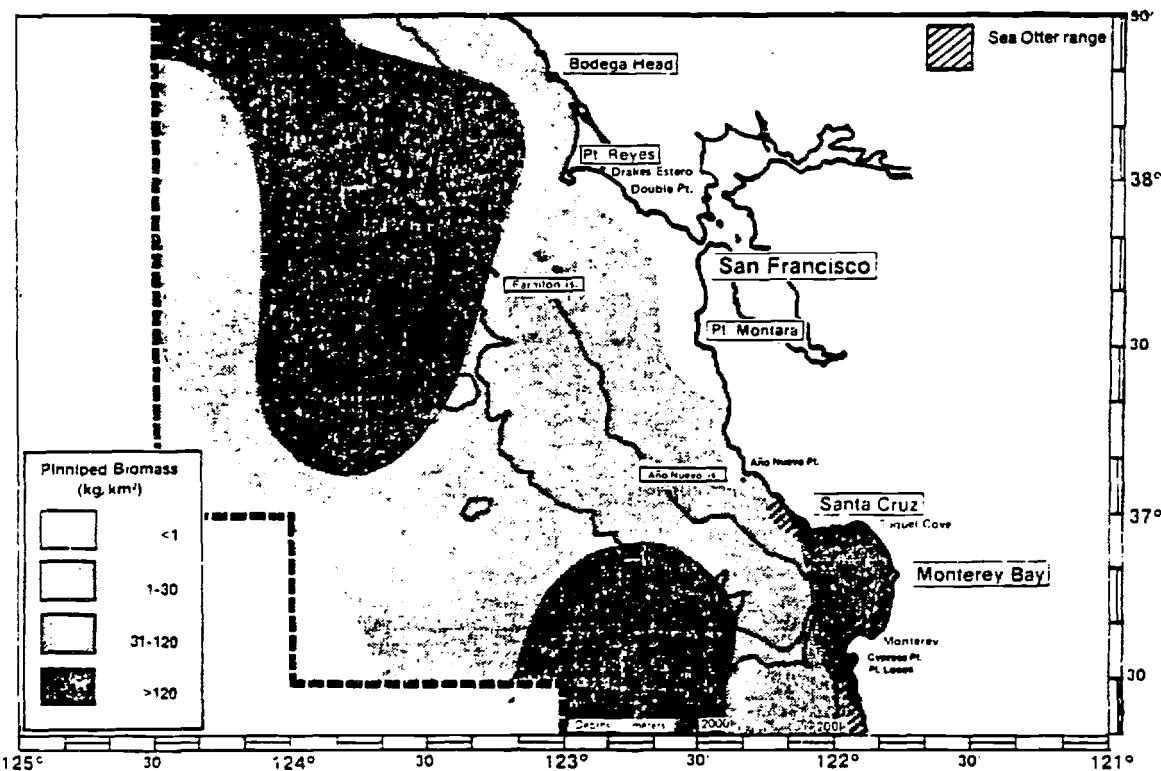


Figure 20.  
South-central Sector



SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Winter--Pinnipeds, Sea Otters



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> (animals/km $\pm$ SE)	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.007 $\pm$ 0.001	0.061 $\pm$ 0.029	0.159 $\pm$ 0.074
Northern fur seal	0.141 $\pm$ 0.042	0.065 $\pm$ 0.032	0.005 $\pm$ 0.004
<b>Steller sea lion</b>	0.002 $\pm$ 0.004	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002
Harbor seal	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.003	0.064 $\pm$ 0.041
Northern elephant seal	0.004 *0.005	0.006 $\pm$ 0.005	0.14 $\pm$ 0.012
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.154 $\pm$ 0.045	0.134 *0.054	0.370 $\pm$ 0.141
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	12.56 $\pm$ 3.65	18.57 $\pm$ 7.46	91.13 $\pm$ 34.72

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	20-30 Jan. <u>1980</u>	25-30 Jan. <u>1981</u>	25-27 Jan. <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	2,411 (38%)	2,750 (37%)	2,240 (37%)
<b>Steller sea lion</b>	54 (1%)	242 ( 3%)	258 ( 4%)
Harbor seal	1,280 (20%)	1,883 (25%)	125 ( 2%)
Northern elephant seal	2,561 (41%)	2,658 (35%)	3,365 (56%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	6, 306	7,533	5,988

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

**Pinnipeds**

From Point **Lobos** ( $36^{\circ}31'N$ ) to Monterey Harbor ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ) we counted 620 **pinnipeds** in **1982**, representing 7.2% of the survey total. California sea lions, with a population of 506 animals on land (**81.6%** of the area total), were found primarily at Sea Lion Rocks ( $36^{\circ}31'N$ ), on Bird Rock ( $36^{\circ}35'N$ ), and on the **Monterey** Harbor breakwater ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ). Also sighted on Sea Lion Rocks were 2 juvenile or adult female **Steller** sea lions. Harbor seals (112 animals, sighted at several locations on the Monterey Peninsula) comprised 18.1% of the area total.

On **Año Nuevo** Island and the adjacent mainland point, 2,743 northern elephant seals were **counted** from photographs taken in late January 1982. Of the total, 1,090 (68.9%) were on **Año Nuevo** Point, and 853 were on the mainland. The 1982 **northern** elephant seal count was an increase **of** 25.5% from the total of 2,185 obtained the year before. The **Año Nuevo** **elephant** Seal population produced over 1,500 pups **in 1982**: an estimated 1,145 on the island and 364 on the mainland point. Northern elephant seals represented 90.5% of **the** area total in 1982; 287 California sea lions (9.5%) comprised the remainder of the **Año Nuevo** pinniped population in winter 1982.

On Southeast **Farallon** Island and contiguous West End (or **Maintop**), **622** northern elephant seals were counted from January 1982 photographs. This represents a **31.5% increase** from the 473 counted in **1981**. The northern elephant seals were **evenly** divided between the Southeast **Farallon** rookery beach and that on Maintop. We estimate the pup production **of** the **Farallon** colony **to** have been 341 in 1982. Northern elephant seals represented 29.6% of the total **pinniped count**. Other species present on the **Farallones** were California sea lions (1,22s, or **58.4%** of the island total), and **Steller sea lions** (254 or 12.1%).

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - **Pinnipeds/Sea Otters**

From **Bolinas** Lagoon ( $37^{\circ}56'N$ ) to Point **Reyes** ( $37^{\circ}59'N$ ) we counted 688 harbor seals in 1981, representing 5.8% of the winter count; 468 were in **Drake's Estero**.

In the vicinity of **Tomales** Bay ( $38^{\circ}10'N$ ) and **Bodega** Rocks ( $38^{\circ}17'N$ ) we counted 1,158 **pinnipeds** in 1981, representing 9.5% of the 1981 winter survey total. **Harbor seals**, with a population of 645, represented 55.7% of the area total. California sea lions, with 513 animals **present** on **Bodega Rocks**, represented 44.3% of **the** total. **Bodega** Rocks **are** an important hauling ground for this species in winter; we counted 1,094 **California sea lions** here in 1980.

Pinniped sightings at **sea** in the south-central **sector** accounted for 36% of all sightings recorded on surveys in winter months. Of a total of 305 sightings, **northern** fur **seals** predominated with 68% of the sector-wide **total**, and 93% of all **sightings** in the **offshore depth** region. The **second** most **abundant** species was the California **sea** lion with 24% of the sector-wide **total**, and 61% of the population over the shelf. **Harbor** seals, with 4% of the total, were seen over the shelf; northern elephant **seals**, with 4% of the **total**, were seen in **all** depth regions. The overall mean density of pinnipeds in **offshore** waters was 0.15 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**. Over the slope, the mean density was 0.13 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**; over the **shelf**, the highest mean density of 0.37 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** was recorded. Northern fur **seals** were most **numerous** over parts of the Monterey **Seavalley**, over and west of Guide and Pioneer **seamounts**, and over **Cordell** Bank. California sea lions were most abundant in Monterey Bay, and over **Cordell** Bank west of point **Reyes**.

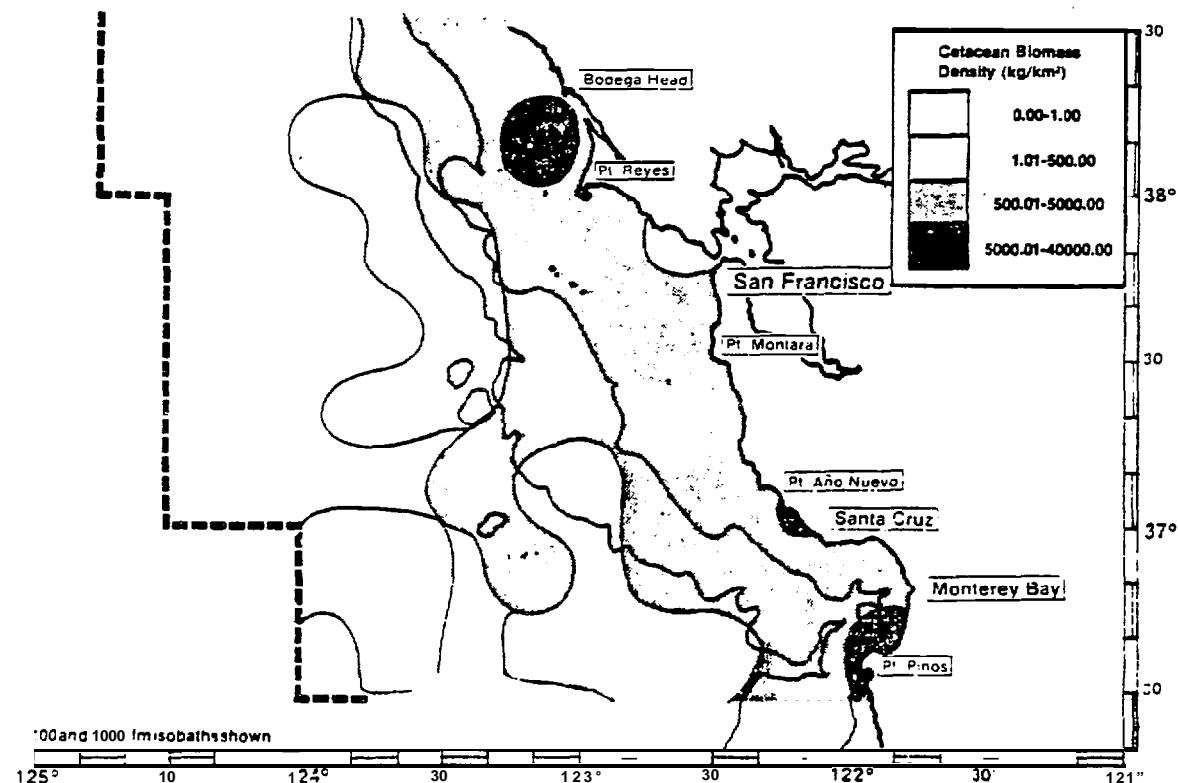
Sea Otters

Approximately 28% of the California sea otter population is presently **found** **north** of Point Sur in winter **and** spring. Most **sea** otters are found in the lee of major points on the outer **coast** from

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - **Pinnipeds/Sea Otters**

Point Sur to Point **Pinos** ( $36^{\circ} 38' N$ ). Moderately **large** numbers are also found near Monterey and at Sequel Point near Santa **Cruz**. The Sequel **Point** raft has been declining in size since 1980 when 59 animals were counted; the count of June 1983 was 33 sea otters. The decline in the size of this raft was accompanied by an advance of the northern front to **Sandhill** Bluff (about 6 **mi** north of Santa **Cruz**), and by a wider **distribution** of solitary sea otters in the nearshore waters of northeastern Monterey Bay. The raft at **Sandhill** Bluff numbered **16** animals on surveys conducted in spring 1983; a few wanderers were seen between **Sandhill** Bluff and **Año Nuevo** Point. **Numbers** from Monterey to Cypress Point have shown a clear decline from 119 counted in 1982 to 56 counted in **1983**. Concurrently, the population inhabiting the nearshore waters from Cypress Point southward to Point Sur has shown an increase in size, representing .17% of the total California population recorded on aerial surveys in spring 1983. The present size of the population from **Cypress** Point to Point Sur, while not known with certainty, probably numbers slightly more than 200 independent animals. Pups were commonly seen from Point Sur to Point Pines along the outer coast on aerial surveys conducted in winter and spring 1983, but were never seen in Monterey Bay from Point **Pinos** to the Monterey/Seaside area. Single mother-pup pairs were recorded in Sequel Cove and near the **Sandhill** Bluff raft in spring 1983.

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
**Winter-Cetaceans**



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density <cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.10 $\pm$ 0.13	2.71 $\pm$ 2.21	0.32 $\pm$ 0.74
<b>Mean Cetacean Biomass ( kg/km<sup>2</sup> )</b>	<b>4,460.02</b>	<b>780,57</b>	<b>138.76</b>
Mean Sea Surface Temperature 'C ( $\pm$ SE)	14.5° $\pm$ 0.6	14.9° $\pm$ 0.6	14.9° $\pm$ 0.5
Percentage of <b>Observed</b> Cetaceans $\times$ Depth	4.5%	83.9%	11.6%
<b>Percentage of Biomass <math>\times</math> Depth</b>	<b>82. 9%</b>	<b>14.5%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - Cetaceans**

**Predominant Species**

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Pacific <b>white-sided dolphin</b>	Pacific <b>white-sided dolphin</b>
Grampus	Northern right whale <b>dolphin</b>	Northern right whale dolphin
Harbor porpoise	Grampus	Grampus
	Gray whale	sperm whale
	Dan's porpoise	

Shelf. Gray **whales** migrating through the shelf waters off Point Reyes, Santa Cruz County, and **Point Pinos** were the major contributors to the high biomass values found in these areas. Harbor porpoises were seen clustered in **Monterey** Bay, south **of** Point **Montara** and, to a lesser degree, in the waters between Point **Reyes** and the **Farallon** Islands. Grampus were found off Point Pines, in Monterey Bay over the inner portions of the Monterey Canyon, and in shallow water from **north** of Point **Reyes** up to **Tomales** Point. Scattered sightings of small groups of Dan's porpoises and Pacific white-sided dolphins along the coast from Point Montara **to** Point **Alto Nuevo** made up the remainder **of** the cetacean nearshore biomass.

Slope. Nine species of cetaceans, in fair to moderate numbers over the continental slope, accounted for the high percentage of observed animals for this realm. Gray whales traversing the **Farallon** basin added to the biomass figures, as did the occasional sperm, humpback, and killer whales.

The largest cetacean schools observed consisted **of** Pacific white-sided and northern right whale dolphins, with grampus and Dan's porpoises seen in smaller groups. **All** four **species** were fairly evenly

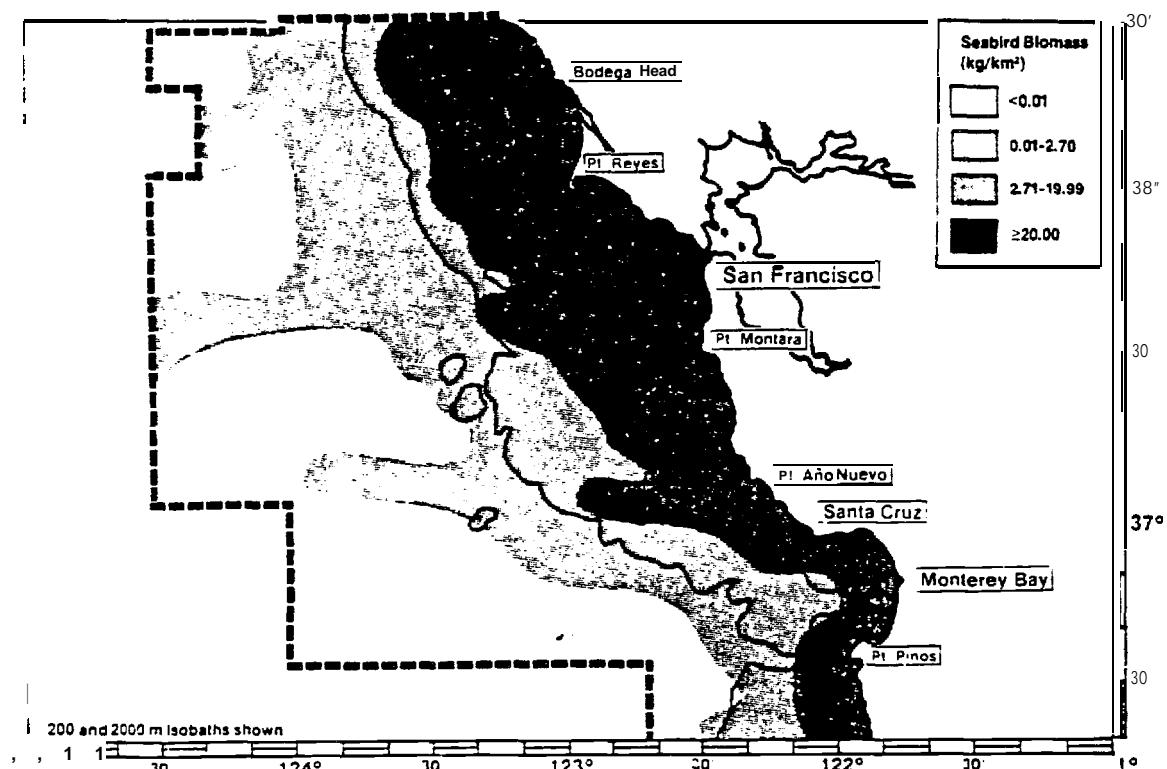
SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - Cetaceans

distributed over the slope waters of this sector. However, some higher **densities** were noted for Pacific white-sided dolphins west of the **Farallon Islands** and for northern right whale dolphins south of those islands.

Offshore. Offshore waters contained many small isolated schools of grampus, northern right whale and Pacific white-sided dolphins. With **small** groups scattered throughout the pelagic zone, no **areas** of significantly **high** biomass were noted. It is of interest to note that **cetaceans** tended **to** cluster along the 1,000 **fm** isobath and no **aggregations** were noted in deeper water, although sampling **extended** approximately 45 nm west of that point.

Mean sea surface temperatures were **identical for** the slope and offshore **zones** due to mixing caused **by** winter stems **and** strong **northwesterlies**. **Inshore shallow waters** were cooler, with the coolest water adjacent to **the** Golden Gate where large volumes of fresh water emerge from the Sacramento River system.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Winter—Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> ( <u>&gt;2,000 m</u> )	<u>Slope</u> ( <u>200-1,999 m</u> )	<u>Shelf</u> ( <u>0-199 m</u> )
Mean <b>Seabird</b> Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	10.66 $\pm$ 1.46	59.46 $\pm$ 19.85	84.50 $\pm$ 15.44
Mean <b>Biomass</b> Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	4.26 $\pm$ 0.86	36.02 $\pm$ 13.98	72.60 $\pm$ 12.08
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	16.08 $\pm$ 3.84	20.25 $\pm$ 3.39	26.33 $\pm$ 3.25
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.93 $\pm$ 0.25	2.03 $\pm$ 0.023	1.93 $\pm$ 0.28
January Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	68,917 $\pm$ 17,875		

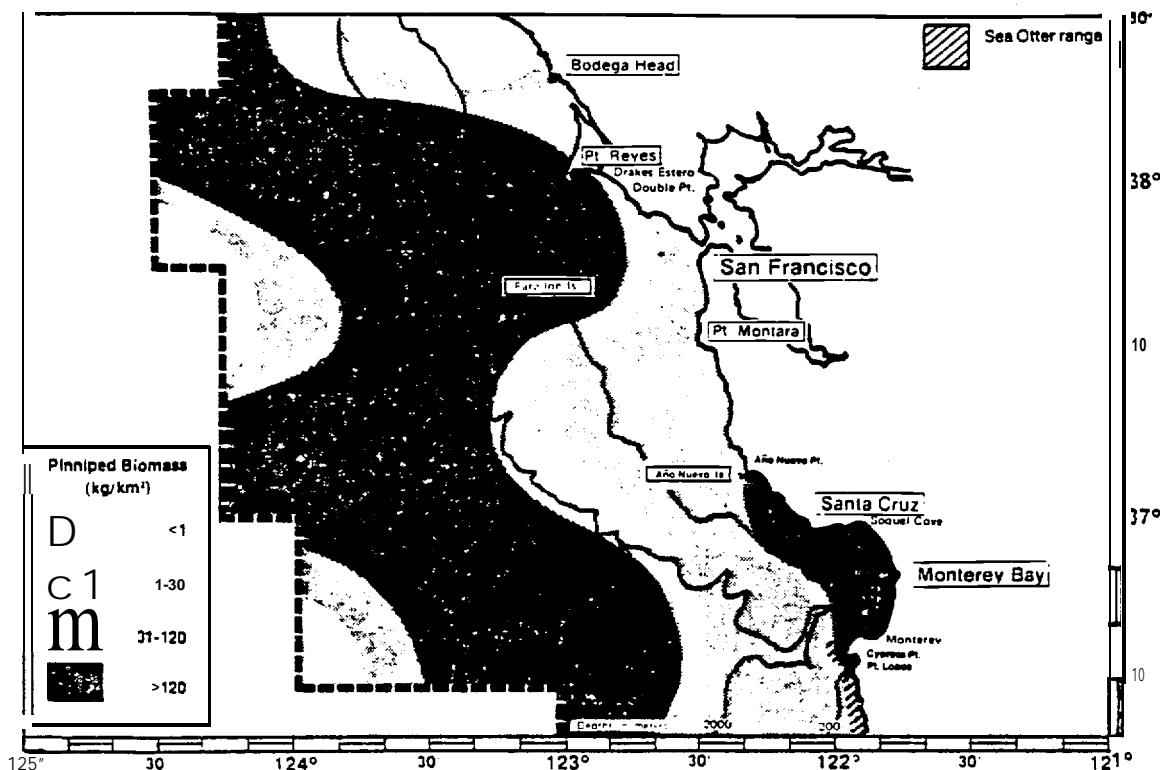
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u>	<u>slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Northern <b>Fulmar</b>	<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	Western Grebe	<b>Arctic Loon</b>
<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	Rhinoceros	Common <b>Murre</b>	Western <b>Grebe</b>
Rhinoceros	<b>Auklet</b>	California Gull	<b>Brandt's Cormorant</b>
<b>Auklet</b>	Common <b>Murre</b>		Pelagic Cormorant
<b>Black-legged Kittiwake</b>	Black-legged		<b>Surf Scoter</b>
	<b>Kittiwake</b>		White-winged
<b>Herring Gull</b>	California Gull		<b>Scoter</b>
	Herring Gull		Western Gull
			<b>Herring Gull</b>
			California Gull
			Common Murre

Populations of seabirds wintering here were both large and diverse. **This sector harbored high** average densities and biomass as far seaward as the **outer** continental slope margin and moderate biomass **density (to 20 kg/km<sup>2</sup>)** to more than 150 km off San Francisco. in keeping with the correlation between high numbers/biomass and ' shallower water depths, we found that the zone of high bird abundance was narrowest where the **Monterey Canyon** bisected the shelf **of** Monterey Bay. Numbers of species seen here were higher than in other sectors, reflecting the overlap here of the bird fauna typical of subtropical waters with that of cooler, subarctic waters. Populations found ashore were large compared to other sectors and **were** concentrated along the shores of Monterey Bay to **Año Nuevo** Island and **from** Point **Montara** to Point Reyes.

The composition **of bird** populations here resembled that in sectors to the **north**. **Large** pulses of migration by **Arctic** Loons and California Gulls occurred near the coast during late **November**; in December these **and** many species nesting in the Pacific **Northwest** and **Alaska** entered **the** area to **take** up winter residency. Among **locally-** nesting species, Common **Murres**, **Cassin's Auklets**, Western Gulls, and cormorants were abundant here during winter. The earliest visits to nesting colonies of these species occurred during winter, though **typically** none begin egg-laying until April.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Spring—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters



	Abundance at SEA ( animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE )	Offshore (>2,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0,003 $\pm$ 0.003	0.024 $\pm$ 0.012	0.236 $\pm$ 0.263	
Northern fur seal	0.263 $\pm$ 0.118	0.103 $\pm$ 0.044	0.020 $\pm$ 0.012	
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.003	0.003 $\pm$ 0.004	
Harbor seal	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.004	0.005 $\pm$ 0.004	
Northern elephant seal	0.003 $\pm$ 0.003	0.021 $\pm$ 0.017	0.012 $\pm$ 0.012	
All Pinnipeds	0.269 $\pm$ 0.119	0.152 $\pm$ 0.058	0.276 $\pm$ 0.243	
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	16.61 $\pm$ 7.38	17.91 $\pm$ 6.82	59.54 $\pm$ 52.34	

	Abundance on LAND (numbers counted)	5-7 May <u>1980</u>	19-21 May <u>1981</u>	3-5, 19 May <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	5,131 (47%)	8,611 (59%)	7,679 (54%)	
Steller sea lion	179 ( 2%)	386 ( 3%)	141 ( 1%)	
Harbor seal	1,846 (17%)	1,606 (11%)	2,025 (14%)	
Northern elephant seal	3,799 (35%)	3,936 (27%)	4,478 (31%)	
All Pinnipeds	10,954	14,539	14,323	

Pinnipeds

From Point **Lobos** ( $36^{\circ}31'N$ ) to the Monterey **Harbor** breakwater ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ) we counted 1,507 **pinnipeds** in May 1982; 83.5% (1,259) were California sea **lions**. Harbor **seals** (247, or 16.4% of the area total) **were sighted** at several locations on the Monterey Peninsula. A single **juvenile Steller** sea lion was **seen** on **the** Monterey Harbor breakwater. **Pinnipeds** in this area represented 6.3% of the survey total.

In May 1982, the pinniped population on **Año Nuevo Island** was 6,323, or 36.3% of the central and northern California **total**. Northern elephant seals predominated in numbers with a population of 3,623 females and juveniles hauled-out for their annual molt. These **animals** represented 57.4% of the **Año Nuevo** total and fully 15% of the central and northern California total. Most of the remaining **animals** on **Año Nuevo** Island in 1982 were California sea lions, which numbered 2,373, or 38% of the island total. The May 1982 survey took **place** two weeks earlier than the 1981 **survey**. The 1981 survey, which coincided closely with the spring **peak** of southward-migrating sea lions, recorded over 5,000 California sea lions on **Año Nuevo Island**.

Second in use to **Año Nuevo** Island were the **Farallon** Islands, with 17% of the central and northern California **total**. The **Farallones are** rapidly increasing in use as a hauling ground by California sea lions. The numbers of this species counted here more than doubled **each** year, from 648 in 1980 to 1,440 in 1981, and to 3,206 in 1982. California sea lions accounted for 78% of the pinniped population on the **Farallones** in 1982, **northern** elephant seals for 20%, and **Steller** sea lions for 2%.

North of the **Farallones**, pinnipeds **were** found in Substantial: numbers from Double Point ( $37^{\circ}57'N$ ) to Point **Reyes**. In this area, harbor **seals** represented about 60% of the total and **were** found primarily at **Double** Point, where spring counts averaged 277 animals,

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR – Spring – Pinnipeds/Sea Otters**

and in Drake's Estero, where counts varied from 40 to 523. In 1982, 33 harbor seals, 314 California sea lions, and 46 northern elephant seals were also found in the lee of Point Reyes. The combined pinniped population of the area was 869 in 1982, representing 3.6% of the survey total.

From Drake's Beach ( $38^{\circ}00'N$ ) to Bodega Rocks ( $38^{\circ}17'N$ ), 625 pinnipeds were hauled out during the May 1982 survey; 590, or 95% were harbor seals.

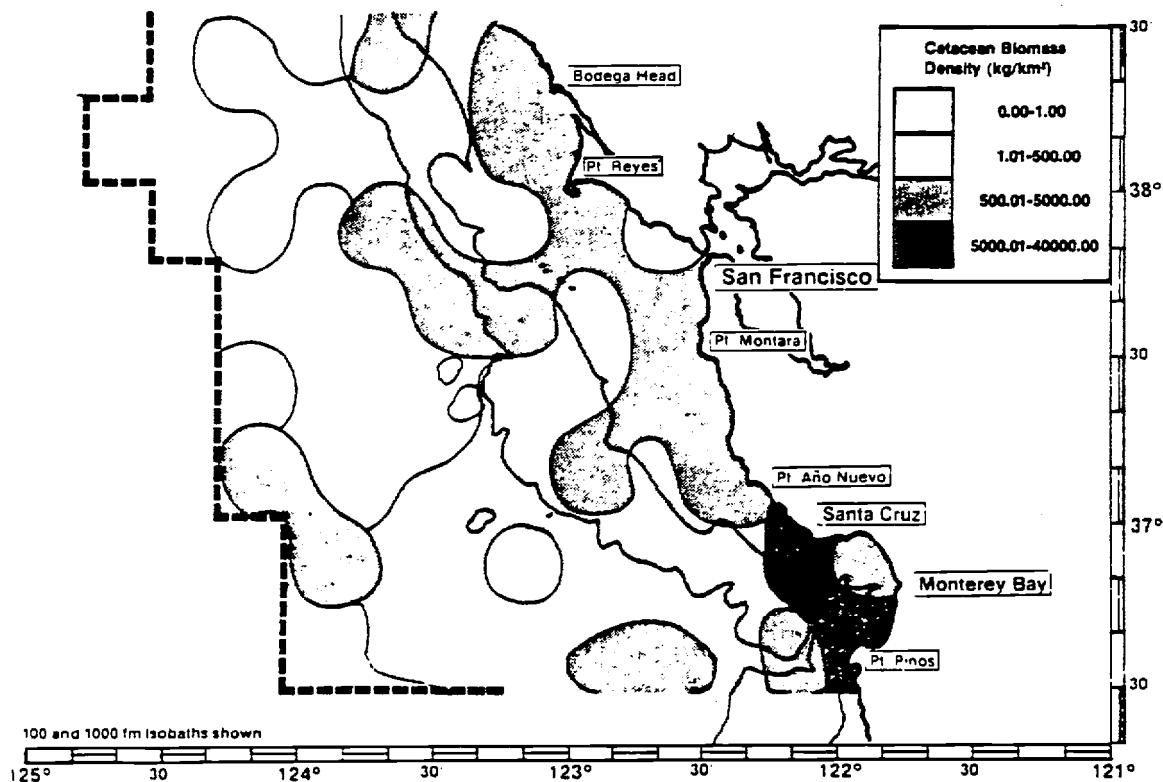
Pinniped sightings at sea in the south-central sector accounted for 54% of all sightings recorded on surveys in the spring months. Of 430 pinniped sightings recorded, northern fur seals {with 81% of the total) were numerically predominant; California sea lions and northern elephant seals comprised the remainder. Pinniped relative abundance in offshore waters was 56% of the total of sector-wide sightings; northern fur seals accounted for 98% of all sightings in this depth region. The overall mean density for offshore waters was  $0.27 \text{ animals/km}^2$ ; mean density over the slope was  $0.15 \text{ animals/km}^2$ , with northern fur seals accounting for 80% of all sightings. The highest mean density of  $0.28 \text{ animals/km}^2$  was reached over the shelf, where California sea lions represented 58% of all sightings. Most California sea lions occupied waters in Monterey Bay and the Farallon basin extending to, and including, the waters over Cordell Bank. Moderate densities were found in shelf and slope waters between Ano Nuevo Island and the Farallones. Northern fur seals were found primarily over slope and offshore waters west of Point Reyes, west of Pioneer and Guide seamounts, and over the Monterey Seavalley.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Spring - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

Sea Otters

Approximately **28%** of **the** California sea otter population **is** presently found north of Point **Sur** in winter **and** spring. **Most sea otters** are found in the lee of major points on the outer coast from Point Sur **to** Point **Pinos** ( $36^{\circ}38'N$ ). Moderately large numbers **are** also found near Monterey and at Sequel **Point** near Santa **Cruz**. The Sequel Point raft **has** been declining in size since 1980 when 59 animals were counted; **the** count of June 1983 was 33 sea otters. The decline in the size of this raft was accompanied by an advance of the northern front to **Sandhill** Bluff (about 6 **mi** north **of** Santa **Cruz**). and **by a** wider distribution of solitary **sea** otters in the nearshore waters of northeastern Monterey Bay. The raft at **Sandhill** Bluff numbered 16 animals on surveys conducted **in spring** 1963; **a** few wanderers were seen between **Sandhill** Bluff and **Año Nuevo** Point, Numbers from Monterey **to** **Cypress** Point have shown a clear decline from 119 counted in 1982 to **56** counted in 1983. Concurrently, **the** population inhabiting the nearshore waters from Cypress Point southward to **Point** Sur has shown an increase in size, representing 17% **of** the total California population recorded on aerial surveys in spring 1983. The present size of the population from Cypress Point to Point Sur, while not known with certainty, probably numbers slightly **more** than 200 **independent animals**. Pups **were commonly seen** from Point **Sur** to **Point Pines** along the outer coast on aerial surveys conducted in winter and spring **1983**, but were never seen in Monterey **Bay** from Point **Pinos** to the Monterey/Seaside area. Single mother-pup **pairs** were recorded in Sequel Cove and near the **Sandhill** Bluff raft in spring **1983**.

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
**Spring-Cetaceans**



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slop</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.07 $\pm$ 0.06	1.83 $\pm$ 2.19	0.12 $\pm$ 0.19
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	1,323.23	399.90	247.98
Mean Sea surface Temperature 'C (±SE)	11.7° $\pm$ 0.6	12.1° $\pm$ 0.5	12.2° $\pm$ 0.3
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	5.2%	89.2%	5.6%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	67.3%	20.3%	12.4%

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR** — Spring — Cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
<b>Gray</b> whale	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
<b>Grampus</b>	Northern right whale dolphin	Grampus
Harbor porpoise	Grampus	Sperm whale
	Gray whale	Humpback whale

Although cetaceans observed in spring **were widely** distributed throughout the sector, highest densities **of** individual animals (89%) occurred on the continental slope. In contrast, the shelf region held only **5%** of the population but **almost** 70% of the biomass. The offshore region supported approximately 6% and 12% of total cetacean numbers and biomass, **respectively**. Mean sea surface temperatures in all three depth regions were lower **than** those in the southern sector by as little as 0.2°C on the shelf to as much **as 1.3°C** in the offshore area.

Shelf. Relatively high numbers **of** migrating gray whales (130) traversing the nearshore waters of the shelf in spring contributed significantly to the biomass of the region. *Harbor porpoises*, grampus, Dan's porpoises, and Pacific white-sided dolphins were other cetaceans that constituted the nearshore population **of** the sector.

**Harbor** porpoises, while numerically subordinate to **gray whales** and grampus on the shelf, were moderately abundant **for a species** that is infrequently seen in pods of any magnitude. **Except for a small subpopulation** in the **Morro** Bay/Point **Buchon** area, only a light scattering of **sightings** occurred along the Big Sur coast to **approximately Gamboa Point (36°03'N)**. There were **none** noted between **Gamboa** Point **and** Point Pines. The first significant numbers of the species began to appear at Monterey Bay, and the animals steadily

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Spring - Cetaceans**

increased in abundance as one progressed northward **along** the coast. Two centers **of** concentration occurred north **of** Monterey Bay: one in the Point **Montara/Pacifica** area, and the other between Point **Reyes** and Port Ross (**38°31'N**).

Grampus, as **well as** Pacific white-sided dolphins, were present in relatively low numbers and widely scattered pods. **Dall's porpoises**, normally considered most prevalent in water depths between 100 fm and 1,000 fm, were moderately abundant on the shelf in this sector.

slope. As mentioned above, cetaceans were present in greatest numbers on the slope, with **large** schools of the gregarious Pacific white-sided dolphins, **northern** right whale dolphins, and grampus predominating. These three species accounted for 99% **of the** cetacean population on the slope. In spite of their relatively high individual count, these smaller animals represented only **22%** of the total sector biomass.

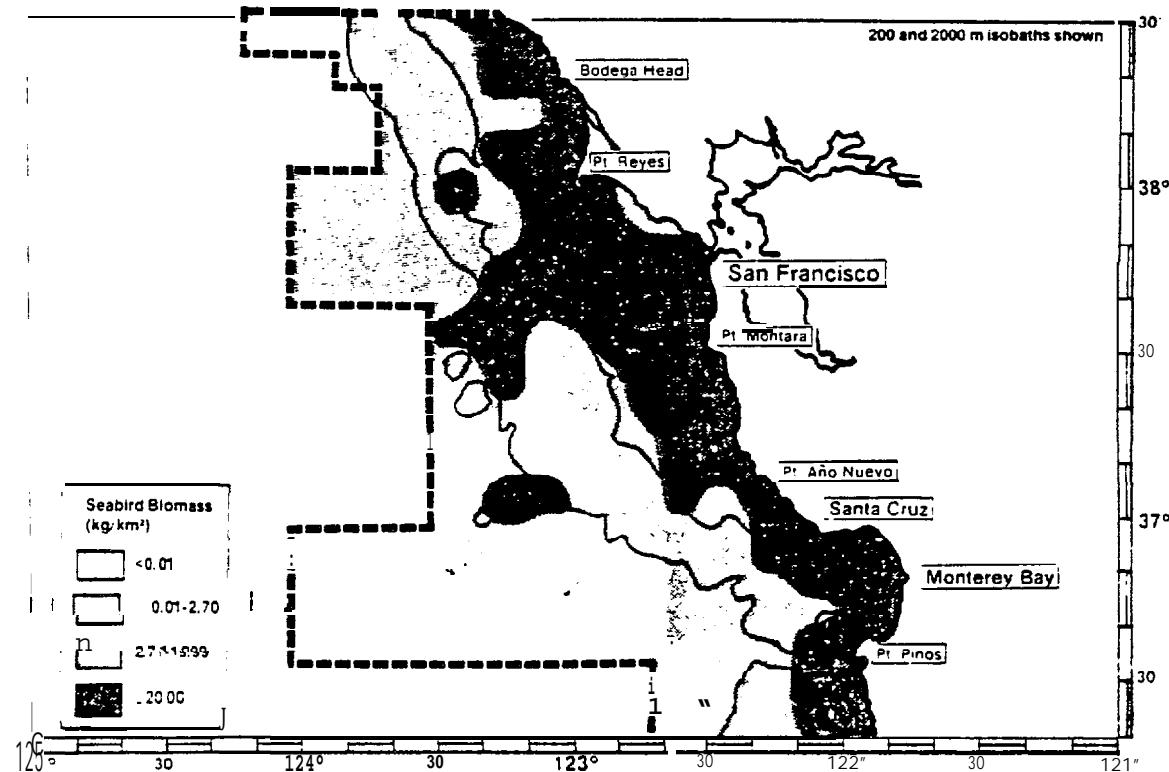
The second largest school of grampus (900 animals), in three years of survey, was recorded 20 **nm** west of Monterey Bay. The remainder of the grampus on the slopes were scattered in small **groups** to the west and south of Monterey Bay. Dan's porpoise numbers were approximately equal over the slope and offshore; in both instances their numbers were reduced by approximately one-third from that seen in shelf waters. Only a few gray whales were sighted entering the deeper waters of the slopes region, usually as they were traversing open water between **headlands**.

Offshore. The offshore **depth region supported a variety** of cetacean species **similar** to those of the **shelf** and slope. However, totals were significantly reduced in most instances when compared to the slope.

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Spring - Cetaceans**

**Northern** right whale dolphins and grampus predominated in the area, but **total** numbers of each were **small**. **On** numerous occasions **the** two **species** were observed **closely** associated, in moderately large schools. **Mixed** schools of different **species** were commonly observed throughout the three-year survey. Larger cetaceans in **the** offshore region included gray, humpback, and sperm whales. Sperm whales were sighted in the deep water region west of Santa Cruz near Guide **Seamount**, and humpback whales were seen offshore west of the **Farallon** Islands. Gray whales **were** also found in small numbers west **of** the **Farallon** Islands, close to the 1,000 **fm** isobath,

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
Spring-seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore (<math>\geq 2,000</math> m)</u>	<u>Slope (200-1,999 m)</u>	<u>Shelf (0-199 In)</u>
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	13.29 $\pm$ 4.47	31.73 $\pm$ 8.43	94.92 $\pm$ 17.61
Mean Biomass Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	8.08 $\pm$ 3.60	18.77 $\pm$ 4.92	80.63 $\pm$ 17.22
Mean Number of Species observed ( $\pm$ SD)	12.44 $\pm$ 5.56	18.56 $\pm$ 6.50	25.78 $\pm$ 5.41
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.19 $\pm$ 0.64	1.58 $\pm$ 0.30	1.70 $\pm$ 0.31

May Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 146,053  $\pm$  25,090

May Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 113,650 \* 11,686

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

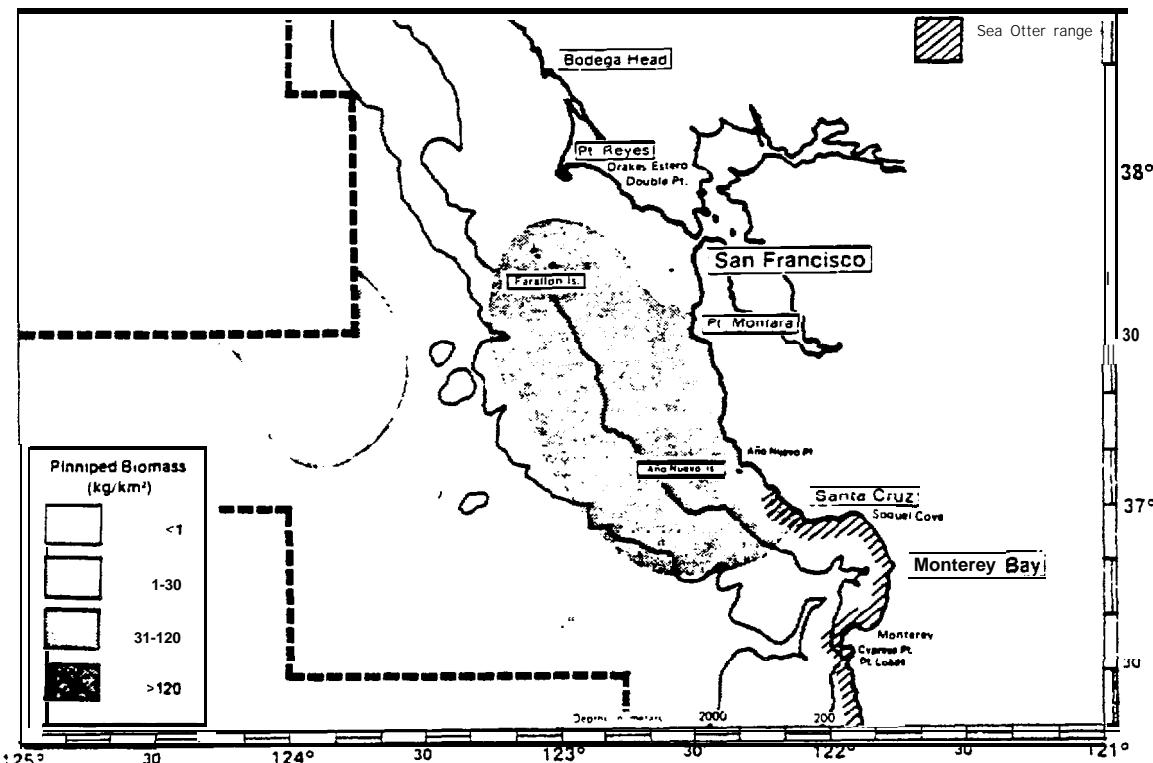
<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
sooty Shearwater	sooty Shearwater	sooty Shearwater	Western Grebe
Phalaropes	Phalaropes	Phalaropes	Surf Scoter
Cassin's Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Common Murre	Western Gull
		Bonaparte's Gull	Common Murre
		Western Gull	Cassin's Auklet

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR – Spring – Seabirds**

The shores of the Gulf of the **Farallones**, including the **Farallon** Islands, support almost half of the state's 0.8 million nesting total. Common **Murre's** and Cassin's **Auklets** each number over 100,000 birds at colonies here, and for **Brandt's** Cormorants, Western Gulls and **Ashy** Storm-Petrels the **Farallon** Islands harbor over a third of the state's nesting totals. Shelf and slope waters of this sector teem with migrants, nesting birds, and winter visitors, with zones of high biomass extending as far seaward as 90 km off Point **Montara**. Over 630,000 **shearwaters** were **seen** in flocks in northern Monterey **Bay** alone during June 1981.

This was the sector with the highest average bird densities and biomass densities *in* spring and where the numbers **of** species observed was highest. Owing to **extreme abundance of shearwaters, phalaropes, murres, and auklets**, however, the species diversity index averaged less than in the **north-central** sector and about the same as **values** elsewhere. Shoreline and **shelf** populations were dominated by numbers **of** Western **Grebes**, migrating Shearwaters and **phalaropes**, and by the nesting **species**. Over the slope, Shearwaters, **phalaropes, murres, and auklets predominated** while farther to seaward the same species **plus** storm-petrels, **jaegers**, and Arctic Terns predominated. Species numbers and diversity were least in June,

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
**Summer—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE )	Offshore (>2,000 m)	slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.001 $\pm$ 0.001	0.035 $\pm$ 0.028	0.068 $\pm$ 0.033
Northern fur seal	0.009 $\pm$ 0.006	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002	0.001 $\pm$ 0.001
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.005
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.005
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.004 $\pm$ 0.005	0.0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.010 $\pm$ 0.006	0.041 $\pm$ 0.026	0.075 $\pm$ 0.036
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	0.606 $\pm$ 0.356	13.71 $\pm$ 8.79	15.92 $\pm$ 7.61

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	1-3 July 1960	30 June, 1,8 July 1981	2S-30 July 1962
California sea lion	2,1s1 (37%)	3,532 (39%)	6,810 (56%)
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	1,477 (25%)	1,134 (12%)	1,155 ( 9%)
Harbor <b>seal</b>	1,607 (28%)	3,668 (40%)	3,470 (28%)
Northern elephant seal	563 (10%)	748 (8%)	811 ( 7%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	5,828	9,052	12,246

**Pinnipeds**

From Point Lobos ( $36^{\circ}31'N$ ) to Monterey ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ), pinniped numbers increased from 280 in summer 1981 to 1,027 in summer 1982 (representing 4.1% of the survey total). California sea lions on Sea Lion Rocks near Point Lobos and at Bird Island ( $36^{\circ}35'N$ ) near Cypress Point, with a population of 773 in 1982, represented 75.3% of the pinnipeds counted in this area. Most of the 283 harbor seals present in 1982 were found near Cypress Point.

**Año Nuevo Island** continued to be the most important hauling ground in central and northern California. The 5,130 pinnipeds counted here in 1982 represented 20.4% of the survey total. The summer count at **Año Nuevo** showed a steady increase through the three survey years. The 1982 count represented a 56.9% increase over the count of 3,269 recorded in 1980. The **Steller** sea lion breeding colony here was the largest in the state, with 882 animals present in June 1982. Numbers had decreased somewhat since 1980 when 1,325 animals were counted, but the pup count had increased from 294 to 321. At present, we consider the population to be stable or growing slowly. **Steller** sea lions represented 17.2% of the **Año Nuevo Island** total in 1982. The great majority of pinnipeds on **Año Nuevo Island** were California sea lion juveniles. In 1982, 3,169 animals of this species were counted, representing 61.8% of the island total. The 1982 count was a 10.4% increase from the 2,871 animals counted in 1981. The population of northern elephant seals, consisting of 696 adult males, represented 13.6% of the **Año Nuevo Island** pinniped count in 1982, up from 673 in 1981 and 469 in 1980. The harbor seal population at this location also seemed to be increasing, from 158 in 1980 to 351 in 1981, and to 383 in 1982, when they represented 7.5% of the pinnipeds on the island in summer.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

The pinniped population of the **Farallon** Islands increased from only 474 in 1980 and 1,066 in **1981** to 2,979 animals in 1982 - a sixfold increase in two years. In summer 1982 the **pinnipeds** on the **Farallon** Islands represented 11.8% of the central and northern California total. Most of the **pinnipeds** on land were California sea lions which, with a population of 2,543, accounted for 85.4% of the **Farallones' total**. Only 210 and 525 California sea lions were counted on the **Farallon** Islands on summer **surveys** in 1980 and 1981, respectively. The breeding population of **Steller** sea **lions** on the **Farallones** appeared to be growing, at least in the numbers of adult and **subadult** animals. We recorded 237 animals of this **species** in 1982, an increase of 64.6% from the 144 counted in 1981. Fourteen (14) pups were counted in 1982. Only 31 **Steller** sea lions were seen on the North **Farallones** in 1982, **compared** with 24 in 1980 and 45 in **1981**; no pups have been seen in aerial photographs of the **North Farallones**. Other species counted on Southeast **Farallon** Island in 1982 **included** 115 northern elephant 'seals (3.9% of the island total) and 84 harbor seals (2.8% of the total). A single male northern fur seal was seen on the island in each of the 1980 and 1981 surveys.

From **Bolinas** Lagoon (**37°56'N**) to Point Reyes (**37°59'N**) we counted 2,128 **pinnipeds** in summer 1982 (8.4% of the survey total). Of this number, 2,041 (95.9%) were harbor seals, which were found primarily in **Bolinas** Lagoon (137 in 1982), near **Double** Point (162 in 1982, down from 722 in 1981), and in Drake's **Esterio** (659 in 1982). This area is one of the most important harbor seal hauling grounds in central and northern California. In addition to harbor seals, small numbers of other species haul out in the lee of Point **Reyes**; we counted 55 California sea lions, 32 **Steller** sea lions, and 7 northern elephant seals here in summer 1982. In the **Tomales** Bay area (including Bird Rock on the outer coast) we counted 530 **harbor** seals in 1982, down from 577 in 1981.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

Summer sightings of **pinnipeds** at sea in the south-central sector fell to only **10%** of the spring level due to the departure of most summer-breeding northern fur seals and California sea lions **from the** area. California sea lions represented 66% of all sightings **at** sea, and 79% of **all** sightings over the shelf. Mean density over the **shelf** was 0.075 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**; mean densities in **slope** and offshore depth regions fell to a yearly low of 0'.04 and 0.01 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**, respectively. Pinnipeds were widely distributed at sea at **low** to very **low** density. Moderate densities were recorded only in the shelf and slope waters **between Año Nuevo Island and the Farallones, and west of Pioneer Seamount**. The latter sightings were predominantly **northern** fur seals, possibly associated with the San Miguel Island colony.

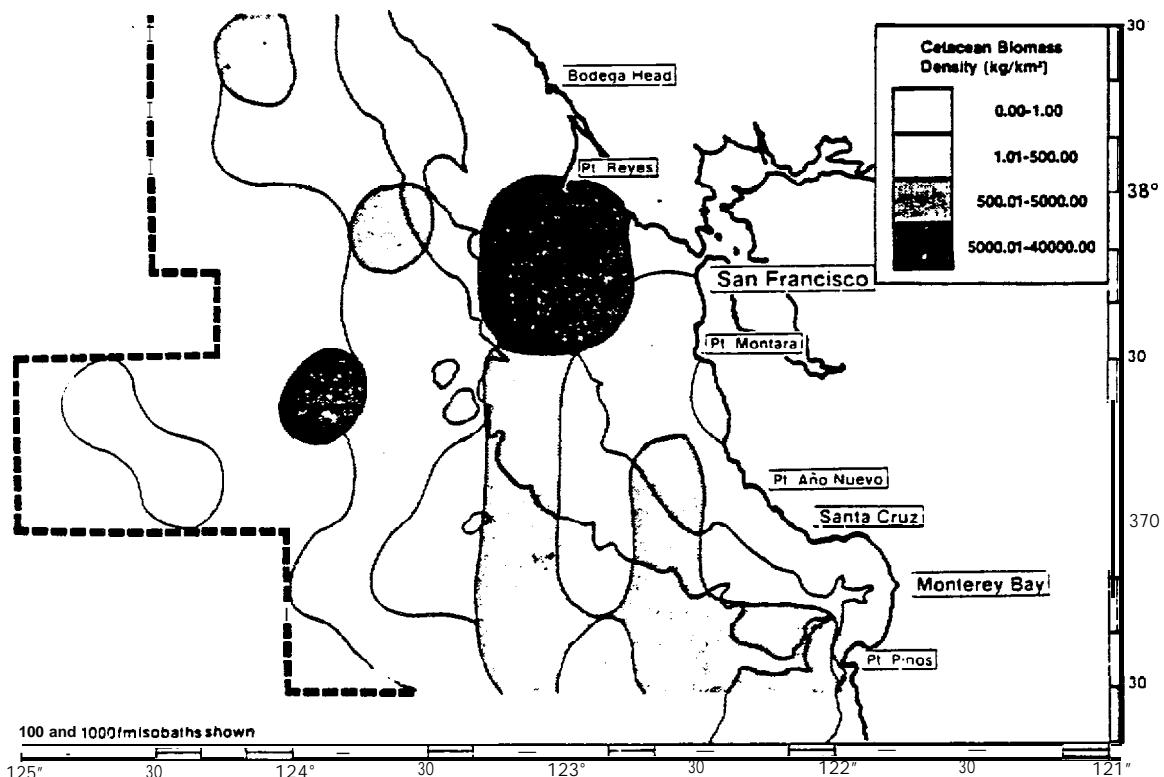
Sea Otters

In the **summer** and autumn breeding season, numbers of sea otters decline in the south-central sector as some males from the northern peripheral rafts move southward toward the center of the range.

**Surveys** conducted in 1983 indicate that this seasonal movement begins as **early** as **the** month of June; from 25 **May** 1983 to 29 June 1983, numbers of independent sea otters declined about 20% in the **south-central SeCTOr (Point Año Nuevo to Point Sur)**. The number of sea otters at Sequel Point and along **the** north coast of Santa **Cruz** County decreased from 57 to 34 independent animals (relative abundance of 3%); numbers in **the** vicinity of Monterey and along the outer coast of Monterey County to Cypress Point held steady at about 50 independent animals (relative abundance of 5%); numbers from Cypress Point to Point **Sur** declined **20%** from 176 counted on 8 June to an estimated 140 independent sea otters by late **June** (relative abundance **of** 14%).

**These counts should** be considered minimum population estimates.

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
Summer-Cetaceans



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	Slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.21 $\pm$ 0.15	1.40 $\pm$ 0.60	0.95 $\pm$ 0.58
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	347.90	438.42	202.51
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	13.1° $\pm$ 0.4	13.5° $\pm$ 0.4	14.2° $\pm$ 0.3
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	11.1%	51.4%	37.5%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	35.2%	44.3%	20.5%

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - Cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin	Pacific white-sided dolphin
Dall's porpoise	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
Humpback whale	Grampus	Grampus
Grampus	Humpback whale	Humpback whale
Harbor porpoise		

High species diversity and numbers of animals characterized **this** sector. Although the continent-shelf supported slightly more than 35% of the **area's biomass**, it yielded only **11%** of the total **animals**. High numbers of **large** baleen **whales were** present in nearshore areas of **this** sector, which contributed significantly to the total biomass. The **slope held** the highest percentage of individual **animals** as well as biomass.

**Shelf**, The Pacific white-sided dolphin became the dominant **small** cetacean in this sector. It was the most abundant species **in** both the **shelf** and offshore regions and the second most abundant on the **slope**, indicating **its** propensity for waters **of** the southern half **of** the study area in summer. **Heaviest** concentrations and largest schools of the species were encountered bet-ween Point **Pinos** and Point **Montara**.

**Dall's porpoises** were moderately abundant in all three depth regions. They are not as gregarious as some of the other **small** cetaceans, and therefore did not aggregate into large schools along the coast. **There** were, instead, numerous small groups sighted **inside** the **100 fm** isobath, especially between Point **Año Nuevo** and Point **Arena**.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - Cetaceans

Harbor porpoises were **distributed** along the entire **coastal** periphery of the sector except for a small area between Pigeon Point ( $37^{\circ}11'N$ ) and Point **Montara** and another near the mouth of San Francisco Bay. Several animals were also sighted up to 20 **nm** offshore in the Gulf of the **Farallones**.

**Grampus**, exhibiting their apparent affinity for warm waters, expanded their range northward into this sector as sea surface temperatures began their seasonal rise. Although present in all depth regions, only 4% of the animals were found over shelf waters, and then only south of the **Farallon** Islands, adjacent to the 100 fm isobath.

**Baleen** whales were also **observed** in all depth regions of this sector in **summer**. Scattered **solitary** gray whales, fin whales, and especially humpback whales were observed. Humpback whales were the most abundant **of** the group, totaling more **than** 100 individuals. There were 75 of these animals sighted **in** shelf waters near the **Farallon** Islands. A more detailed description of the historical distribution and the current patterns and status of the humpback whale, including its unique seasonal resurgence along the central and northern California coast, can be found in **Cetaceans of Central and Northern California, 1980-1983: Status, Abundance, and Distribution (Dohl et al. 1983)**.

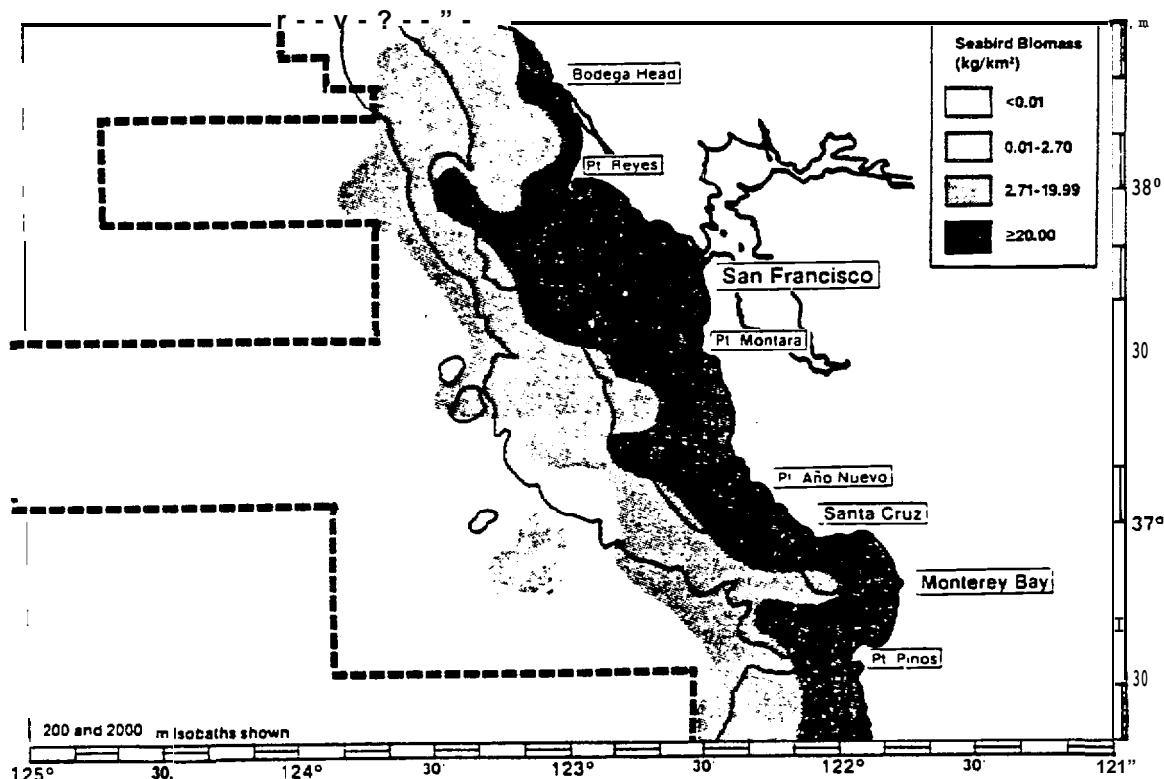
s lope. Northern right whale dolphins, Pacific white-sided dolphins, and grampus were the predominant species on the slope, representing 96% of all cetaceans in the **area**. **Large schools of these gregarious animals** (some associated with other species) were observed west of Point Arena, Fort Bragg, and Cape **Vizcaino**. Several smaller schools **were** observed southwest of cape **Mendocino**. **Dall's** porpoises were more abundant on the slope than in either of the other two depth regions. Even though the species was distributed throughout the area, their greatest concentrations were from Point **Año Nuevo north** to Point Reyes.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - Cetaceans

Humpback whales were scattered in the central portion of the sector, with most sightings occurring north, south, and west ~~of~~ the **Farallon basin**. More than three times the number **found** on the **slope** were concentrated on the mainland side of the islands **in** the Gulf of the **Farallones**. Fin whales were also observed utilizing the same general area as the humpback whales. **Killer** whales were present in modest numbers, but sighting locations were confined **to** the southern portion **of** the sector. **Areas** west of Point Pines and **off** Monterey Canyon **were** the most frequently occupied.

Offshore. Cetacean abundance continued high in the offshore region, with **nearly** the same species dominating the population as occurred on **the** slope, Pacific-white-sided dolphins replaced **northern** right whale dolphins as the most numerous cetacean in the offshore area, with northern right whale **dolphins** second. Schools of these two species were **large**, with **major** aggregations occurring in the 'southern and central portions of the sector. **Small scattered** groups were observed northwest **of Bodega Head**. Dan's porpoises and humpback whales were moderately abundant in the central offshore region west of Point **Año Nuevo**.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Summer-Seabirds



POPULATION INDICES	Offshore (22,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	6,09 $\pm$ 1.83	35.92 $\pm$ 8.13	105.98 $\pm$ 16.14
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	2.83 $\pm$ 1.23	13.25 $\pm$ 2.88	76.14 $\pm$ 12.30
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	10.44 $\pm$ 3.56	21.00 $\pm$ 3.74	23.56 $\pm$ 4.50
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.47 $\pm$ 0.46	1.89 $\pm$ 0.28	1.60 $\pm$ 0.28

**July Mean** Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 191,544  $\pm$  13,247

July Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore (kSD): 165,229  $\pm$  9.466

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

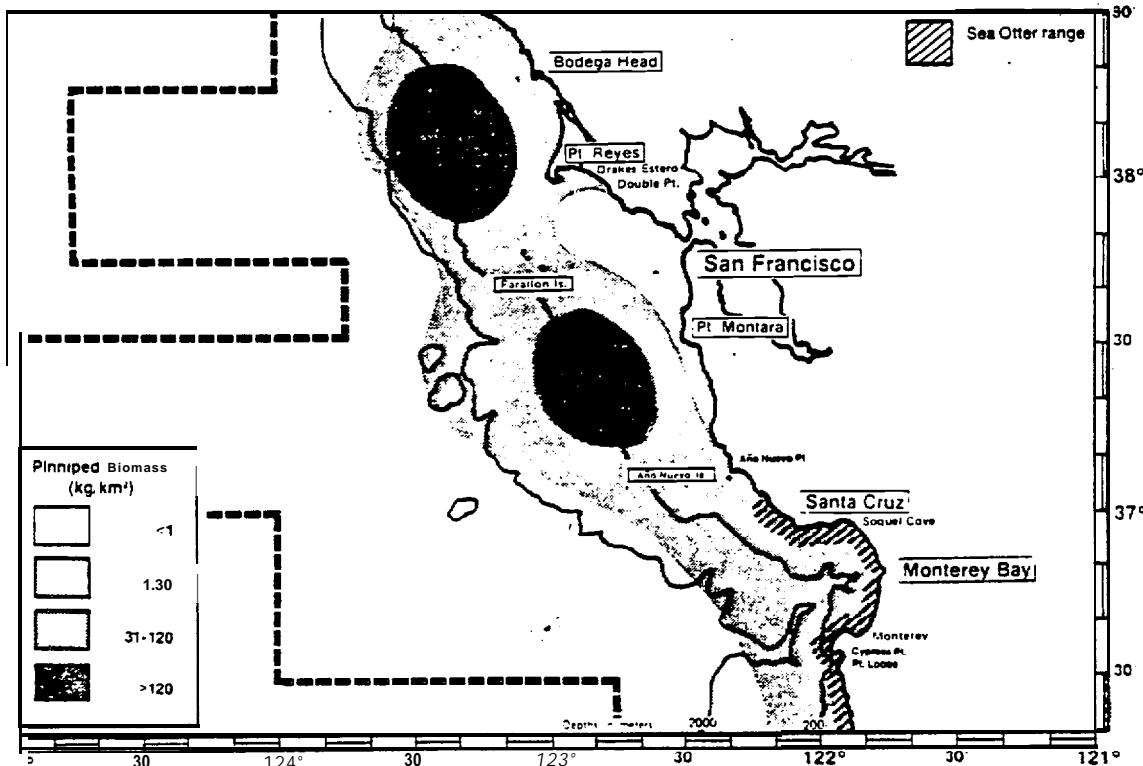
offshore	slope	Shelf	Shoreline
<b>Sooty Shearwater</b>	<b>Sooty Shearwater</b>	<b>sooty shearwater</b>	<b>Brown Pelican</b>
<b>Phalaropes</b>	<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	<b>Phalaropes</b>	<b>Brandt's Cormorant</b>
Common/Arctic Tern	<b>Phalaropes</b>	<b>common Murre</b>	<b>Pelagic Cormorant</b>
			<b>Western Gull</b>
			<b>Common Murre</b>
			<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - Seabirds

Nesting activities of twelve species reach a peak at colonies near Point Sur, Monterey **Bay**, and the Gulf of the **Farallones** in early summer, with almost half the State's **0.8** million nesting population in attendance. The **Farallon** Islands harbor almost 0.3 million nesting birds and serve as the center of the world breeding ranges for Ashy Storm-Petrels, **Brandt's** Cormorants, and **Western** Gulls. Our data indicate a probable increase of ~~±16-17%~~ in the Common Murre population nesting in this sector during 1960-1982. In addition to nesting species, **shoreline** and shelf populations are dominated by numbers of Sooty Shearwaters, Brown Pelicans, and **phalaropes** while those of **waters** seaward of the shelf are dominated by storm-petrels, **auklets**, **phalaropes**, Sooty **Shearwaters**, and Arctic Terns. Species numbers here were higher than in other sectors, a result of mixing of subarctic, subtropical, and California Current endemic faunas; the species diversity index reached the **annual** low in June due to numerical dominance by **shearwaters**, **phalaropes**, and a few nesting species.

A broad area of high biomass density extended from off **Point Reyes** to off Point **Año Nuevo**. The high density band followed continental slope contours, pinching in toward the coast where the Monterey Canyon **bisected** Monterey Bay. The shelf waters in northern Monterey Bay and from Point **Año Nuevo** to Point **Reyes** harbored up to 150 **kg/km<sup>2</sup>** of biomass in June and July; over 0.6 **million shearwaters** occurred in **northern Monterey** Bay alone during June 1981. Waters of the California Current, seaward of **the** slope, typically harbored birds in relatively low densities. Because small-bodied storm-petrels, **phalaropes**, and **auklets** often predominated in the offshore fauna, biomass was more than an order of magnitude below that of contiguous shelf waters.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Autumn—Pinnipeds, Sea Otters



Abundance at SEA (animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	Offshore (>2,000 m)	slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.004 $\pm$ 0.004	0.207 $\pm$ 0.124	0.244 $\pm$ 0.123
Northern fur seal	0.008 $\pm$ 0.004	0.005 $\pm$ 0.004	0.001 $\pm$ 0.002
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.007 $\pm$ 0.006	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.004
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.028 $\pm$ 0.018	0.002 $\pm$ 0.003
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.012 $\pm$ 0.006	0.247 $\pm$ 0.064	0.250 $\pm$ 0.125
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	0.94 $\pm$ 0.47	85.75 $\pm$ 41.59	52.01 $\pm$ 26.11

Abundance on LAND (numbers counted)	28-30 Oct. 1980	28-30 Sept. 1981	27-28 Oct. 1982
California sea lion	5,551 (61%)	8,620 (78%)	16,128 (78%)
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	341 ( 4%)	509 ( 5%)	183 ( 1%)
Harbor seal	1,519 (17%)	833 ( 8%)	2,714 (13%)
Northern elephant seal	1,733 (19%)	1,132 (10%)	1,708 ( 8%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	9,144	11,094	20,733

**Pinnipeds**

In the area from **Lobos** Rocks ( $36^{\circ}27'N$ ) to Monterey **Harbor** ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ) we counted 2,461 **pinnipeds** in **1982**, representing 7.9% of the **survey** tots?. This was a **substantial** increase from the counts of 1,056 **in** 1981 and 1,146 in **1980**. Of the total, 2,333 (94.8%) were California sea lions and 127 (5.2%) **were** harbor seals; one juvenile **Steller** sea lion was **also** present. California sea lions were found at four locations: 243 were seen at **Lobos** Rocks, 397 at Sea Lion Rocks ( $36^{\circ}31'N$ ), 704 at Bird Rock ( $36^{\circ}35'N$ ), and 989 **at** the **Monterey** **breakwater** ( $36^{\circ}37'N$ ).

The greatest number of **pinnipeds** was counted on **Año Nuevo** Island ( $37^{\circ}06'N$ ). The count of 8,573, Representing 27.4% of the **survey** total, was a 36.4% increase over the count of 6,203 obtained in September 1991. California sea lions, **with** a population of **7,319**, accounted **for** 85.4% of the total, **up** from counts of 4,960 **in** **1981** and 2,834 in 1990. Northern elephant seals, which numbered 1,140, represented 13.2% **of** the **survey** total; 94 **Steller** sea lions and 20 harbor **seals** were also present.

The counts made at Southeast **Farallon** Island ( $37^{\circ}41'N$ ) also showed a great increase **over** the counts obtained in the previous two years. We counted 5,687 **pinnipeds**, representing 18.2% of the **survey** **total**; in contrast, 2,255 **were** counted in 1981, and 1,461 were counted in **1980**. of the total, 5,063 **were** California **sea lions** (89.0%), **up** from 1,988 **in** 1981 and 1,058 in 1980. Northern elephant seals represented 8.9% of the total with a population **of** 507 animals on land. Sixty-five (65) harbor seals and 52 **Steller** sea lions were also counted here in **1982**; an additional 30 **Steller** sea lions **were** present on the North **Farallones**.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

From **Bolinas** Lagoon ( $37^{\circ}56'N$ ) to Point **Reyes** ( $37^{\circ}59'N$ ) we counted 996 pinnipeds in 1982, representing 3.2% of the survey total. Harbor seals, with a population of 876 animals, represented 88.0% of the total for this area. Harbor seals were found primarily at four locations: 133 were seen in **Bolinas** Lagoon ( $37^{\circ}56'N$ ), 126 at **Duxbury** Point ( $37^{\circ}54'N$ ), 77 at Double Point ( $37^{\circ}57'N$ ), and 480 in Drake's and **Limantour** esteros ( $38^{\circ}01'N$ ). On the lee side of Point **Reyes** 62 California sea lions and 58 **northern** elephant seals were observed hauled-out.

In the vicinity of **Tomales** Bay ( $38^{\circ}14'N$ ) we counted 1,804 pinnipeds in 1982, representing 5.8% of the survey total. A population of 1,077 **California** sea lions hauled-out on **Bodega** Rock ( $38^{\circ}17'N$ ) represented 59.7% of the total. The remaining 40.1% was comprised of 724 **harbor** seals counted in, or near, **ToMales** Bay.

**Pinniped** sightings at sea in the **south-central** sector represented 39% of the statewide total for the autumn months. **California** sea **lions**, accounting for 853 of 197 sightings recorded, were the numerically predominant species. Most sightings were recorded for the shelf (45% of the total) and slope (51% of the total) depth regions; sightings were rare in offshore waters. **California** sea lion sightings comprised 94% of **all** sightings recorded over the shelf, and 82% of **all** sightings recorded over the slope. **Northern** fur **seals** predominated in offshore waters. Identical mean densities of 0.25 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** were found for shelf and slope waters. The most conspicuous feature of pinniped distribution in the autumn **months** was the appearance of two areas of high density occupied by **California** sea lions - the waters over Pioneer Canyon between **Alto Nuevo** Island and the **Farallones**, and the waters over **Cordell** Bank west of Point **Reyes**.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

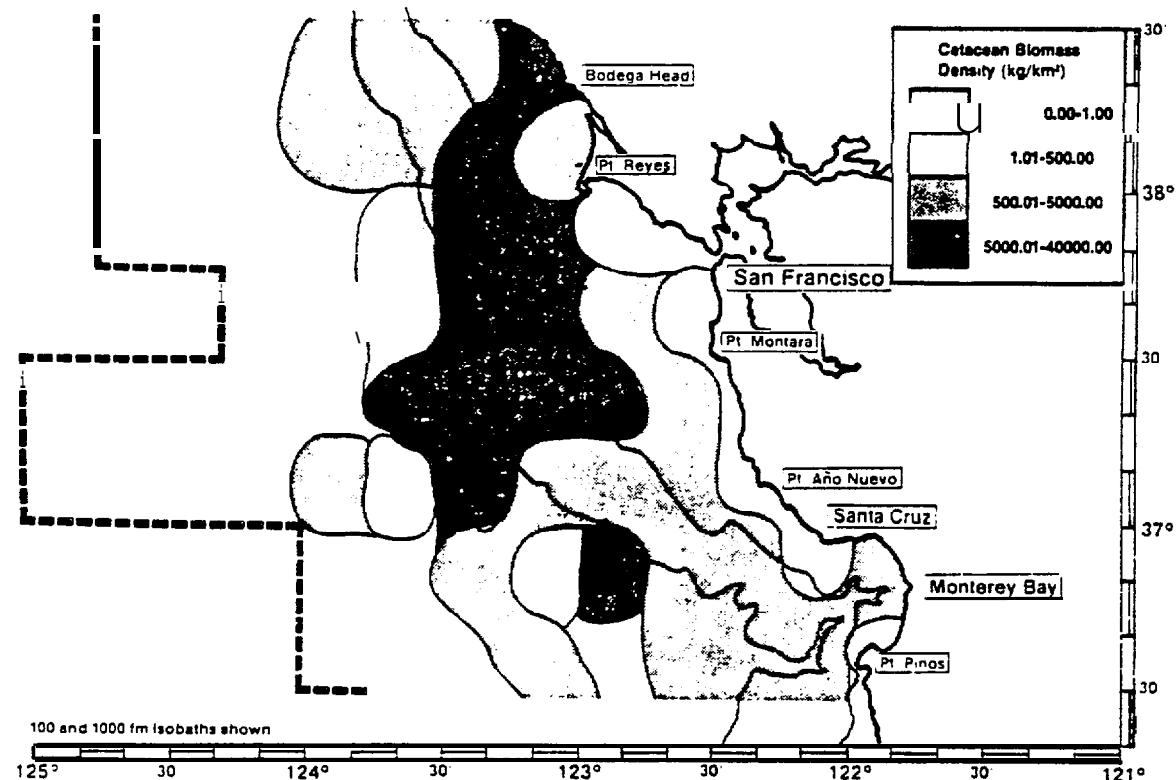
Sea Otters

**In the summer** and **autumn** breeding season, numbers of sea otters decline in the south-central sector as some males from the northern peripheral rafts move southward **toward** the center of the range.

**Surveys** conducted in **1983** indicate that this seasonal movement begins as early as the month of June; **from 25 May** 1983 to 29 June 1903, numbers of independent sea otters declined about **20%** in the **south-central** sector (Point **Año Nuevo** to Point **Sur**). The number of sea otters **at** Sequel Point and along the north coast of Santa Cruz County decreased from 57 to 34 independent animals (relative abundance of 3%); numbers in the vicinity of Monterey and **along** the outer coast of Monterey County to **Cypress** Point held steady at about 50 independent animals (relative abundance of 5%); numbers from Cypress Point to **Point Sur** **declined** 20% **frcm 176** counted on **8** June to an estimated 140 independent sea otters by late June (relative abundance of 14%).

**These** counts should be considered minimum population estimates.

**SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
Autumn—Cetaceans



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> ( 100-999 fm )	<u>Offshore</u> ( 1,000+ fm )
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.43 *0.35	3.73 $\pm$ 3.61	0.29 $\pm$ 0.27
Mean Cetacean Biomass ( kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	1,205.91	2,524.26	562.81
Mean Sea Surface Temperature "C ( $\pm$ SE )	14.4° $\pm$ 0.3	15.2° 00.2	15.5° $\pm$ 0.1
Percentage of <b>Observed</b> Cetaceans x Depth	13. 0%	80. 8%	6. 2%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	28.1%	58.8%	13. 1%

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - Cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
<b>Grampus</b>	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Pacific white-sided dolphin
<b>Pacific white-sided dolphin</b>	<b>Grampus</b>	Northern right whale dolphin
Humpback whale	<b>Northern</b> right whale, dolphin	Humpback whale
<b>Dall's</b> porpoise	<b>Dall's</b> porpoise	Fin whale
Harbor porpoise	Humpback whale	Blue whale
<b>Blue whale</b>	<b>Blue</b> whale	

Shelf. The continental **shelf** is broad throughout this sector, widening to over 30 nm west of **the** Golden Gate to include **the Farallon** Islands and basin. The third highest **seasonal** mean cetacean density occurred during autumn along with the greatest annual species variation. Except for a void within the Gulf of the **Farallones**, all of the shelf waters were **heavily** utilized.

Harbor porpoises were found **along** the entire coastline from **Bodega** Head to Pillar Point ( $37^{\circ}30'N$ ) and again within **Monterey** Bay. Highest concentrations centered on Point **Montara** and decreased as one moved northward to about  $37^{\circ}40'N$  along the Great American Highway in San Francisco County.

Grampus, the most numerous small cetacean seen, occurred in greatest concentrations from Point **Pinos** north to Point **Montara**, with scattered animals found in very shallow water along **the** Point **Reyes** beach north of Point **Reyes**. Pacific white-sided dolphins and Dan's porpoises, while found throughout this **sector**, tended to concentrate in the waters **south** of the **Farallon** Islands.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - Cetaceans

of the larger whales, humpbacks **were** the most prevalent (177) and were found mainly along the outer boundaries of the **shelf** surrounding the **Farallon** Islands. Blue whales, an uncommon **occupant** of shelf waters, contributed to the high biomass values found adjacent to the **Farallon** Islands. Although numerically insignificant, the presence of scattered killer, sperm, and gray whales **also** added to this high seasonal biomass.

Slope. Mean cetacean density and mean cetacean biomass reached their highest annual values this season for this sector. Indeed, the biomass in this season exceeded by 1.5 times the total recorded for the other three seasons. Four species, of the eleven encountered, recorded **maximum** numbers and contributed heavily to density and biomass figures.

Pacific white-sided dolphins numerically represented more than **80%** of the cetaceans **observed**. They were distributed throughout the sector, **with** highest densities ( $>4.0$  **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**) occurring in a band across the shelf from offshore of Santa Cruz to the **Farallon** Islands. Numerous schools were sighted aligned along the outer margins of the slope adjacent to the 1,000 **fm** isobath. Slightly lower concentrations occupied the **region** from Point Reyes north to **Bodega** Head.

Dan's porpoises were another species which achieved their peak annual numbers during this season. Although **distributed** throughout the area, their greatest concentrations occurred from the **Farallon** Islands to the **northern** border of this sector, in contrast to the major Pacific white-sided dolphin **distribution**.

Grampus were found in two pockets of concentration: one due west of Monterey Bay and the other **northwest** of the **Farallon** Islands. The remaining waters of this sector held only small scattered schools.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR — Autumn — Cetaceans

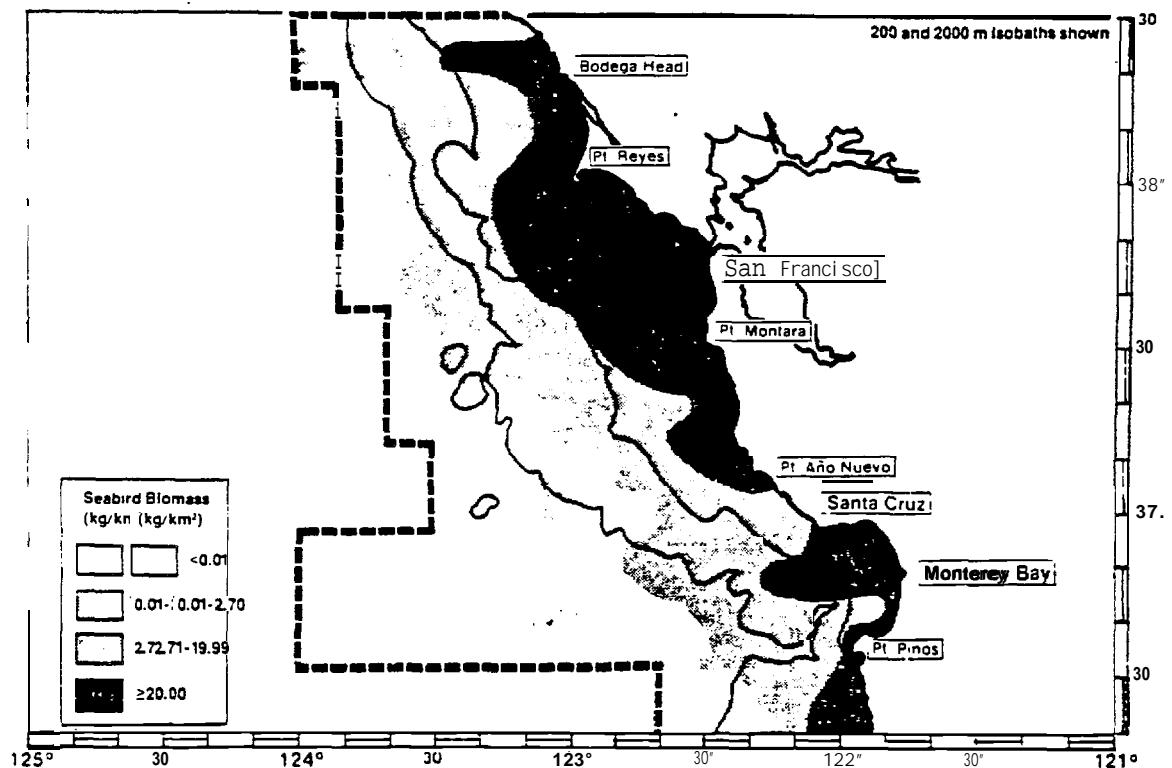
Northern right whale dolphins were at their **lowest** annual values in autumn. Distribution was limited **to** the southern **one-third** of this sector, **with a complete absence** north **of** Point **Año Nuevo**. Densities of **1-2 animals/km<sup>2</sup>** occurred **only** off Santa Cruz Point **and dropped** to 0.5 animals/km<sup>2</sup> or less in scattered, patchy locations west and **northwest of** Point Pines.

Both blue (13) and humpback (90) whales were found in significant numbers, primarily west **and** south of the **Farallon** Islands, **usually** feeding close to the 100 fm isobath. Their distribution over the **slope** was essentially a continuation **of** that observed over shelf waters.

offshore. Deep-water cetacean distribution extended out to **124°00'W**, with heaviest concentrations inside **123°30'W**. A vertical band **of** high density extended along the margin of the 1,000 fm **isobath** southward from west of Point Reyes to **due** west of Point **Año Nuevo**. This **band** was occupied **primarily** by humpback, fin, killer, blue, and sperm whales. **Mixed** schools of Pacific white-sided and **northern** right whale **dolphins** were found at the southern and northern boundaries of this sector. More sparsely distributed grampus and Dan's -porpoise **schools** delineated the **seaward-most** observations west **of** the **Farallon** Islands.

sea **surface** temperatures demonstrated the highest annual figures with a **1°C** warming gradient from the shelf to offshore waters.

SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Autumn-Seabirds



POPULATION INDICES	Offshore ( $\geq 2,000$ m)	Slope (200-1, 999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	12.50 $\pm$ 5.41	47.12 $\pm$ 11.97	256.7 S $\pm$ 133.03
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	3.72 $\pm$ 1.59	11.60 $\pm$ 1.47	78.04 $\pm$ 10.56
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	14.67 $\pm$ 2.98	23.33 $\pm$ 2.68	29.67 $\pm$ 3.68
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.62 $\pm$ 0.67	1.63 $\pm$ 0.61	1.89 $\pm$ 0.61

September/October Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 63,818  $\pm$  15,009

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

Offshore	Slope	Shelf	Shoreline
Buller's Shearwater	Cassin's Auklet	Phalaropes	Arctic Loon
Cassin's Auklet	Rhinoceros	Common Murre	Western Grebe
Phalaropes	Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Brown Pelican
Bonaparte's Gull	Phalaropes	Western Gull	Brandt's Cormorant
Western Gull	Western Gull		Pelagic Cormorant
			Surf Scoter
			Western Gull
			California Gull
			Heerman's Gull
			Bonaparte's Gull

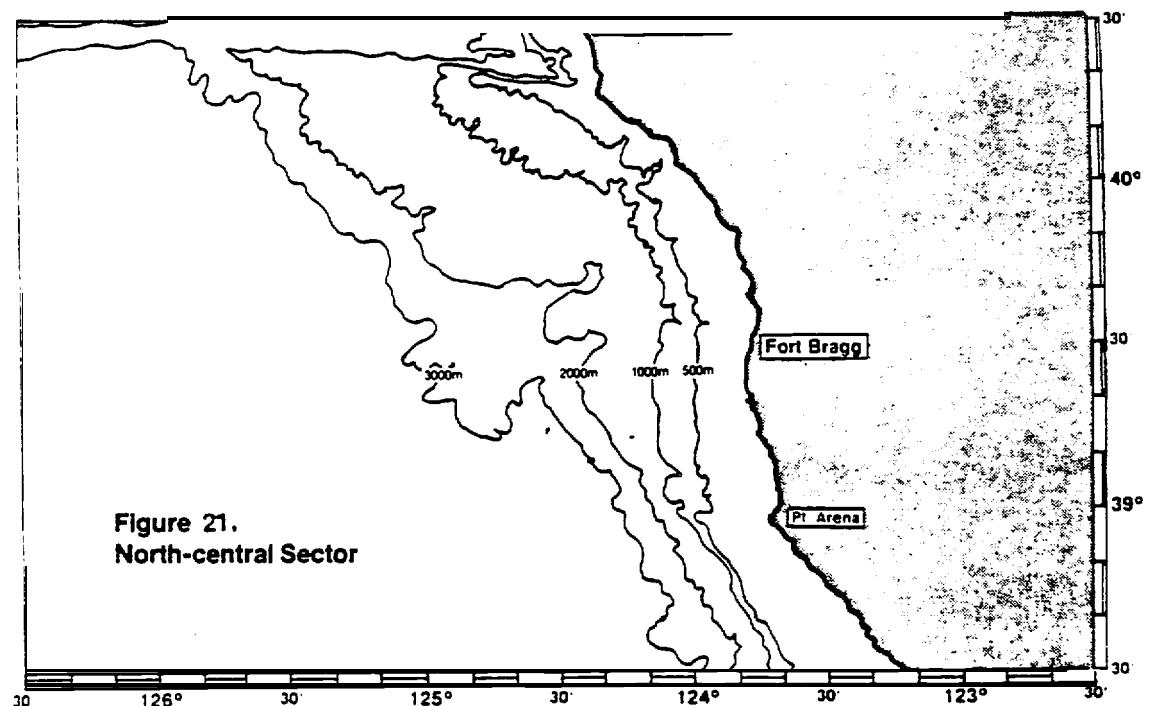
SOUTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - Seabirds

During **October** and November the highest mean bird densities at all distances from **the** coast were found off **Bodega** to Monterey Bay, and **except for neritic** waters, biomass density was accordingly high. Essentially, all **shelf** and **slope** waters supported biomass densities exceeding 20 kg/km<sup>2</sup> and moderate biomass densities could be found out to 200 km from shore. The zone of high **density** was broadest off San Francisco, where the shelf is **broadest**, and was narrowest off Monterey, where the Monterey Canyon cuts into the shelf. **Numbers of birds** at coastal roosts were highest along Monterey, Santa **Cruz**, and Marin County **shores, and at** Afro **Nuevo** and the **Farallon** Islands.

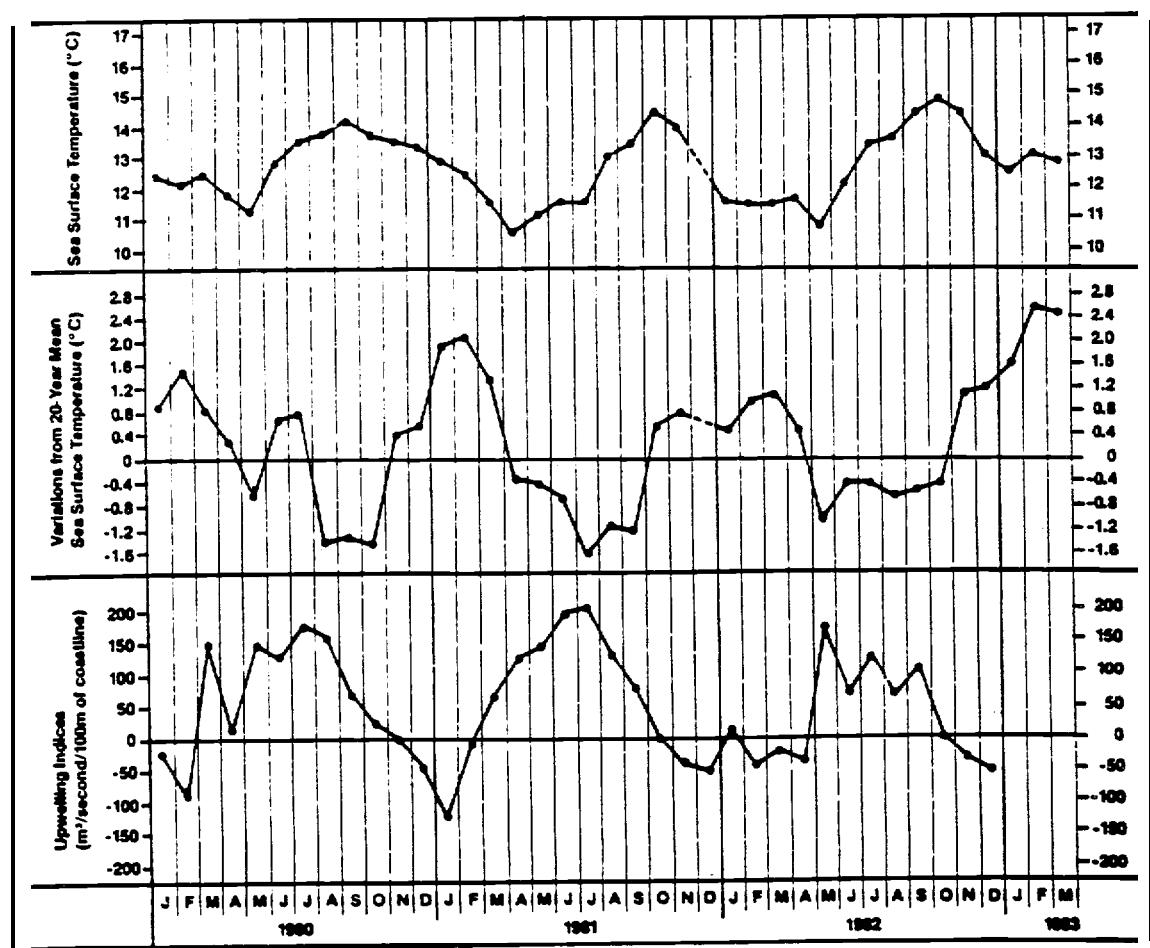
Peak populations of **Brown** Pelicans appeared on central coast **roosts in** September or October: more than 13,000 in 1981 and 1982. Adding substantially to shoreline and **shelf** populations were a variety of **gulls, scoters, cormorants, loons, and grebes**. **Murre**s, **auklets** and **phalaropes** were very important in total density and biomass figures everywhere more than 20 km from shore. In October, they were **joined** offshore and over the slope by **Bulwer's Shearwaters, fulmars, and kittiwakes**, and in November by Bonaparte's Gulls. Average **species** numbers were **higher** here than **anywhere else** at this time, but because of **extremely** large numbers of a few species such as **phalaropes, murre**s, and **auklets**, **values** of the species diversity index **were** somewhat **below** maxima attained elsewhere.

BLANK

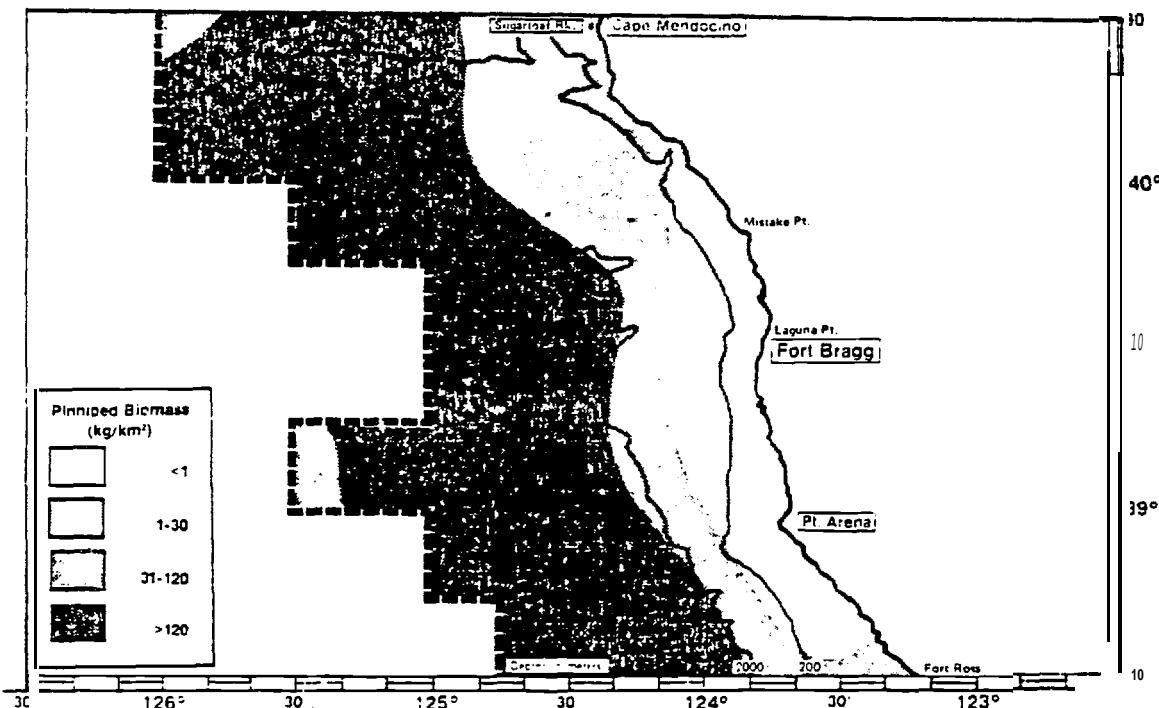
**Figure 21. (facing page) North-central** sector: Comparison of monthly mean sea surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic (20-year) seasonal means, and **upwelling** index. Data are modified from Auer (cd., 1981-1983), A. Bakun (pers. comm.), and this study.



**Figure 21.**  
**North-central Sector**



NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Winter—Pinnipeds



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <i>animals/km<sup>2</sup> ± SE</i> )	<u>offshore</u> ( <i>&gt;2,000 m</i> )	<u>slope</u> ( <i>200-1,999 m</i> )	<u>Shelf</u> ( <i>0-199 m</i> )
California sea lion	0.003 ±0.006	0.059 ±0.08	0.024 ±0.016
Northern fur seal	0.143 ±0.042	0.059 ±0.033	0.0
<b>Steller sea lion</b>	0.0	0.001 ±0.002	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.034 ±0.051
Northern elephant seal	0.01s ±0.012	0.005 *0.004	0.0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.164 ±0.050	0.124 ±0.063	0.058 ±0.052
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	22.76 ±6.90	17.16 ±8.75	7.66 ±6.83

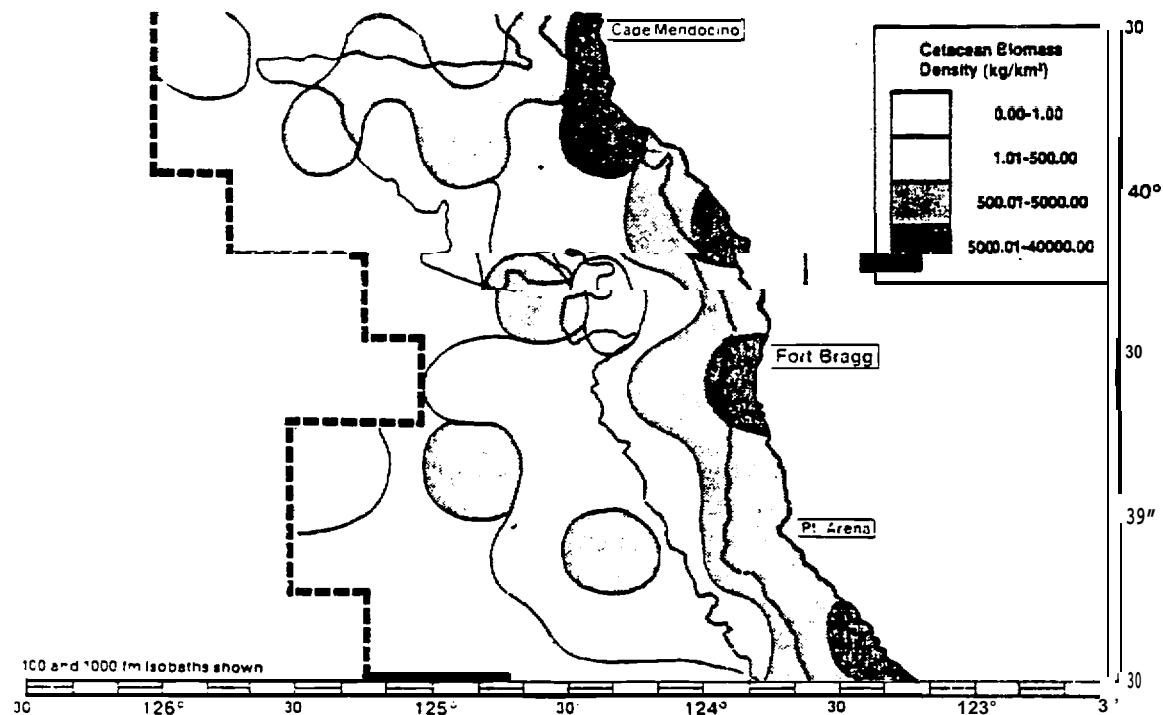
<u>Abundance on LAND</u> ( <i>numbers counted</i> )	<u>28-30 Jan.</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>28-30 Jan.</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>25-27 Jan.</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	175 ( 9%)	222 (13%)	276 (43%)
<b>Steller sea lion</b>	528 (27%)	807 (46%)	372 (57%)
<b>Harbor seal</b>	1,232 (64%)	707 (41%)	0
Northern elephant seal	0	0	0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	1,935	1,736	648

**Pinnipeds**

Along the northern California coast from **Fort** Ross Reef ( $38^{\circ}30'N$ ) to **Sugarloaf** at Cape Mendocino ( $40^{\circ}26'N$ ), we counted 1,736 pinnipeds on land in January 1982, representing 14.3% of the survey total. **Most** were **Steller** sea lions, which numbered 807 animals in this area, representing 46.5% of the total. The **largest** aggregations were found at Fort Ross Reef ( $38^{\circ}30'N$ ; 120 animals), **Elk Rock** ( $39^{\circ}05'N$ ; 42 animals), Soldier Prank ( $39^{\circ}45'N$ ; 162 animals), Sea Lion Gulch ( $40^{\circ}14'N$ ; 40 animals), Sea Lion Rock near the **Mattole** River ( $40^{\circ}18'N$ ; 260 animals), and **Sugarloaf** ( $40^{\circ}26'N$ ; 175 animals). The largest groups of harbor **seals** were found near **Laguna** Point ( $39^{\circ}30'N$ ; 123 animals) and at Jackass Gulch ( $39^{\circ}53'N$ ; 250 animals).

Pinniped sightings at sea in the north-central sector represented 24% **of** the statewide **total** for the winter months. Sixty-two percent (**62%**) **of** all **sightings** were recorded on transects over offshore waters, and 94% of all sightings were of northern fur seals. **Thirty-five percent** (35%) of all sightings were recorded over the slope, where northern fur seals represented 82% of the total. Sightings of northern fur seals accounted for 87% of all sightings recorded for this sector in winter months. The mean densities for offshore, slope, and shelf depth regions were 0.16, 0.12, and 0.06 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>**, respectively. **Northern** fur seals were found in a broad band beginning about 50 km west of the shoreline, with the areas **of** greatest abundance in waters over **Vizcaino Knoll** and the Gorda Escarpment. Occupation of waters over the slope was confined to the **Mendocino** Ridge.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Winter—Cetaceans



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.17 *0, 13	0.29 $\pm$ 0.18	0.07 *0.04
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	4,923.58	325,07	<b>198.81</b>
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	13.8° $\pm$ 0.6	14.0° $\pm$ 0.6	14.2° $\pm$ 0.6
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	24.8%	65.2%	9.9%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	90. 4%	6.0%	<b>3.6%</b>

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Northern right whale dolphin	Grampus
Harbor porpoise	Grampus	Dan's porpoise
Grampus	<b>Pacific white-sided dolphin"</b>	Pacific white-sided dolphin
	Dan's porpoise	Northern right whale dolphin
	Killer whale	Sperm whale
	sperm whale	

Shelf. Southern migrating gray whales were mainly responsible for the very **high** biomass values **along** the coastline. Harbor **porpoises** were found, as well, along the entire coastline **with** pockets located off Cape **Mendocino**, south of Point **Delgada** (**approximately**  $40^{\circ}00'N$ ), **Laguna** Point ( $39^{\circ}40'N$ ), and **Fort** Ross ( $37^{\circ}30'N$ ). Grampus, in scattered pods of 2 or 3 animals, were **often** found in extremely shallow water (c10 fro).

Slope. Slope waters accounted for the majority of the animals observed in this sector. **Distribution** was fairly even throughout the area, with a few sites of moderate concentration. School size was usually low and no one species dominated. Grampus and **northern** right whale dolphins were the most commonly **observed** species. With one exception, no Pacific white-sided dolphins **were** recorded north of **Fort Bragg** **in** this season; however, they were frequently found west and southwest of Point **Arena**. Dan's porpoises were also noted in this area, as well as **farther** north off Cape **Mendocino**. Sperm whales frequented Noyo and **Vizcaino** canyons (**approximately**  $39^{\circ}30'N$ ) and

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Winter - Cetaceans**

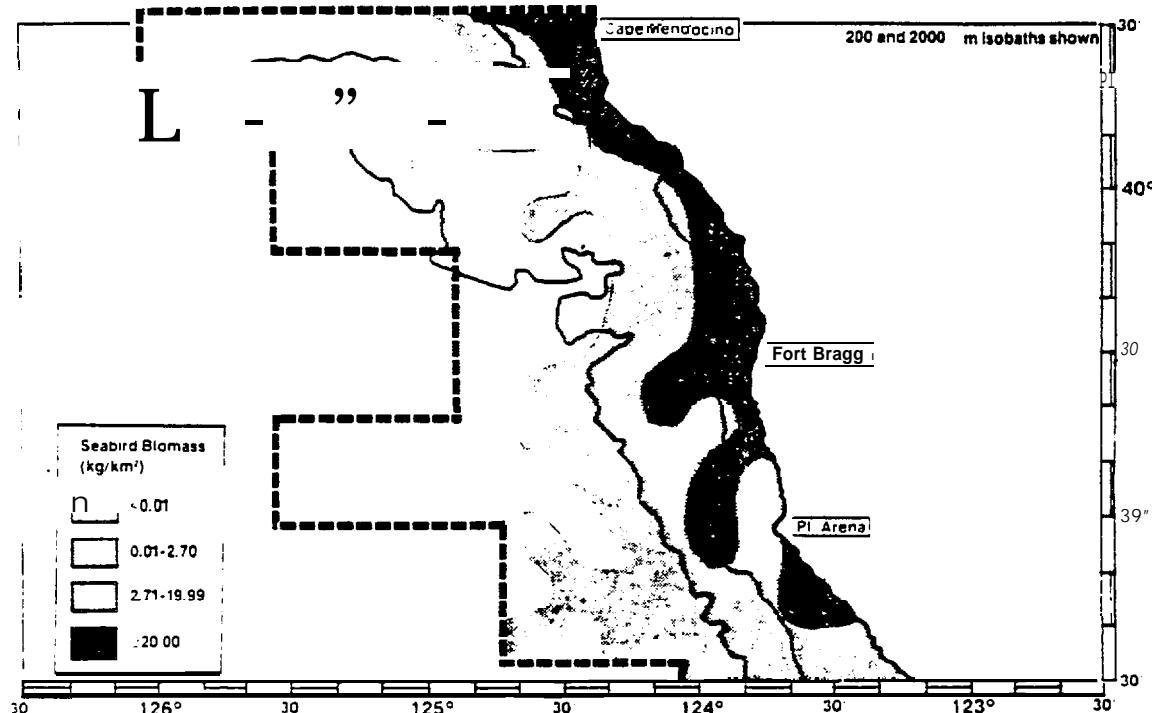
occasionally the lip **of the Gorda** Escarpment west of Cape **Mendocino**. **Killer whales**, as well, were located over the Noyo and **Vizcaino** canyons. **Gray** whales occasionally strayed into slope waters **when** rounding Point Arena on their journey south.

**Offshore.** Offshore **the** winter season was characterized by high species diversity, small widely scattered schools, and few areas of concentrated occupancy. Distribution favored clustering **along** the 1,000 fm isobath, with **areas** farther offshore practically void of **animals**. The **Dall's porpoise** was the only species to be found west of  $125^{\circ}15'W$  in significant numbers. Sperm whales were found in the deeper **waters** adjacent to **Vizcaino** Canyon, as were the infrequently **sighted** **Baird's** beaked whales. .

Of interest, but of small importance **from** the viewpoint of biomass **or** consistency **of** occupancy, was a **single** winter sighting of 9 pilot whales 30 nm west of Point **Arena**. This was the **northernmost** sighting of this species over the three-year period **of** this study.

Mean sea surface temperatures demonstrated a slight upward gradient from the coastline towards offshore. However, seasonal **northwesterlies insured** a **higher** degree of water**column** homogeneity than **found** in the other seasons.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Winter-Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> (22,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (1-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	7.59 $\pm$ 1.66	19.36 $\pm$ 5.18	34.54 $\pm$ 10.09
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	3.18 $\pm$ 0.83	11.21 $\pm$ 2.89	26.42 $\pm$ 7.14
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	11.08 $\pm$ 4.46	16.92 $\pm$ 2.02	18.50 $\pm$ 3.07
Mean Species Diversity Index ( $\pm$ SD)	1.70 $\pm$ 0.37	2.12 $\pm$ 0.23	2.24 $\pm$ 0.32
January Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	9,821 $\pm$ 3,324		

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

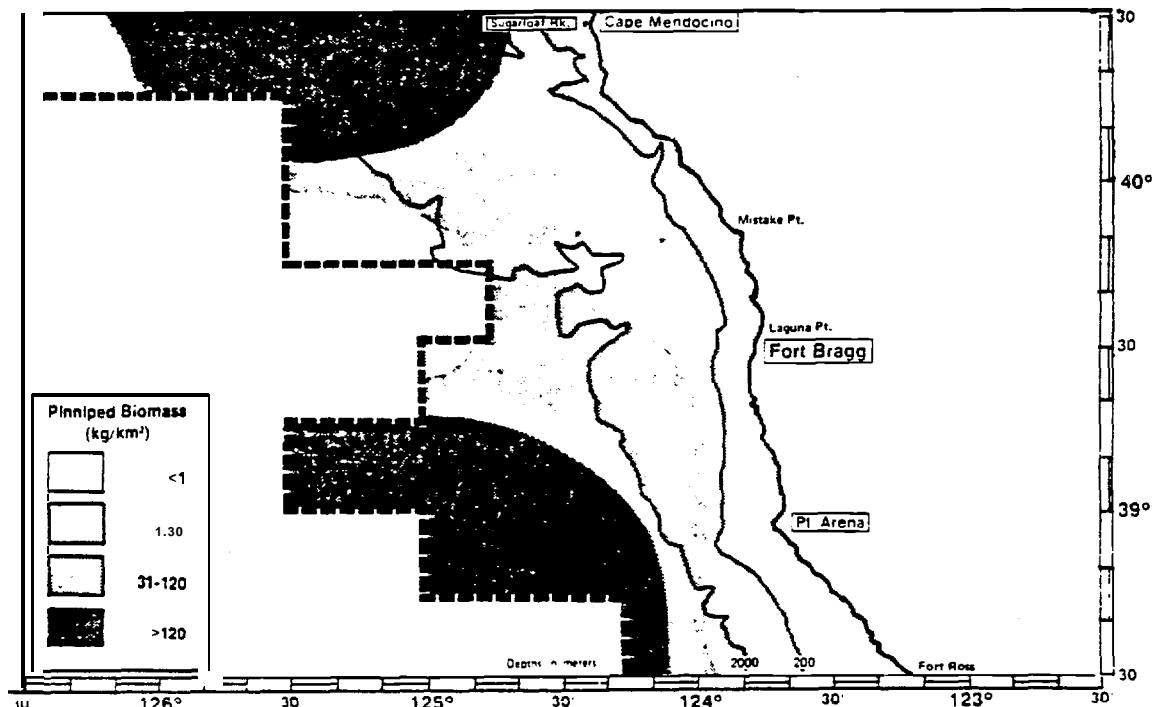
<u>Offshore</u> Phalaropes	<u>slope</u> Phalaropes	<u>Shelf</u> Cassin's Auklet	<u>Shoreline</u> Western Grebe
Cassin's Auklet	Northern Fulmar	Common Murre	Pelagic Cormorant
Rhinoceros Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	California Gull	surf Scoter
Black-legged Kittiwake	Rhinoceros Auklet	Herring Gull	White-winged Scoter
	Common Murre	Western Gull	Western Gull
	Black-legged Kittiwake		Herring Gull
	California Gull		California Gull
			Common Murre

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR** - Winter - Seabirds

Populations of seabirds found over the shelf here during winter were smaller than in sectors to the north and south, primarily **due to lack of** high densities of **alcids** and gulls. A zone of high density (20 to 513 **birds/km<sup>2</sup>**) extended seaward **for** about 10 to 40 km between **Cape Mendocino** and **Point Arena**. Populations of slope and offshore **waters** were about 40% to 75% less densely concentrated than those of the shelf but these values were fairly comparable to those found in similar depth regions elsewhere. **Species** numbers and diversity were above those found here in the autumn and were comparable to winter figures for other sectors.

The fauna of this **sector** was very similar **to** that of adjacent areas. Near-coastal waters supported a variety of gull species, **scoters**, cormorants, and **grebes**, and waters **lying** near the **shelfbreak** **harbored** **murres** and **auklets**. The fauna farther offshore was dominated by **gulls**, **alcids**, **phalaropes** and **fulmars**, the great majority of which nested in the Pacific **Northwest** and Alaska. The nesting colony **affinities** of **Cassin's Auklets** and **murres** found **here** are uncertain; birds from both California and Pacific Northwest **colonies** probably were present,

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Spring-Pinnipeds



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <u>animals/km<sup>2</sup> ±SE</u> )	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.0	0.004 ±0.003	0.050 ±0.048
Northern fur seal	0.152 ±0.058	0.058 ±0.018	0.002 ±0.004
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.007 ±0.011
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.018 ±0.015
Northern elephant seal	0.003 ±0.004	0.0	0.0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.155 ±0.059	0.062 ±0.019	0.077 ±0.047
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	7.76 ±2.98	3.40 ±1.02	15.88 ±9.64

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	<u>5-7 May</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>19-21 May</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>3-5,19 May</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	<b>248 (14%)</b>	764 (25%)	926 (24%)
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	333 (19%)	<b>871 (28%)</b>	694 (18%)
Harbor seal	1,194 (67%)	1,455 (47%)	2,187 (57%)
Northern elephant seal	0	0	0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	1,775	3,090	3,807

**Pinnipeds**

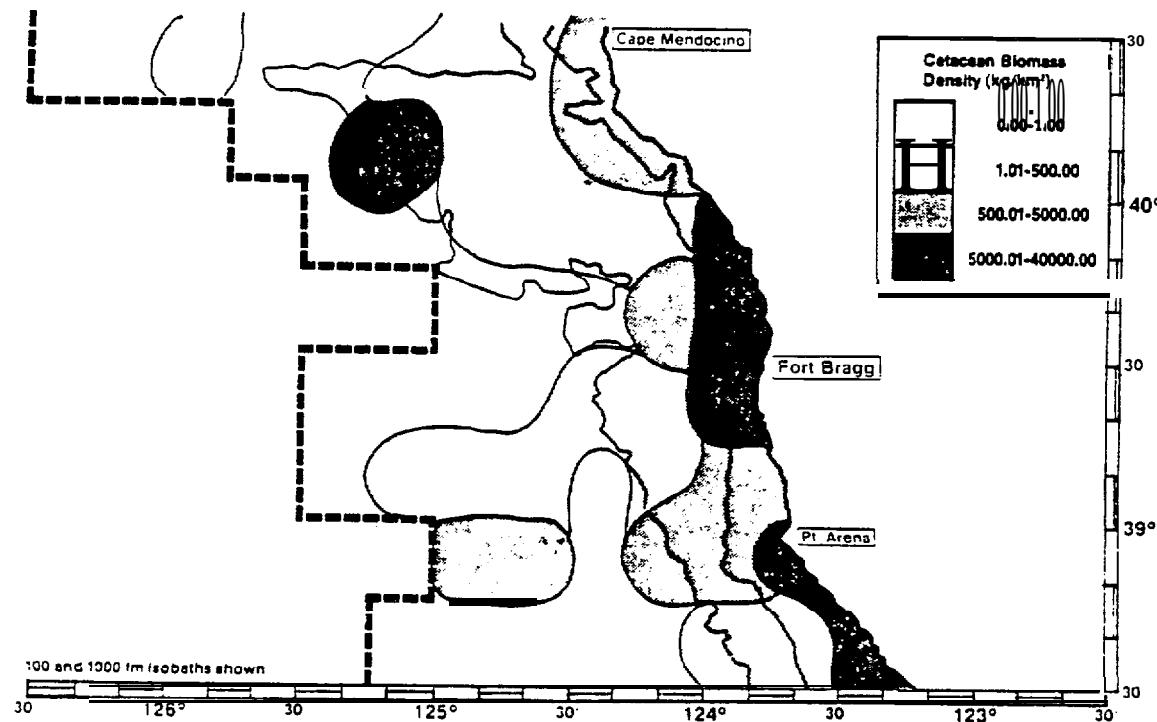
From Fort Ross Reef ( $38^{\circ}30'N$ ) to Fish Rocks ( $38^{\circ}48'N$ ), 1,018 **harbor** seals and California sea lions were counted in May 1982. Harbor seals, **with** a population of 577 representing 56.7% of the total, were seen at 22 specific locations along this stretch of the coast. California sea lions, with **a** population of 328 representing 32.2% of the total, were found only at Fish Rocks. The combined **pinniped** population in this area represented 4.2% of the survey total in **May** 1982,

Harbor seals were found in substantial numbers at 32 locations between **Fish** Rocks and Mistake Point ( $39^{\circ}51'N$ ). In 1982, 775 were seen **along** this stretch; an additional 262 California sea lions were counted at Mistake Point. **Pinnipeds** in this area represented 4.3% of **the** 1982 survey total.

**By May 1982 the Steller** sea lion rookery at **Sugarloaf** on Cape **Mendocino** was occupied by 430 animals. Another 152 California sea **lions** were on nearby rocks. The combined count of 582 for **this area** represented 2.4% of the May 1982 total.

**Pinniped sightings** at sea **in** the **north-central** sector represented 17% of the statewide total for the spring months. Northern **fur seals** were the numerically predominant species, accounting for **91%** of **all** sightings in this sector. The highest mean density of 0.15 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** was found in offshore waters; **98%** of all sightings **in** this depth region were northern fur seals. The distribution of **pinnipeds** at **sea** in the spring was much like that seen in the winter months, with concentrations appearing over the Mendocino Ridge, west and **north** of the Gorda Escarpment, and **the** offshore waters beginning **about** 50 **km** west of Point Arena.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Spring-Cetaceans



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	Slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.25 $\pm$ 0.30	0.49 $\pm$ 2.59	0.007 *, 02
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	10,549.63	789.47	45.79
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	10.6° *0.5	11.2° $\pm$ 0.3	11.9° $\pm$ 0.3
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	20. 7%	78.4%	0.9%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	92. 7%	6.9%	0.4%

<u>Predominant Species</u>		
<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Grampus
Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin	Sperm whale
Harbor porpoise	<b>Grampus</b> -	
	Sperm whale	
	Baird's beaked whale	

Cetacean biomass on the continental shelf **in** this sector continued, as in **the** other **three** sectors, to greatly exceed that of either the slope **or** offshore **regions**. In **contrast**, the slope **supported** almost twice the population **density** of the **shelf**. Sea surface temperatures were **cooler when** compared to the adjacent **south-central** sector by as much as **1.1°C** on the shelf, **0.9°C** on the slope, and **0.3°C** **in** the offshore region. Temperatures to the **north** were between **0.3°C** and **0.6°C** higher.

**Shelf.** Migrating gray whales were the major species influencing **high** biomass numbers in the shelf region. Numerically, the species accounted for more than half the total cetacean **population**, attaining their highest seasonal numbers in this sector. Harbor porpoises, Pacific white-sided dolphins, and Dan's porpoises were each represented in the nearshore waters but in moderate **numbers**.

**Harbor** porpoise density declined slightly from **levels** reached in **the** adjacent **south-central sector**. Their occupation of the nearshore habitat **continued** in this sector, with individuals seldom straying more **than** **.25 nm** to **.5 nm** beyond the shoreline. **Areas of the shelf** most heavily utilized by both gray whales **and** harbor porpoises were

**NORTH-CENTRAL** SECTOR - Spring - Cetaceans

between Little River and the Mendocino County/Humboldt County line, and between Fort Ross and Point Arena.

Slope. Pacific white-sided dolphins were the most numerous toothed whales occupying the slope and comprised almost 74% of **the** cetacean fauna. **Northern** right whale **dolphins**, grampus, and Dan's porpoises ranked second, third, and fourth behind the Pacific **white-sided** dolphin in abundance. Numerous small- to medium-sized schools of these three species were recorded southwest of Cape **Mendocino**, near the **Mendocino** Canyon.

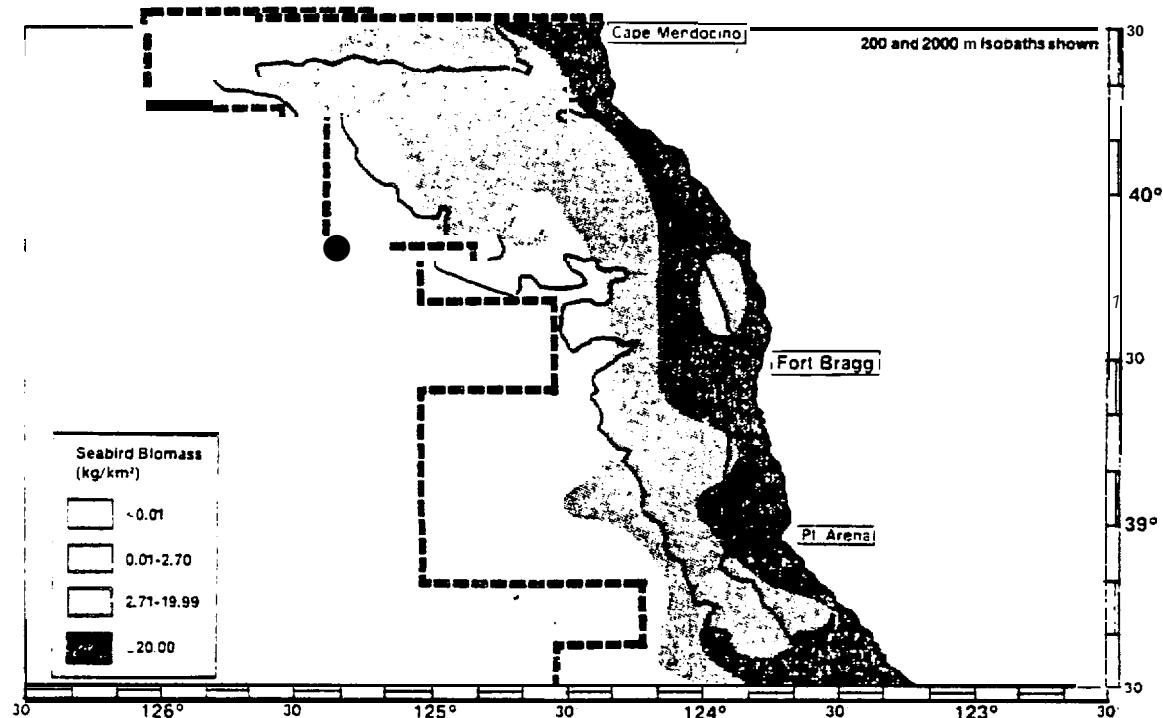
Sperm whales totaled 14 individuals, with 13 of the animals in a single pod traversing the outer **edge** of the slope near the 1,000 fm isobath. This relatively large aggregation was observed west of Cape **Mendocino** adjacent to the **Mendocino** Ridge.

**Killer** whales and **Baird's** beaked whales were also on the slope, but numbers of each were small. The killer **whale** sightings consisted of three **small** 'widely scattered pods, plus a solitary individual offshore. A single sighting of Baird's beaked whales in this sector was a **pod** of 6 individuals encountered **northwest** of Port Bragg.

Offshore. The offshore **region supported** six cetacean **species**, none of which **were** especially abundant. The two most commonly **seen** were grampus and sperm whales. The grampus **were** widely scattered offshore in four schools. The sperm whales were **observed** in deep water well beyond the 1,000 **fm** line.

Four other species noted in the region **were** Pacific white-sided dolphins, Dan's porpoises, humpback whales, and killer whales. **However**, numbers of these species were individually and collectively low .

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Spring-Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> (22,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> 200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	4.27 $\pm$ 1.62	17.53 $\pm$ 5.34	<b>44.46 <math>\pm</math> 9.60</b>
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.82 $\pm$ 0.51	10.35 $\pm$ 2.22	31.98 $\pm$ 6.93
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	8.11 $\pm$ 5.55	17.33 $\pm$ 8.11	17.00 $\pm$ 6.46
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.57 $\pm$ 0.64	1.77 $\pm$ 0.54	<b>1.83 <math>\pm</math> 0.42</b>
May Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	13,831 $\pm$ 2,568		
May Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	8,953 $\pm$ 2,849		

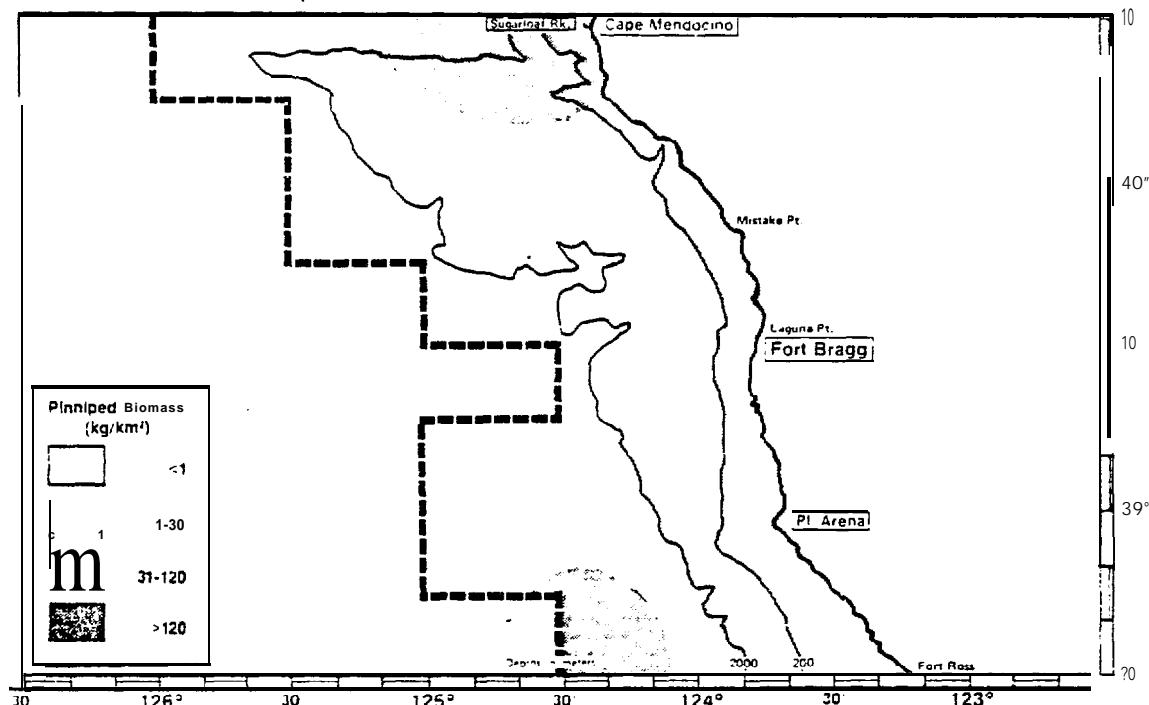
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
sooty Shearwaters	sooty Shearwaters	Sooty Shearwater <b>Phalaropes</b>	<b>Brandt's</b> Cormorant Pelagic Cormorant
<b>Phalaropes</b>	Cassin's Auklet	Common Murre	Western Gull
Cassin's Auklet	Phalaropes	<b>Bonaparte's Gull</b>	Common Murre <b>Bonaparte's Gull</b>

Of the four latitudinal sectors, this is the one with the heaviest winds and coolest waters from mid-spring through summer. Overall abundance and biomass of seabirds was considerably lower here than in adjacent sectors to the north and south and, except near the Russian River and Fort Bragg, zones of high average bird density were closely restricted to waters just off the coast. Species numbers observed here were comparable to those in adjacent areas, but species diversity was fairly high due to lack of overwhelming populations of **shearwaters, phalaropes, and murres**. Except for **sizeable murre** and cormorant colonies near Cape **Mendocino**, the colonies in this sector were relatively small, consisting primarily of scattered aggregations of **Brandt's** and Pelagic Cormorants, Western Gulls, and Pigeon Guillemots.

The fauna near and along the-coast was dominated in spring by migrant populations of Arctic Loons, shearwaters, **phalaropes**, and various **gulls**, and by numbers of the nesting residents. Farther offshore we encountered a diverse assemblage of Black-footed Albatross, Fork-tailed and Leach's Storm-Petrels, Sooty Shearwaters, **phalaropes**, kittiwakes, and **alcids (murres, auklets and puffins)**. Species composition was strongly seasonal; offshore, species numbers dropped from 15 or 16 in April to 2 or 3 in June, while over the shelf the figures were 18 to 28 species in April and 10 or 12 in June.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Summer—Pinnipeds



Abundance at SEA (animals/'. $\pm$ SE)	offshore (>2,000 m)	Slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.0	0.004 $\pm$ 0.005	0.018 $\pm$ 0.013
Northern fur seal	0.004 $\pm$ 0.004	0.006 $\pm$ 0.008	0.0
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.007 $\pm$ 0.010
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.002	0.0
All Pinnipeds	0.004 $\pm$ 0.004	0.013 $\pm$ 0.008	0.025 $\pm$ 0.015
Biomass (kg/km²)	0.23 $\pm$ 0.23	1.25 $\pm$ 0.79	4.27 $\pm$ 2.64

Abundance on LAND (numbers counted)	1-3 July <u>1980</u>	1,8 July <u>1981</u>	30 June, 28-30 June <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	2 (<1%)	0	1 (<1%)
Steller sea lion	1,215 (35%)	941 (46%)	971 (22%)
Harbor seal	2,225 (65%)	1,122 (54%)	3,404 (78%)
Northern elephant seal	0	0	0
All Pinnipeds	3,442	2,063	4,376

**Pinnipeds**

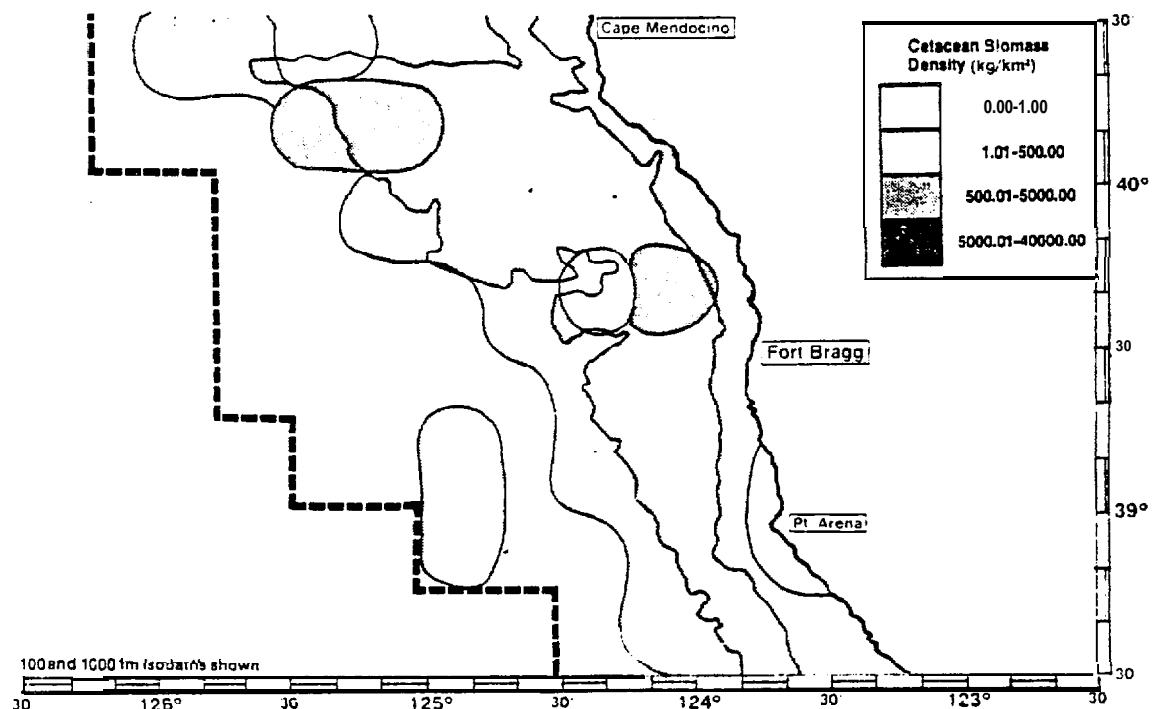
In 1982 great numbers of harbor seals were seen from Fort Ross Reef ( $38^{\circ}30'N$ ) to Laguna Point ( $39^{\circ}30'N$ ), four **miles** north of **Fort** Bragg. This total of 1,927 represented a 2.4-fold increase over the 1981 count. In addition to harbor seals, we counted 36 **Steller** sea lions in this area in summer 1982. **Most were** hauled out on the rocks of the Fort Ross Reef.

A major nonbreeding haul-out of **Steller** sea lions is found at Sea Lion Rock near Soldier Frank Point ( $39^{\circ}45'N$ ); 97 animals were counted here in June 1982, down **from** 121 in **1980**. One of the largest harbor seal hauling grounds in central and **northern** California is located at Mistake Point ( $39^{\circ}51'N$ ); we counted 839 animals here in 1982, and 809 in 1980 (this stretch of the coast-line could not be surveyed in 1981 due **to fog**).

Sugarloaf at Cape **Mendocino** is the second largest **Steller sea** lion rookery in California. **We** counted 832 animals here in 1982 (including 128 pups). Previous **counts** were slightly higher: **923** (including 137 pups) in 1981, and 976 (including 117 pups) in 1980. The **Steller** sea lion breeding population at Sugarloaf is presently considered to be stable in size.

Pinniped sightings at sea in the **north-central** sector **represented** only 7% of the statewide total for the summer months. Of sixteen sightings recorded, five were of **northern** fur seals, indicating this species' year-round presence in northern California waters. **All** but one sighting were recorded on waters over the narrow shelf and the **Mendocino** Ridge. Harbor seals were the most frequently seen **pinniped** over the shelf. Despite the proximity of the **surveyed** waters to **the** large **Steller** sea lion rookery at **Sugarloaf** Rock near Cape **Mendocino**, no sightings of this species were recorded.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Summer--Cetaceans



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	Slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.07 $\pm$ 0.06	0.21 $\pm$ 0.21	0.04 $\pm$ 0.08
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	23.22	139.70	52.57
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	12.4° $\pm$ 0.4	13.5° $\pm$ 0.4	14.7° $\pm$ 0.5
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	13.3%	75.8%	10.9%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	10.8%	64.8%	24.4%

<u>Predominant Species</u>		
<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Harbor porpoise	Grampus	Grampus
Dan's porpoise	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Dan's porpoise
Grampus	Dan's porpoise	Northern right whale dolphin
	Baird's beaked whale	
	Sperm whale	

Although species diversity and numbers of animals varied in each of the three depth regions in summer, the waters of the slope dominated both categories with almost 76% of individual animal totals and 65% of the biomass. Due to the absence of significant numbers of gray whales on the shelf, the previously high springtime biomass values dropped precipitously in summer.

Shelf. Harbor porpoises comprised 75% of the shelf population in this sector. The animals were, with few exceptions, located very close to shore (less than .5 nm beyond the **surfline**). The population tended to aggregate along the open coastline between Fort Bragg and Cape **Mendocino**. Dan's porpoises and grampus were also observed in low numbers on the **shelf**. Both species were seen in greater numbers on the slope and to a lesser degree offshore,

Slope. Numerous small groups of grampus combined to make it the most abundant cetacean located on the slope. Of the almost 800 individual cetaceans counted in this depth region, 62% were grampus. This is a significant increase over totals of the preceding season when they accounted for less than 8% of the slope population in this sector. Significant concentrations of this species occurred between Fort Bragg and Cape **Mendocino**.

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Summer - Cetaceans**

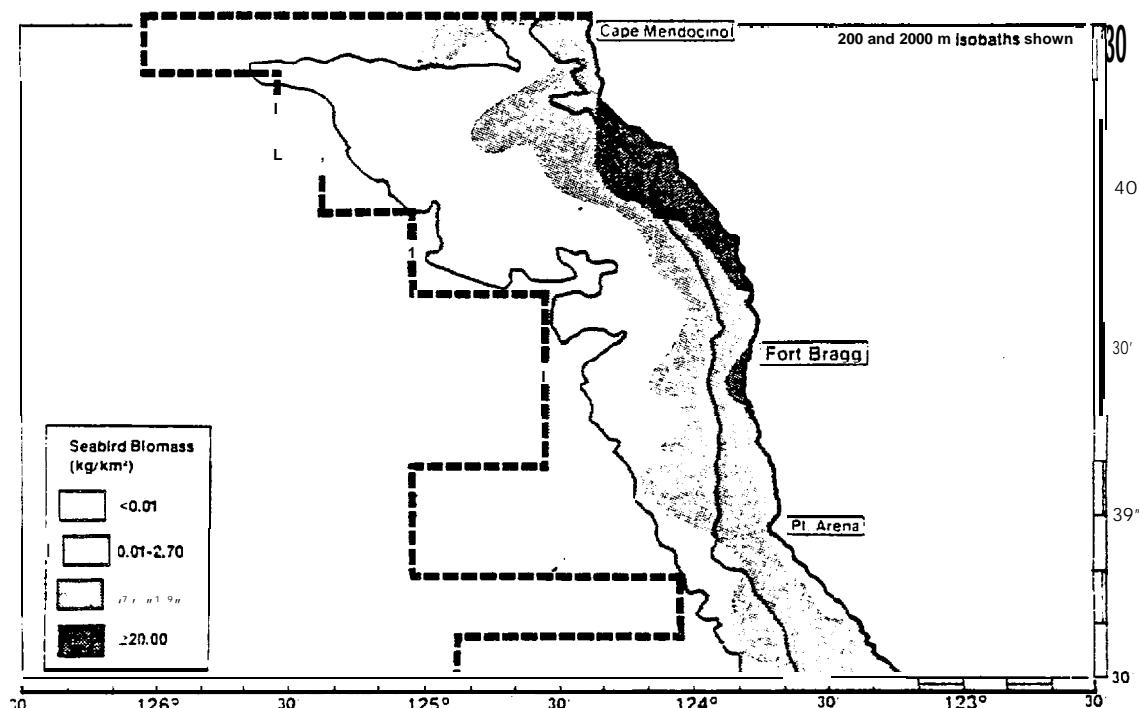
Pacific white-sided dolphins were also **observed** in this sector, but in unusually low **numbers**. Only 125 individuals were recorded in **the** three depth regions. In contrast, they were **the** most abundant species encountered in spring.

Dan's porpoises were the third most prevalent species, and **sightings** were widely scattered **in** typically small groups throughout the northern and central parts of the sector. The number of animals observed on the slope was the highest recorded in any sector during summer and spring.

A small *number* of scattered sightings of Baird's beaked and sperm whales were **also** recorded on the slope.

offshore. **Grampus**, **Dall's** porpoises, and a **single small school** of northern right whale dolphins were the major components of the offshore cetacean population. A single sperm whale **and** 2 Baird's beaked whales added to the offshore biomass.

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
**Summer—Seabirds**



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> <u>≥2,000 m)</u>	<u>Slope</u> <u>(200-1,999 m)</u>	<u>Shelf</u> <u>(0-199 m)</u>
Mean <b>Seabird</b> Density (birds $\text{km}^2 \pm \text{SE}$ )	$5.50 \pm 2.31$	$7.88 \pm 1.65$	$24.29 \pm 4.23$
Mean Biomass Density ( $\text{kg}/\text{km}^2 \pm \text{SE}$ )	$2.56 \pm 1.29$	$3.09 \pm 0.48$	$18.08 \pm 4.38$
Mean Number of <b>Species</b> Observed ( $\pm \text{SD}$ )	$6.33 \pm 3.71$	$15.00 \pm 3.56$	$15.22 \pm 3.79$
Mean <b>Species</b> Diversity Index ( $H' \pm \text{SD}$ )	$1.35 \pm 0.57$	$1.87 \pm 0.35$	$1.83 \pm 0.40$
July Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm \text{SD}$ ):	$23,730 \pm 2,932$		
July <b>Mean</b> Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm \text{SD}$ ):			$19,333 \pm 2,235$

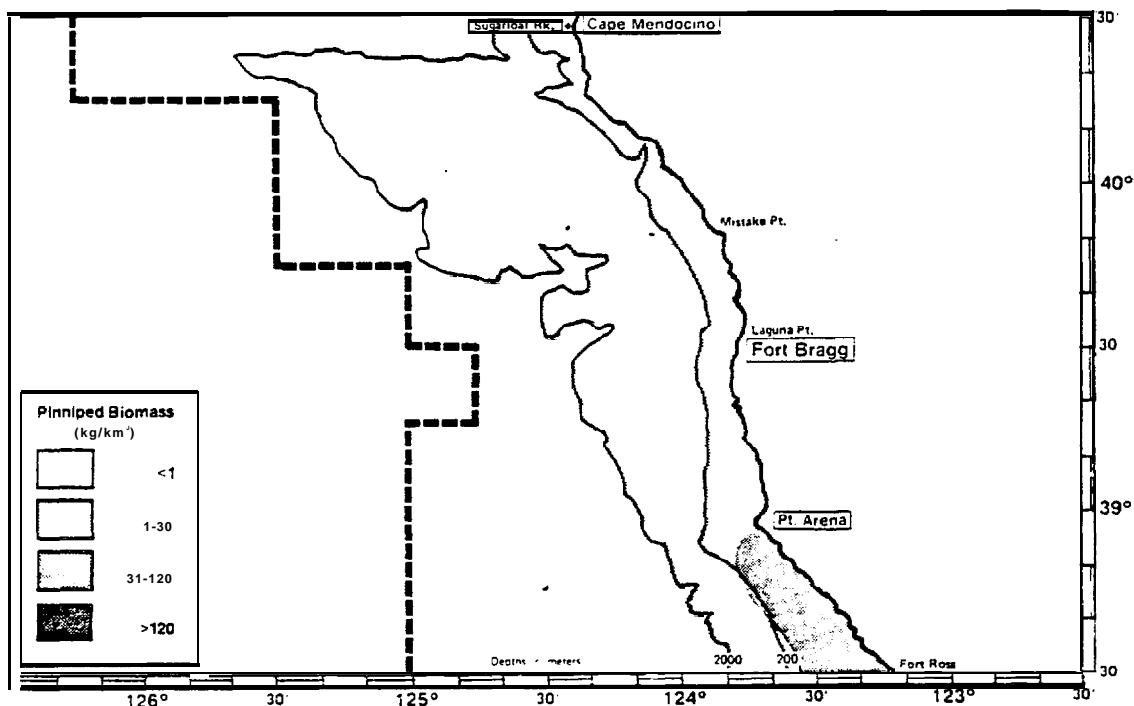
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Sooty <b>Shearwater</b>	Sooty	Sooty Shearwaters	<b>Brandt's</b> Cormorant
Phalaropes	Shearwater	Phalaropes	Pelagic Cormorant
Common/Arctic Tern	Cassin's Auklet	Common Murre	Western Gull
	Phalaropes		Common Murre

The populations of nesting species reached annual **maxima** along the shoreline here in July. Except for a few moderate-sized (>10,000) **murre** colonies near cape **Mendocino**, numbers of birds at **colonies** were relatively low, though many sites were occupied. **Brandt's** and Pelagic Cormorants, Western Gulls, and Pigeon Guillemots all added to the numbers of **murres**; additional large numbers of Sooty Shearwaters, Brown Pelicans, **phalaropes**, and **Cassin's Auklets** occurred here just off the shoreline. In slope and offshore waters shearwaters, **phalaropes**, and **auklets** predominated throughout summer and were **joined** in late summer by **Buller's Shearwaters**, **Pomarine Jaegers**, and Arctic/Common Terns. Species numbers and diversity were relatively low in summer and were comparable **to** values found in **the other** sectors.

High biomass density generally was found only over **the shelf** for about 55 **km** south of cape **Mendocino**, while moderate biomass densities occurred elsewhere over the **shelf** and slope.

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR  
Autumn—Pinnipeds



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> (animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.027 $\pm$ 0.028	0.035 $\pm$ 0.033	0.046 $\pm$ 0.030
Northern fur seal	0.002 $\pm$ 0.001	0.005 $\pm$ 0.004	0.0
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.002 $\pm$ 0.003	0.014 $\pm$ 0.013
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.012 $\pm$ 0.011	0.018 $\pm$ 0.023
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.029 $\pm$ 0.025	0.054 $\pm$ 0.029	0.078 $\pm$ 0.032
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	5.21 $\pm$ 4.42	24.34 $\pm$ 13.10	36.41 $\pm$ 15.04
<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	<u>28-30 Oct.</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>28-30 Sept.</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>27-28 Oct.</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	698 (44%)	661 (45%)	875 (46%)
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	527 (33%)	670 (45%)	586 (31%)
Harbor seal	363 (23%)	150 (10%)	452 (24%)
Northern elephant seal	0	0	0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	1,588	1,481	1,913

Pinnipeds

From Fort Ross Reef ( $38^{\circ}30'N$ ) north to Laguna Point ( $39^{\circ}30'N$ ) we counted 692 **pinnipeds** in 1982, representing 2.2% of the autumn survey total. Most were California sea lions hauled-out on Fish Rocks ( $38^{\circ}48'N$ ), where we counted 383 animals (55.3% of **the** total for this area). Harbor seals accounted for 36.5% of the total, with a population of 252 hauled-out at 26 scattered locations. In addition, 57 **Steller** sea lions were sighted on the **Fort** Ross Reef (8.2% of the area total).

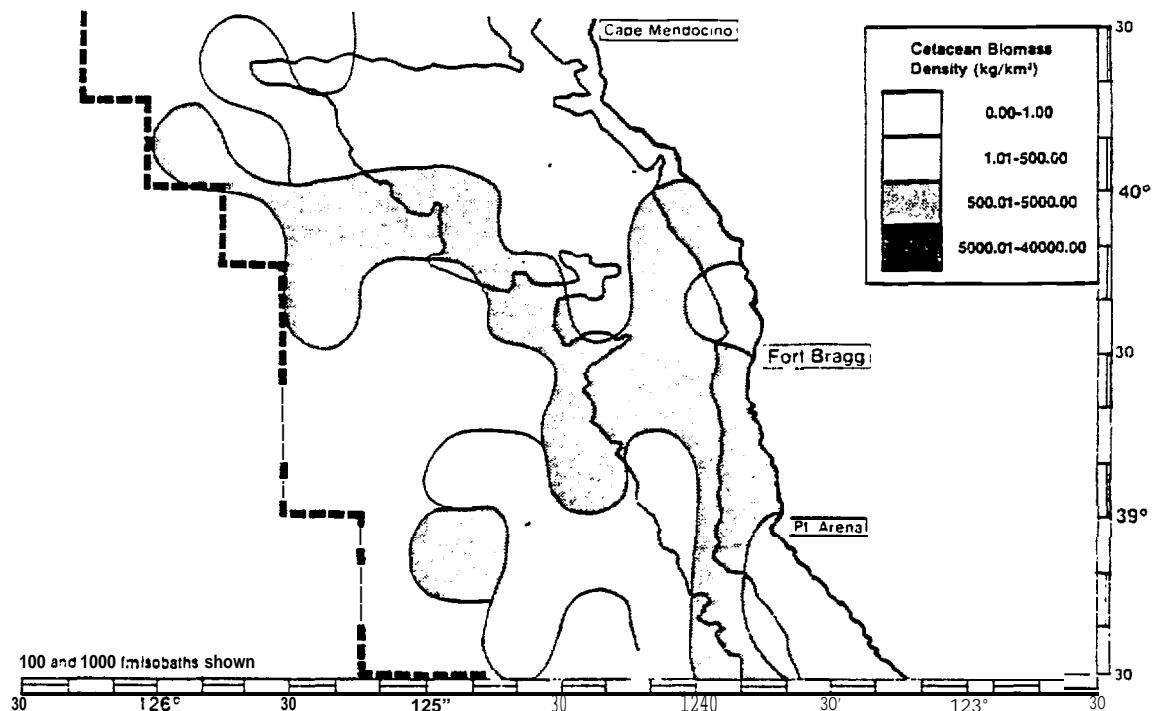
Several locations from Soldier Frank ( $39^{\circ}45'N$ ) northward were used by substantial numbers of pinnipeds in autumn. At Sea Lion Rock near Soldier Frank we counted 62 **Steller** sea lions. At Mistake Point ( $39^{\circ}51'N$ ) we counted 390 California sea lions and 126 harbor **seals**. These **counts** were close to those made in the previous two **years**. From Sea Lion Gulch ( $40^{\circ}14'N$ ) to Hair **Seal** Rock ( $40^{\circ}19'N$ ) we counted 350 **Steller** sea lions in 1982 (384 in 1981; 199 in 1980), plus 74 harbor **seals** and 61 California **sea lions**. On Sugarloaf at Cape **Mendocino**, 113 **Steller** sea lions were counted in October 1982, along with 41 California sea lions. The **Steller** sea lion count of September 1981 was 273 animals. In all, the pinniped count along the south coast of Cape **Mendocino** represented 3.9% of the survey total; counts in this area were similar in each of the three survey years: 1,221 in 1982, 1,202 in 1981, and 1,088 in 1980.

As in the summer months, the surveys showed very sparse occupation of the waters of the north-central sector in the autumn months; sightings in this sector represented only 5% of the statewide total in autumn. Low to very low densities were recorded for most areas over the shelf and slope; few sightings were recorded in offshore **waters**. Of 27 sightings recorded, California sea lions and northern fur seals accounted for 41% and 30%, respectively. Most sightings were recorded on transects over the continental slope (52%).

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - **Pinnipeds/Sea** Otters

The results suggest that California sea lions rarely venture this far north in either summer or autumn, that a few northern fur seals are found here year-round, and that the modest populations **of Steller** sea lions known to haul out at coastal sites generally forage elsewhere or during nighttime hours.

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
**Autumn-Cetaceans**



	<u>shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
<b>Mean Cetacean Density</b> (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.38 $\pm$ 0.27	0.91 $\pm$ 0.65	0.19 $\pm$ 0.28
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	641.25	284.80	588.05
<b>Mean Sea Surface</b> Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	13.5° $\pm$ 0.4	14.5° *0.4	16.0° *0.4
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	16.3%	70.4%	13.3%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	42.4%	18.8%	38.8%

NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR - Autumn - cetaceans

<u>Predominant Species</u>		
<u>shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Grampus	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Pacific white-sided dolphin
Northern right whale dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin	Dan's porpoise
Harbor porpoise	Dan's porpoise	Sperm whale
Humpback whale	Grampus	Baird's beaked whale
	Killer whale	
	Baird's beaked whale	
	Humpback whale	
	Sperm whale.	

Shelf. The variety of **cetacean** species (nine) observed over the shelf, coupled with their numbers, made autumn **the** season of highest mean cetacean density. Animal utilization of these nearshore waters increased fivefold over summer and produced annual maximums **for** five species.

Harbor porpoises were found along the entire coastline in 50% greater numbers than in any other season. Their greatest **densities**, as in every season, occurred between Cape **Vizcaino (39°44'N)** and Point **Delgada (40°02'N)**, **particularly** inshore of **Talo** Bank.

Grampus, not usually associated with the nearshore shallows, were found in annual maximum numbers within a very narrow **range** near Fort Bragg. A lesser concentration was located south of Point **Delgada**, with the remainder of the nearshore sector void of grampus.

Northern **right** whale dolphins, another species not usually associated with shallow **water**, were also found in **large** numbers over the **shelf** south of **Fort Bragg**. The **only** other nearshore site of concentration was **Point Arena**, with the remainder of the **coastal** shallows free of significant numbers.

Moderate numbers of humpback, fin. and gray whales, found just south of Point **Delgada** and Point **Arena**, added to the coastal biomass.

Slope. Highest seasonal mean cetacean density and biomass occurred over the slope in autumn. High species diversity, with moderate to high **animal** numbers, made this **possible**.

Three **of** the smaller cetaceans, Pacific white-sided dolphins, northern right **whale dolphins**, and **Dall's** porpoises all reached annual **high** numbers in this season. **All** were **recorded** repeatedly in **four** **locations**: over the **Mendocino** Ridge.. west **of** Point **Delgada**, **Fort Bragg**, and Point Arena. In addition, these locations were favored by **the larger** whales: killer, Baird's, humpback, and sperm. Few other **places** throughout the state demonstrated such seasonal site fidelity.

Offshore. Autumn, again, was the season of **maximum** offshore values for mean cetacean density and biomass.

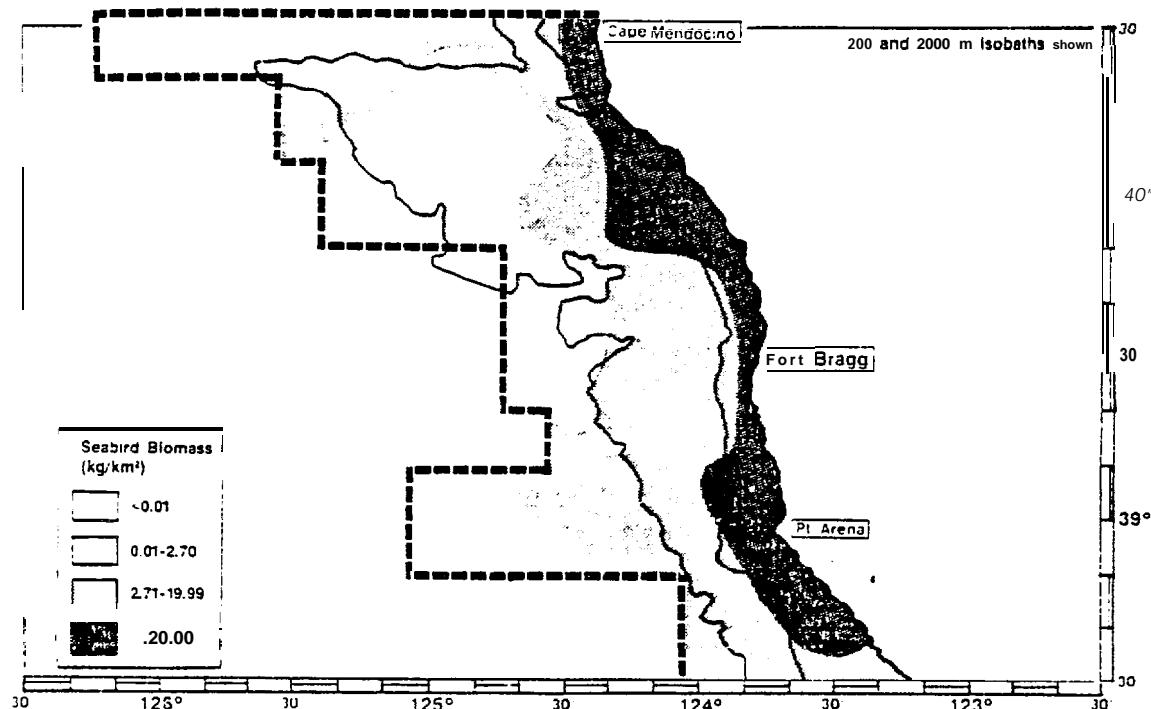
Pacific white-sided and northern right whale dolphins were **found** mostly in the southern portion of the sector offshore of Point Arena. In contrast, Dan's porpoises were congregated along the outer margin of the **Mendocino** Ridge **in** the north.

**NORTH-CENTRAL** SECTOR - Autumn - Cetaceans

Sperm whales and Baird's beaked whales also selected the deep water edge of the **Mendocino** Escarpment. Insignificant numbers of blue and humpback whales, important because of their biomass, were also noted in the same area.

The greatest seasonal temperature gradients from the shoreline to offshore **are** recorded in this season.

**NORTH-CENTRAL SECTOR**  
Autumn—Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> (22,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
<b>Mean Seabird Density</b> (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	7.35 $\pm$ 2.35	20.97 $\pm$ 2.08	121.54 $\pm$ 53.49
<b>Mean Biomass Density</b> (kg / km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	2.66 $\pm$ 0.81	8.33 $\pm$ 1.35	75.68 $\pm$ 39.82
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	9,00 $\pm$ 3.92	21.50 $\pm$ 3.69	23.50 $\pm$ 2.06
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.58 $\pm$ 0.46	2.16 $\pm$ 0.43	2.19 $\pm$ 0.25

September/October Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$  SD): 19,031  $\pm$  5,215

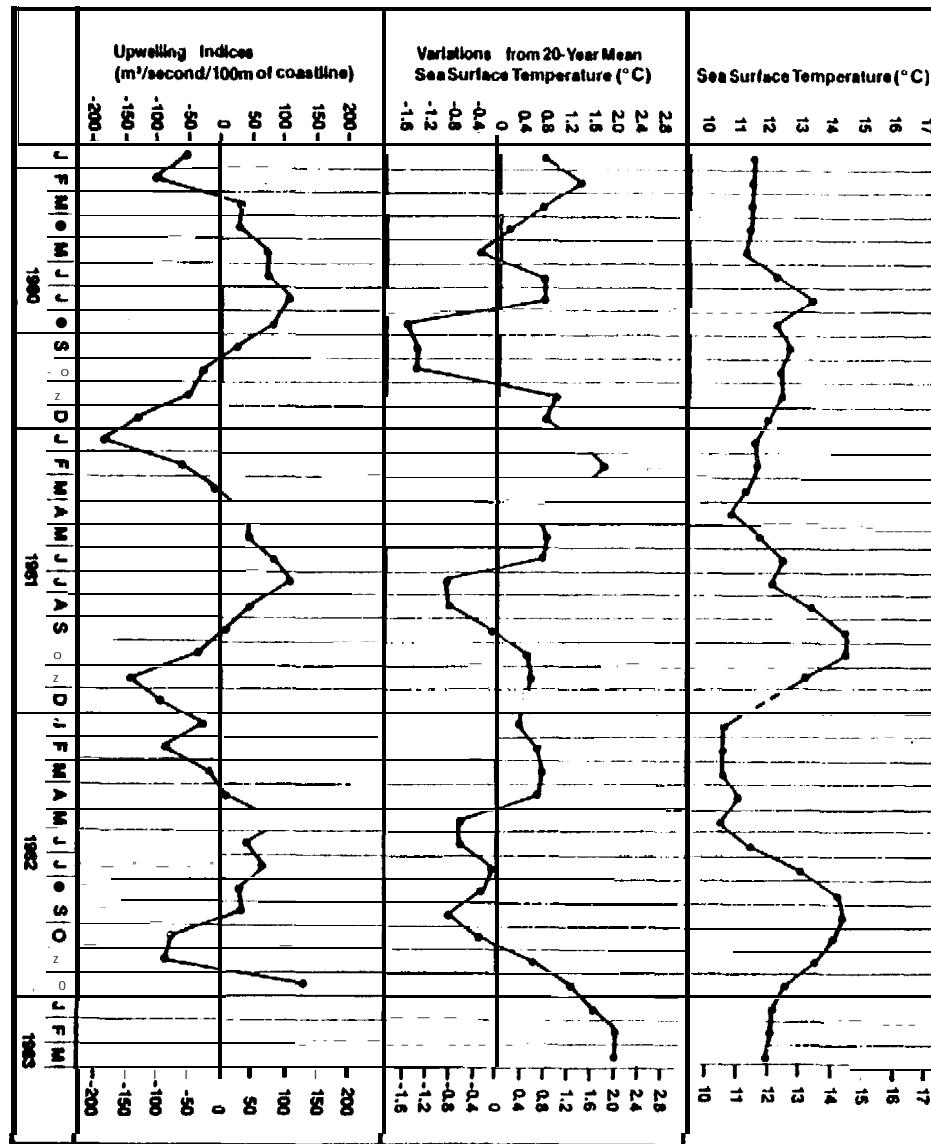
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Northern Fulmer	Phalaropes	Phalaropes	Western Grebe
Cassin's Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Cassin's Auklet	Brandt's Cormorant
	California Gull	Common Murre	Pelagic Cormorant
	Western Gull	Bonaparte's Gull	Surf Scoter
		California Gull	White-winged
		Herring Gull	Scoter
		Western Gull	Western Gull
			California Gull
			Bonaparte's Gull

With the conclusion of nesting activities in **late** summer, **murre**s and guillemots nesting here moved offshore and cormorants declined in abundance, probably moving north into Oregon, or south into central California. Along the shoreline they were replaced by large numbers of migrant gulls, **loons**, and **scoters**, many of which began winter residency late in this period. Populations of loons, **grebes**, and **scoters** were highest south of major-promontories, particularly over sandy substrate. These same species, plus **phalaropes**, **murre**s, and **Cassin's Auklets** predominated in waters of the shelf and slope. Farther offshore, **seabird** populations consisted mainly of Northern **Fulmars**, Black-legged Kittiwakes, Bonaparte's Gulls (which occurred in **abundance** clear in to the coast), and **Cassin's Auklets**.

This was the period of the highest mean bird densities and biomass densities in this sector. A band of high biomass density extended from 10 to 40 **km** offshore the length **of** this area, and moderate densities (2 to 20 kg/km<sup>2</sup>) occurred **for** another 50 **km** to seaward. This was the **only** period when biomass figures were not substantially below those of the adjacent sectors (**North** and **South-central**). Species numbers were higher in autumn **than in** any other **season**, and the mean species diversity index was equal to or above that of other sectors at this time. Numbers of birds along the shoreline here were higher during this period than in winter or spring, but compared **to** numbers along the shore elsewhere, populations here in autumn were low.

Figure 22. (facing page) Northern sector: Comparison of monthly **mean** sea surface temperatures, deviation of temperature from climatic (z0-year) seasonal means, and **upwelling** index. Data are modified from Auer (cd., 1981-1903), A. **Bakun** (**pers. comm.**), and this study.



-211-

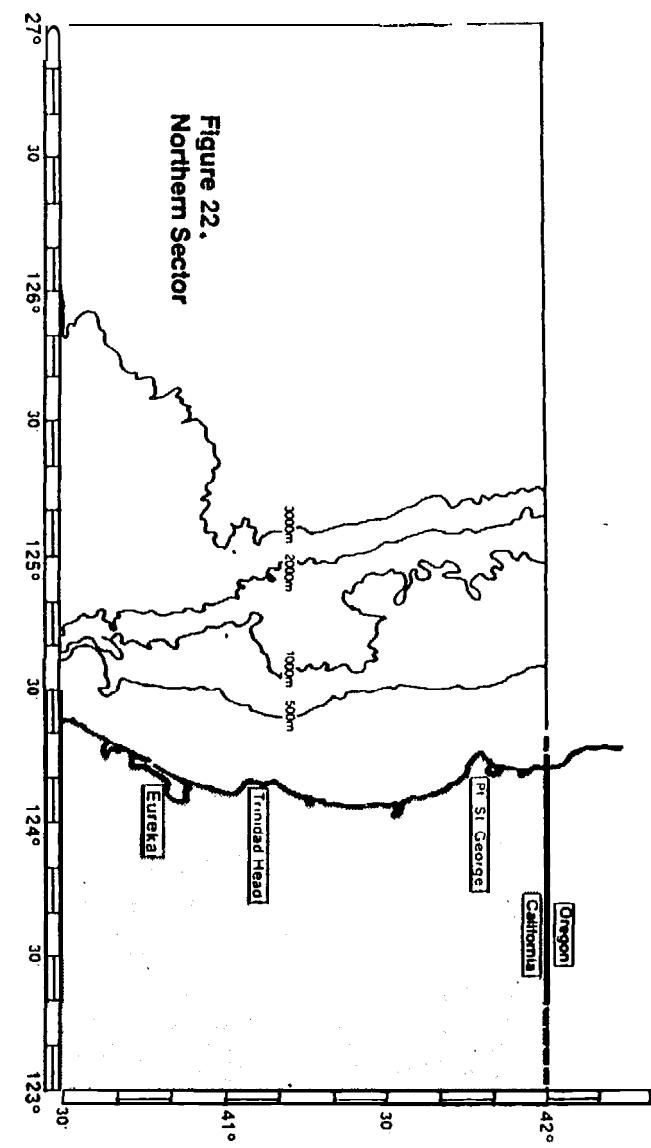
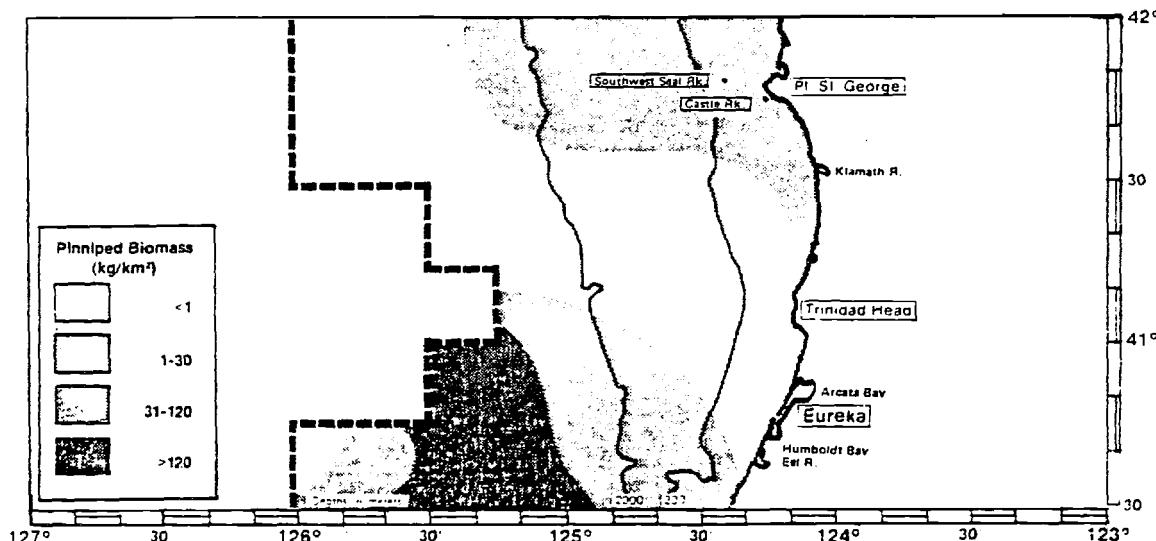


Figure 22.  
Northern Sector

**NORTHERN SECTOR "**  
**Winter-Pinnipeds**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <i>animals/km<sup>2</sup> ±SE</i> )	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.0	0.005 *0.005	0.065 ±0.029
Northern fur seal	<b>0.030 ±0.014</b>	0.033 ±0.014	<b>0.009 ±0.005</b>
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.002 ±0.002	<b>0.011 ±0.009</b>
Harbor seal	<b>0.0</b>	0.0	0.008 ±0.007
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.0	0.004 ±0.005
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>0.030 ±0.014</b>	<b>0.040 ±0.016</b>	<b>0.097 ±0.025</b>
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	1.51 ±0.71	3.19 ±1.28	26.22 ±6.84

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	28-30 Jan. <u>1980</u>	28-30 Jan. <u>1991</u>	25-27 Jan. <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	660 (51%)	1,255 (56%)	<b>140 (51%)</b>
Steller sea lion	287 (22%)	358 (16%)	<b>131 (48%)</b>
Harbor seal	354 (27%)	640 (28%)	0
Northern elephant seal	4 (<1%)	0	4 (<1%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	1,305	2,253	275

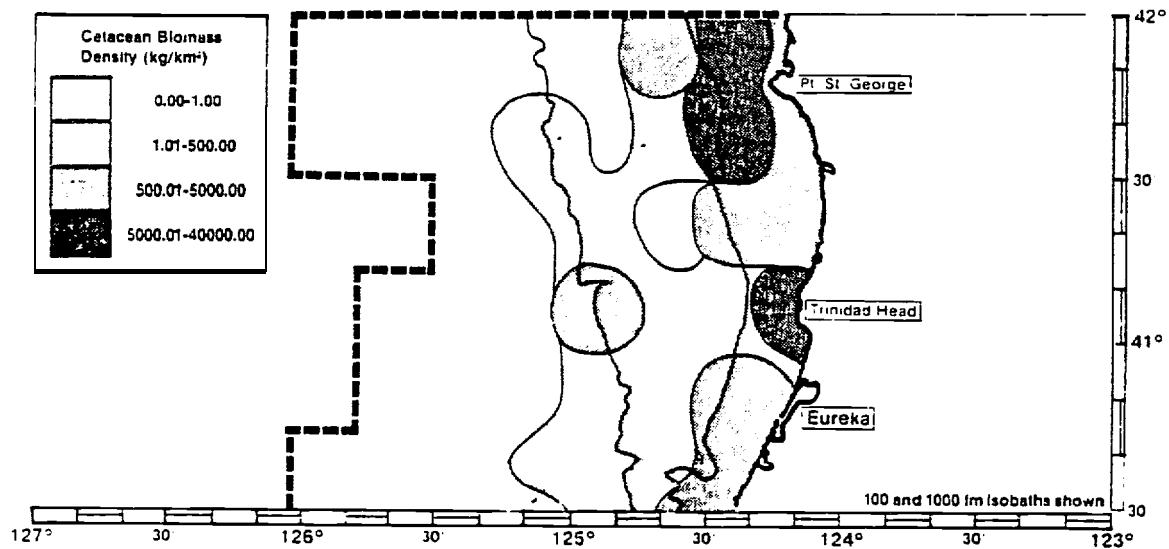
**Pinnipeds**

Substantial numbers of pinnipeds were counted on the **rocks** from Trinidad Head (**41°03'N**) to Patrick's Point (**41°08'N**) in 1981. The 401 animals counted represented 3.3% of the winter survey total. **All** of the 63 **Steller** sea lions and 190 of the 217 California sea lions counted were on Flatiron Rock (**41°03'N**). -

On the St. George Reef (**41°45'N**), 1,776 pinnipeds were counted in 1981, representing 14.6% **of** the winter count. **of** the total, 1,038 (58.4%) were California sea lions; all of these animals were **on Castle** Rock and the nearby Inner castle Reef. **Steller** sea lions, with 97 animals on Castle Rock and **185** on Southwest Seal Rock, represented 16.0% of the total. Harbor seals were found in large numbers at two locations -- 317 on Inner Castle **Reef** and 120 about 9 km **farther** south near Midway Point (**41°40'N**); they accounted for 24.6% of the area **total** .

**Pinniped** sightings at sea in **the** northern sector represented only 8% of the statewide total for the **winter months**. Northern **fur** seals were the numerically predominant species with 73% of **all** sightings; California sea lions accounted for 17% of total sightings. The sighting abundance was **more** equally divided **among** depth regions than in other sectors, with **38%** and 35% recorded for the slope and offshore, respectively. Northern fur seals were the only species sighted in the offshore region, and accounted for 88% of the sightings over the slope. California sea lions **were** the most frequently seen **pinnipeds** in waters overlying the shelf (**50%** of all sightings). The highest mean density of 0.1 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** was found over the **shelf**. The only specific **area** of high density was that occupied by northern fur **seals** in the offshore waters over, and **north** of, the Gorda Escarpment. Moderate densities were recorded over the shelf and slope west of the Eel River and Point St. George.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Winter-Cetaceans**



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.09 $\pm$ 0.06	0.09 $\pm$ 0.12	0.34 $\pm$ 0.26
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	2,161.51	50.45	24.37
Mean Sea Surface Temperature 'C ( $\pm$ SE)	13.4° $\pm$ 0.7	13.7° $\pm$ 0.7	13.8° $\pm$ 0.7
Percentage of Observed cetaceans x Depth	21.4%	24.5%	54.2%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	96.6%	2.3%	1.1%

Predominant Species

<u>Sheif</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	<b>Grampus</b>	pacific <b>white-</b> sided dolphin
Harbor porpoise	Pacific <b>white-</b> sided dolphin	

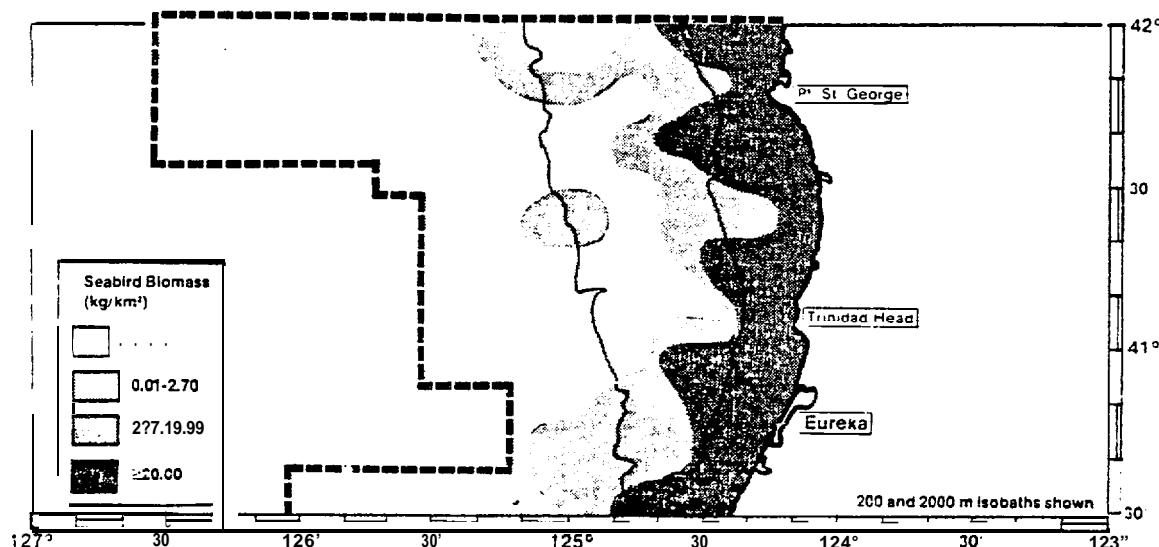
Shelf. Winter is a period of low diversity, with minimal numbers of animals in this sector. Shelf waters are dominated by the gray whale on its annual southern migration. The only other species found in significant numbers was **the** harbor porpoise; this species was found along the entire coastline in some numbers, with the highest densities occurring **off** Trinidad Head, then tapering off along the coast north to Point St. George.

Slope. Slope waters, as well, exhibited low diversity and small pods. **Grampus** was the dominant species, with the larger concentrations found west of Trinidad Head and Point St. George. Pacific white-sided dolphins were completely absent north of Eureka, and found only in low numbers to the south. The northern right whale dolphin, normally seen in moderate to high numbers in this sector, was missing during this season.

Offshore. Offshore waters held the greatest numbers of animals, predominantly Pacific white-sided dolphins, all of which were located south of Eureka and east of **125°15'W** along the northern edge of the Gorda Escarpment. **Grampus**, and widely dispersed pods of 2 and 3 **Dan's porpoises**, were found over the 1,000 fm isobath west of Trinidad Head.

Mean sea surface temperatures were slightly cooler inshore, and were virtually the same **over the** slope and offshore areas.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Winter-Seabirds**



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> ( $\geq 2,000$ m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-193 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	4.63 $\pm$ 0.66	16.87 $\pm$ 3.35	104.18 $\pm$ 44.92
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.74 $\pm$ 2.92	12.16 $\pm$ 2.88	93.63 $\pm$ 38.84
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	7.67 $\pm$ 2.75	13.75 $\pm$ 2.65	19.32 $\pm$ 3.59
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.48 $\pm$ 0.37	1.81 $\pm$ 0.41	1.86 $\pm$ 0.31
January Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	18,023 $\pm$ 13,136		

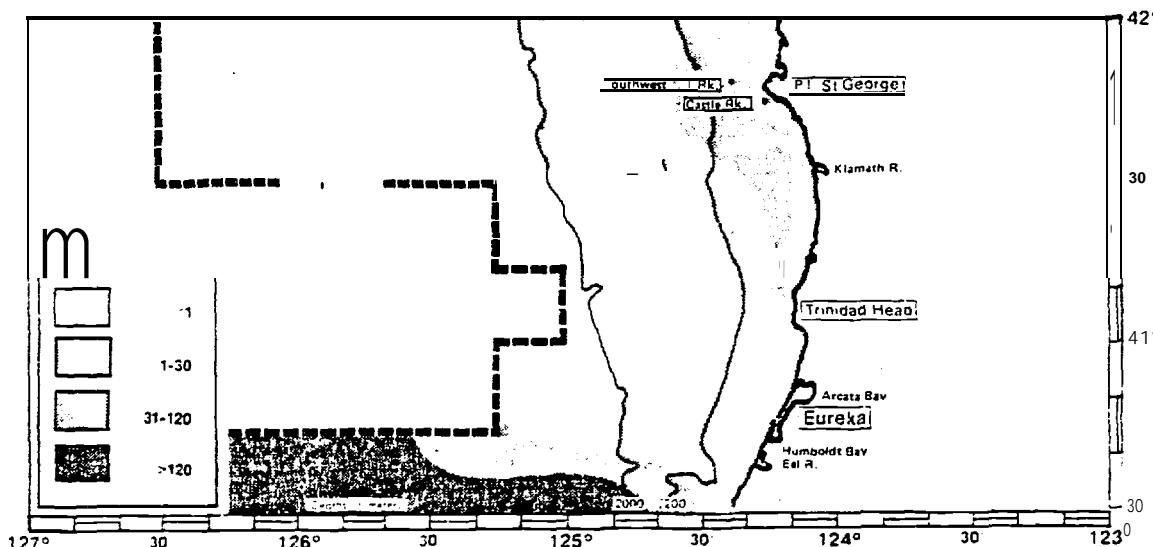
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Northern Fulmar	Northern Fulmar	Western Grebe	Western Grebe
Leach's	Cassin's Auklet	Common Murre	Pelagic Cormorant
Stern-2etxel	Rhinoceros Auklet	White-winged	Surf Seater
Cassin's Auklet	Common Murre	Scoter	White-winged
Phalaropes	Black-legged	Herring Gull	Scoter
Black-legged	Kittiwake		Western Gull
Kittiwake	Herring Gull		Herring Gull
			Common Murre

**Seabird** populations in the northern sector were dominated in numbers by a mixture of locally-nesting species and species nesting primarily in Alaska to Washington. Among the local populations, **murre**s, Western Gulls, and storm-petrels were most numerous. **Cassin's Auklets** also nest here but most of the birds present during winter return to central California or Alaska-Oregon to nest. Prominent among the Alaskan nesting species were **fulmars**, **kittiwakes**, **phalaropes**, Rhinoceros Auklets, **scoters**, and Herring Gulls. The faunas of the slope and offshore regions were quite similar indicating that these species behaved more or less as a community, varying in abundance, but not composition with distance to shore. The predominant species near shore included **murre**s, **grebes**, **scoters**, and **gulls** and a few thousand Pelagic Cormorants remained **close** to the coast here through winter. The presence of Western Gulls, cormorants, and **murre**s along the shoreline in winter probably resulted from early visits to nesting colonies that were reoccupied in greater numbers in spring. Similarly, Leach's Storm-Petrels occurring offshore in March were probably early arrivals **among** nesting individuals.

During **winter** we found higher average **density** and biomass of birds **here** than in the shelf area of any portion of the study area, while these abundance measures for slope and offshore waters averaged at or below values for sectors to the south. On a similar scale, species numbers and diversity averaged somewhat less here than to the south, **particularly** in waters seaward of the shelf. The zone of high average biomass density varied in width from 10 to 40 km, with a 'scalloped' outer margin.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Spring—Pinnipeds**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> (animals/km <sup>2</sup> *SE)	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 ln)
California sea lion	0.0	0.002 $\pm 0.002$	0.074 $\pm 0.062$
<b>Northern fur seal</b>	0.032 $\pm 0.033$	0.024 $\pm 0.008$	0.0
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.007 $\pm 0.008$	0.027 $\pm 0.024$
Harbor seal	0.0	0.004 $\pm 0.005$	0.0
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.032 $\pm 0.033$	0.037 $\pm 0.013$	0.101 $\pm 0.060$
<b>Biomass (kg/km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	<b>1.60 <math>\pm 1.60</math></b>	<b>4.46 <math>\pm 1.52</math></b>	<b>32.63 <math>\pm 19.49</math></b>

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	<u>5-7 May</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>19-21 May</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>3-5, 19 May</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	127 ( 7%)	1,092 ( 42%)	479 (31%)
Steller sea lion	441 (26%)	443 (17%)	306 (20%)
Harbor seal	1,030 (64%)	1,020 (39%)	746 (48%)
Northern elephant seal	36 ( 2%)	30 ( 1%)	36 ( 2%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	<b>1,694</b>	<b>2,585</b>	<b>1,567</b>

**Pinnipeds**

About 300 harbor **seals were** counted on the **mudflats** of the Eel River mouth (**40°37'N**) and in Humboldt and **Arcata** bays (**40°45'N**) in **May** 1982. Counts of this species vary greatly with tide and time of day. We counted 507 harbor seals in this area in May 1980, and 484 in May 1961.

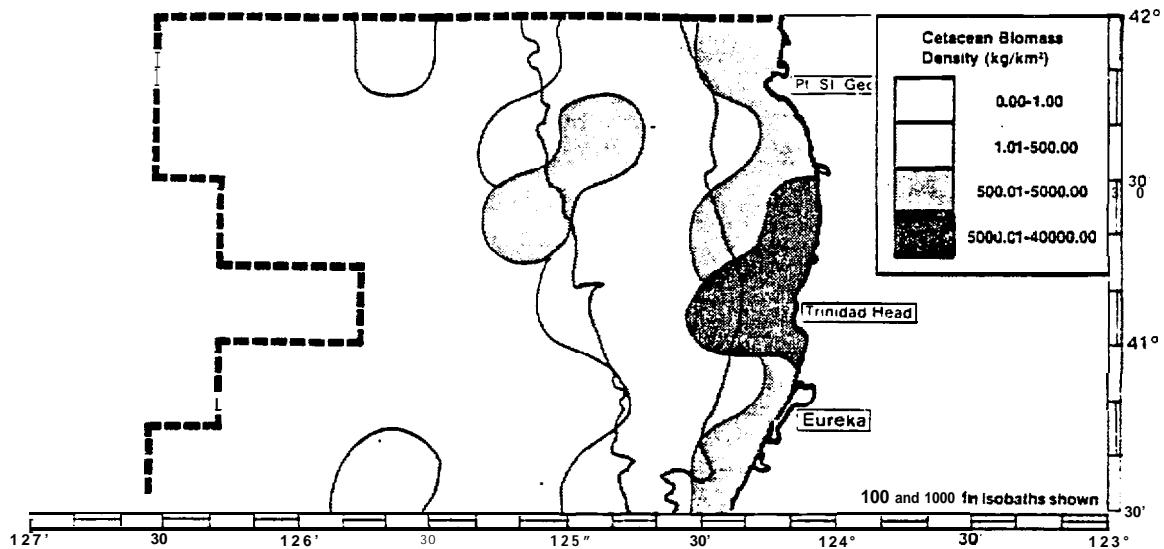
Sea lions are typically found in substantial numbers on the rocks near Trinidad Head (**41°03'N**). In **May** 1982 we counted 355 animals here (1.2% of the survey total); **75%** were California sea lions, and 25% were **Steller** sea lions.

Harbor seals haul out at a number of locations **along** the coast from False **Klamath** (**41°35'N**) to **Midway** Point (**41°38'N**). We saw only 22 in this area in 1982, but counted 340 in 1981.

Pinnipeds hauled-out on the St. **George** Reef (**41°45'N**) represented 3.4% of the survey total in **May 1982**. The total of 825 included 196 California sea lions (24%), 180 **Steller** sea lions (22%), 413 harbor seals (50%), and 36 northern elephant seals (4%).

**Pinniped** sightings at sea in the northern sector represented less than 7% of the statewide total for the spring months. Northern fur seals were numerically predominant with 65% of all sightings. They were the only **pinnipeds** seen in offshore waters, and accounted for 90% of all **pinnipeds** sighted over the slope. In waters overlying the shelf, California sea lions accounted for 59% of the sightings, and **Steller** sea lions accounted for 35% of the sightings. Mean densities for each depth region were much like those recorded in winter, with a high mean density of 0.1 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** found for waters overlying the **shelf**. The only specific area of high density was that occupied by **northern** fur seals in **the** vicinity of the Gorda Escarpment.

NORTHERN SECTOR  
Spring-Cetaceans



	Shelf (0-99 fm)	Slope (100-999 fm)	Offshore (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> ±SE)	0.11 ±0.08	1.81 ±1.43	0.02 ±0.03
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	3,320.13	148.31	42.58
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C (*SE)	11.1° *0.3	11.8° *0.2	12.2° *0.3
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	5.2%	94.2%	0.6%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	94.6%	4.2%	1.2%

NORTHERN SECTOR - Spring - Cetaceans

Predominant Species

<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Gray whale	Northern right whale dolphin	Sperm whale
Harbor porpoise	Pacific white- sided dolphin	
	Grampus	

Distribution of cetacean fauna was confined primarily to shelf and slope waters, where over 99% of sightings occurred. Offshore waters supported relatively few animals. Mean sea surface seasonal temperatures were highest in this **sector** when compared to the remainder of the study area.

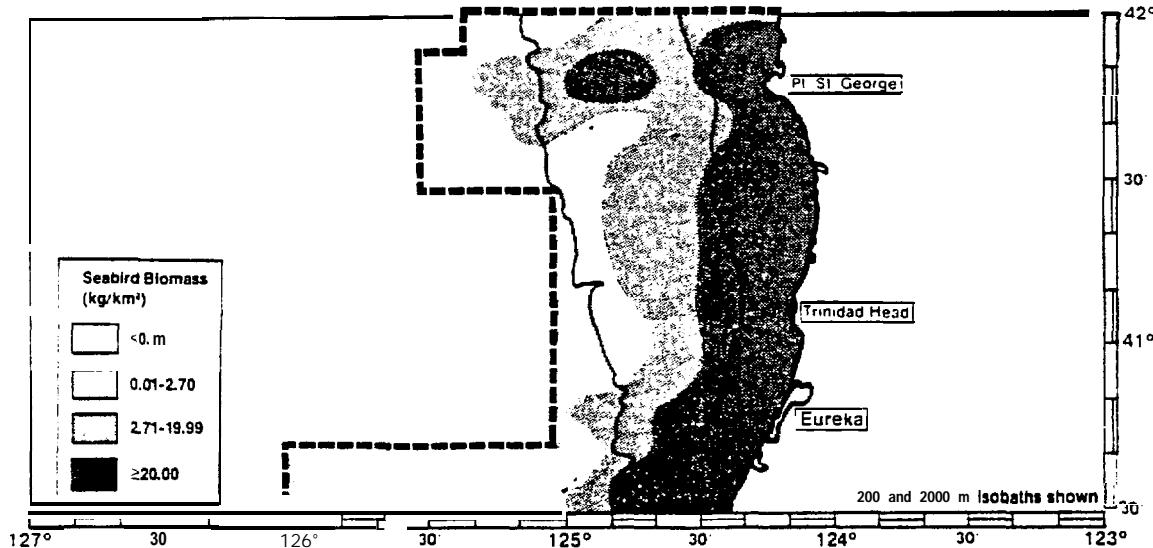
Shelf. Harbor porpoises **were** the most abundant cetacean sighted in shelf waters exceeding in total numbers even the seasonally abundant gray whale. Harbor porpoises comprised more than 50% of the cetacean fauna in the **shelf** region, and density was greatest between Patricks Point and Crescent City. Gray whales were largely responsible for the high biomass values on the shelf. The population consisted not only of migratory elements moving through the area but also included numerous "summering" animals that are residents of the **Klamath** River and Big **Lagoon/Patricks** Point areas. In addition to the above two species, the shelf area also supported small numbers of Pacific white-sided dolphins, Dan's porpoises, and three **Keg/a** species. Dan's porpoises were present in very low numbers on the shelf, but increased significantly on the slope, declining in the offshore region.

**NORTHERN SECTOR** — Spring — Cetaceans

Slope. The highest seasonal percentage of observed cetaceans and mean cetacean density occurred over the slope in spring. In **spite of** **large** numbers of **small** cetaceans, there was **almost** a five-fold decrease in biomass values when compared to the adjacent shelf. Northern right-whale dolphins **were** the most **abundant** species, followed by Pacific white-sided dolphins and grampus. The high-northern right whale dolphin numbers result **primarily** from one large school of 3,000 animals off Trinidad Head **in** April of year I. This large school also held approximately 100 juvenile animals. Insignificant numbers of **larger** toothed cetaceans (sperm and killer whales) also contributed to the **region's** biomass values. These two **species** were observed as either solitary **or** paired individuals scattered along the outer edge of **the** slope, **on** or near the 1.000 fm isobath.

Offshore. The offshore population consisted of just over 7% of the biomass for the sector and less than 1% of individual animals. Only **four** species were represented in **the region**—Dall's porpoise, harbor -porpoise, grampus, and the sperm whale. The most abundant was **the** Dan's porpoise with group sightings ranging between 2 and 5 individuals each. Several sperm whales encountered in the offshore **area** were **observed** **in** a single loosely organized pod **northwest of** **Trinidad** Head. The animals were in deep water just beyond the outer edge of the continental slope.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Spring-Seabirds**



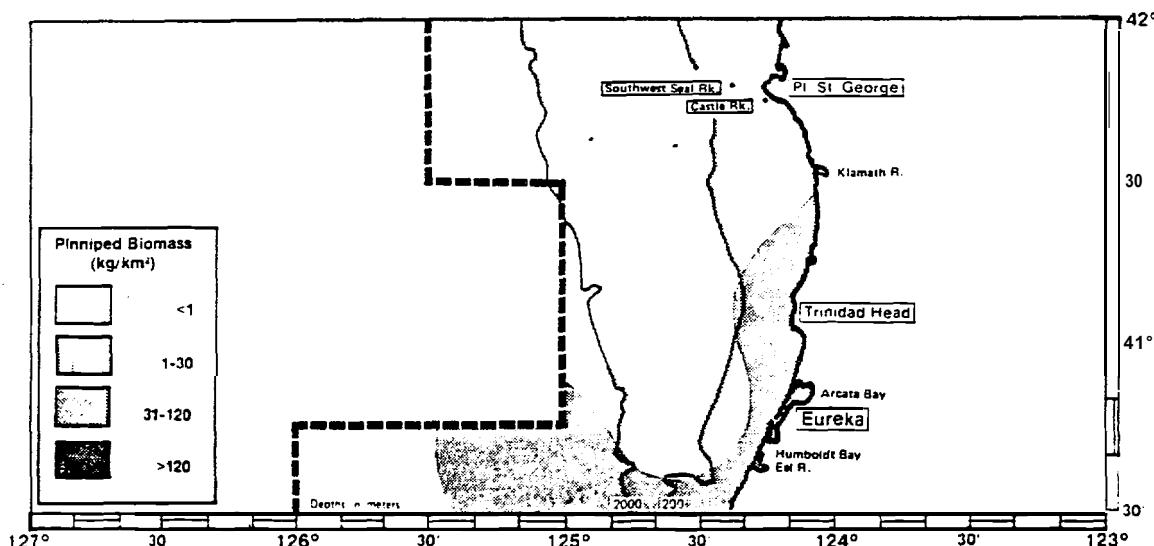
POPULATION INDICES	Offshore (>2,000 m)	slope (200-1,999 m)	Shelf (0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	6.58 $\pm$ 2.01	20.61 $\pm$ 7.02	63.83 $\pm$ 17.46
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.80 $\pm$ 0.54	16.66 $\pm$ 5.91	55.61 $\pm$ 13.50
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	6.33 $\pm$ 4.06	17.33 $\pm$ 5.87	18.33 $\pm$ 6.02
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.18 $\pm$ 0.62	1.82 $\pm$ 0.46	1.58 $\pm$ 0.32
May Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	106,695 $\pm$ 15,847		
May Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	99,756	316,106	

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

Offshore	Slope	Shelf	Shoreline
Leach's Storm-Petrel Phalaropes	Phalaropes Cassin's Auklet Leach's Storm-Petrel Common Murre	Phalaropes Common Murre Surf Scoter Bonaparte's Gull	Common Murre Surf Scoter White-winged Scoter Western Grebe Western Gull Brandt's Cormorant Pelagic Cormorant

Seabirds were quite abundant and **biomass** density was high north of Cape Mendocino during **April** through June. Early in the **period** **winter residents, including grebes, fulmars, scoters, gulls, and auklets** were still numerous, as were **the** breeding species, especially **murre**s and **auklets** on shelf and slope waters and Leach's Storm-Petrels **farther** offshore. Colonies of these species were located at Cape **Mendocino** and from Trinidad Head **to** the Oregon Border. More than half **the** state's population of **murre**s nested at about eight sites here, including the largest colony at castle Rock (142,000 **murre**s). Our data indicate that combined populations of surface-nesting species (cormorants, Western Gulls, **murre**s) increased substantially over the course of **our study** as a **result** of **murre** population growth. During spring migration, the nesting species remained abundant, while winter residents were replaced principally **by** Bonaparte's Gulls near shore, **Sooty** Shearwaters over the shelf and slope, and **phalaropes** throughout the sector. By June, when overall abundance reached **yearly** lows, only the latter two species **plus murre**s, **Cassin's Auklets**, and Leach's Storm-Petrels were still numerous. Throughout the period, abundance, biomass, and species number were greatest over **the** shelf, while species diversity was slightly higher over the slope than elsewhere. **High densities** also occurred in slope waters **seaward of** Crescent City,

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
Summer—Pinnipeds



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( <i>animals/km<sup>2</sup> ±SE</i> )	<u>Offshore</u> (>2,000 m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-199 m)
California sea lion	0.0	0.003 ±0.004	0.0
Northern fur seal	0.002 ±0.002	0.0	0.002 ±0.002
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.019 ±0.023
Harbor seal	0.0	0.0	0.007 ±0.008
<b>Northern</b> elephant seal	0.0	0.003 ±0.004	0.0
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.002 ±0.002	0.006 ±0.005	0.028 ±0.023
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	0.10 ±0.10	5,87 ±4.70	12.13 ±10.04

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> ( <b>numbers</b> counted)	<u>1-3 July</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>30 June,</u> <u>1,8 July</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>28-30 June</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	212 (12%)	0	0
<b>Steller</b> sea lion	341 (19%)	288 (26%)	323 (17%)
Harbor seal	1,236 (69%)	826 (74%)	1,602 (83%)
Northern elephant seal	1 (<1%)	2 (<1%)	6 (<1%)
All Pinnipeds	1,790	1,116	1,931

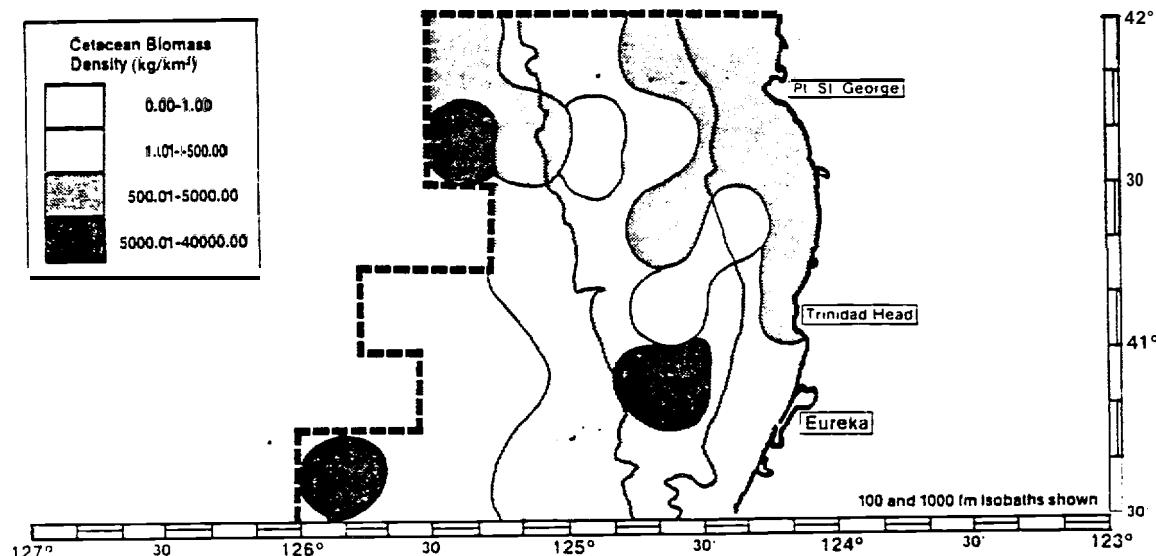
**Pinnipeds**

**Substantial** numbers of **harbor** seals are **found in** summer **at the** mouth of the Eel River ( $40^{\circ}37'N$ ) and **on** the **mudflats** of **Humboldt** and **Arcata** bays ( $40^{\circ}52'N$ ). We counted 1,084 in 1982, representing 4.3% of the total pinniped count for the **survey**. This was a 26.8% increase over the 855 animals counted in 1980.

**Sizeable** numbers of harbor seals, as **well** as a small breeding colony **of Steller** sea lions, **are** found on the rocks **of** the St. George Reef ( $41^{\circ}45'N$ ) in summer. We counted 621 **pinnipeds** in 1982 (2.5% of **the** survey total). Most of the **harbor** seals were found on the **inner** reef of **Castle** Rock - we counted 354 in 1982. We **also** noted 6 **northern** elephant seals on **Castle** Rock. **Steller** sea lions breed farther offshore on Southwest Seal **Rock**. Here we counted 261 animals, including 25 pups, in **1982**. Counts of 269 with 10 pups and 182 with 9 pups were obtained **in** 1981 and 1982, **respectively**.

**Pinniped** sightings at sea in the northern sector represented slightly more than **5%** of the statewide **total** for the summer **months**. Only twelve sightings were recorded, of which four were northern fur seals, four were **Steller** sea lions, two were California sea lions, and one each of harbor seals and northern elephant **seals**. The highest mean density of 0.03 **animals/km<sup>2</sup>** was found for waters overlying the continental **shelf**. Densities **were** low to very **low** throughout the sector, with the exception of nearshore waters from Trinidad Head to cape **Mendocino** which were occupied at moderate density levels.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Summer-Cetaceans**



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.06 $\pm$ 0.06	0.05 $\pm$ 0.04	0.03 $\pm$ 0.04
Mean Cetacean Biomass ( kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	824.87	253.25	343,23
Mean Sea Surface Temperature "C ( $\pm$ SE)	13.7° $\pm$ 0.4	14.4° $\pm$ 0.6	14.9° $\pm$ 0.6
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	41.7%	39.8%	<b>18.6%</b>
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	58.0%	17.8%	24.2%

Predominant SpeciesShelfSlopeOffshore**Harbor** porpoise**Dall's** porpoise

Sperm whale

Gray whale

Sperm whale

**Grampus**

Killer whale

**Shelf.** Harbor porpoises, numerically, represented more than 49% of the cetaceans observed. They were sighted exclusively in nearshore waters, with highest densities occurring between Trinidad Head and Point St. George. Randomly distributed singles and pairs were encountered in the area between the Eel River and Trinidad Head.

The major northward thrust of migrating gray whales had passed by late summer, and most of the animals recorded in the northern sector were stragglers, some mother/young pairs, and a few resident animals of the north coast. The "easing" of the gray whale migratory pressures on the shelf was reflected by a corresponding reduction in biomass.

Pacific white-sided dolphins, Dan's porpoises, grampus, and a single humpback whale collectively accounted for 11% of the shelf population. These four species were widely dispersed along the outer edge of the shelf near the 100 fm isobath. The sightings were bounded on the south by **Patricks** Point and in the north by the California/Oregon border.

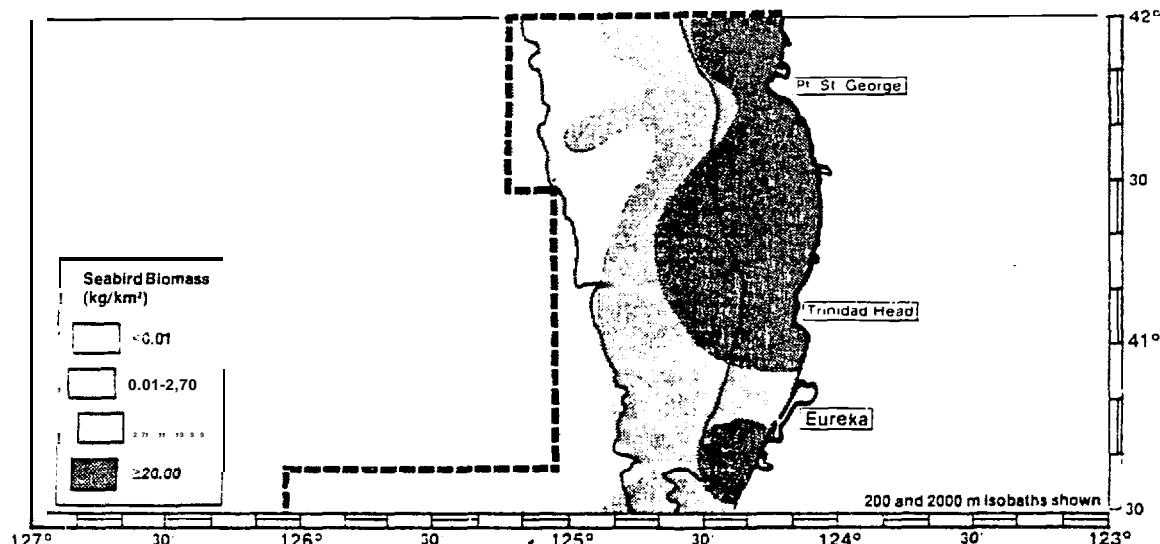
**Slope.** Dan's porpoises were the only species in this **sector** to be represented in all three depth regions. On the continental slope, they were the most abundant animals of the six species present.

Sightings were widely scattered in all portions of the depth region. The animals were **rarely** seen in groups **of** more than five individuals, **with** pairs, threes, and fours most common.

Sperm whale numbers increased significantly in **summer** when compared to this sector in spring. In a single **15'x15'** quad west of Eureka 24 individuals were recorded. Three other relatively large groupings of the species were observed in the offshore depth region. Killer whales, **Pacific** white-sided dolphins, and Baird's beaked **whales** were also present in waters of the **slope** in summer. The killer whales were typically scattered throughout the region, in sightings of small groups of twos and threes. A single pair was also observed in the offshore region near the 1,000 **fm** isobath.

**Offshore.** Sperm whales dominated offshore waters in both number and biomass. A total **of** 26 individuals were recorded in the region. Other large cetaceans in **the** area were killer whales and humpback whales. These sightings were made west **of** the **Klamath** River near the 1,000 fm isobath. Scattered Dan's porpoises were a minor constituent of the offshore region, observed in typically small groups not exceeding 4 individuals.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
Summer—Seabirds



<u>POPULATION INDICES</u>	<u>Offshore</u> ( $\geq 2,000$ m)	<u>Slope</u> (200-1,999 m)	<u>Shelf</u> (0-193 m)
Mean Seabird Density (birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	$8.21 \pm 2.82$	$29.66 \pm 15.6$	$83.13 \pm 17.94$
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	$1.06 \pm 0.39$	$20.37 \pm 14.43$	$52.28 \pm 12.42$
Mean Number of species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	$4.78 \pm 2.57$	$13.89 \pm 3.48$	$18.89 \pm 3.54$
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	$1.11 \pm 0.45$	$1.74 \pm 0.25$	$1.81 \pm 0.27$
July Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	$170,032 \pm 12,351$		
July Mean Surface-nesting Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	$155,370 \pm 18,280$		

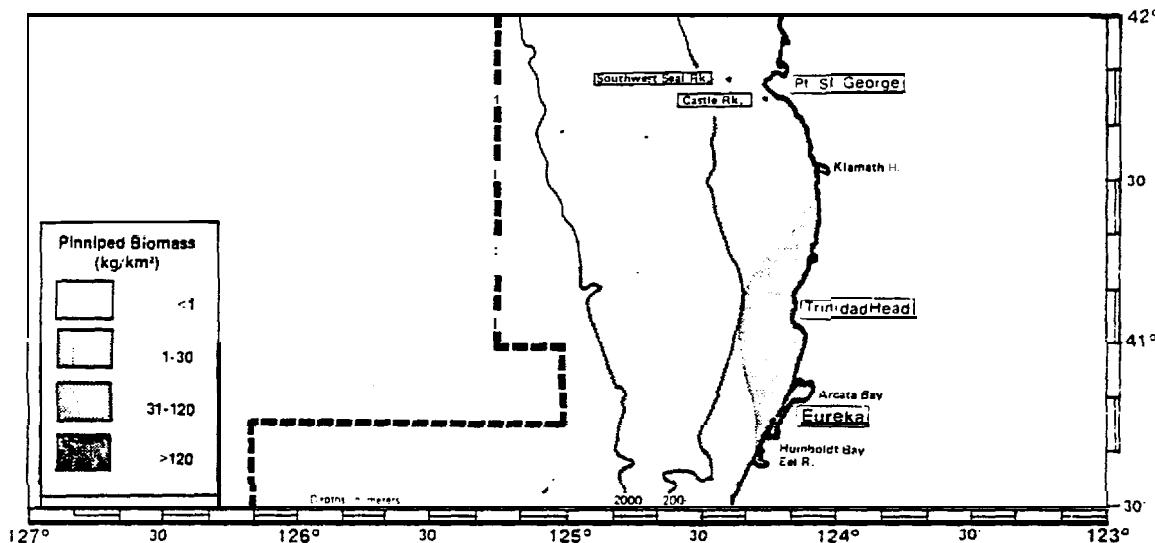
PREDOMINANT SPECIES

<u>Offshore</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Shelf</u>	<u>Shoreline</u>
Leach's Storm-Petrel <b>Phalaropes</b>	<b>Phalaropes</b> Sooty Shearwater Leach's Storm-Petrel <b>Black-footed</b> Albatross	Cassin's Auklet <b>Phalaropes</b> Common Murre Western Gull	Leach's Storm-Petrel <b>Brandt's</b> Cormorant Pelagic Cormorant Western Gull Common Murre

Peak populations at nesting colonies are reached here in June and July, with more than 40% of the state's 0.8 million nesting birds in attendance. The extremely dense colonies of **murre**s at Castle Rock, False **Klamath** Rock, Green/Flatiron Rock are especially noteworthy. Our data indicate that combined populations of surface-nesting species (cormorants, Western Gulls, **murre**s) increased substantially over the course of our study as a result of **murre** population growth. By September all seabirds have fledged young (except perhaps for **storm**-petrels), and densities of nesting species swell in shelf and slope waters. In addition to local nesters, populations of **phalaropes**, shearwaters, albatrosses, and **Cassin's Auklets** are high in this sector throughout summer, and **early** southbound migration brings additional large numbers of **scoters** to nearshore waters and jaegers far offshore. Species numbers and diversity **average** somewhat below figures for sectors to the south, reflecting the substantial contributions to total populations by the relatively small **number** of nesting species, shearwaters, and **phalaropes**.

Except off Eureka, a zone of high biomass density extended in summer from the shoreline to the edge of **the** shelf: intermediate biomass densities occurred over the slope and low densities were found offshore.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Autumn-Pinnipeds**



<u>Abundance at SEA</u> ( animals/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE )	<u>offshore</u> (>2,000)	<u>Slope</u> ( m ) 200-1,999 ( m )	<u>Shelf</u> ( 0-199 ( m ) )
California sea lion	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002	0.023 $\pm$ 0.024	0.039 $\pm$ 0.025
Northern fur seal	0.0	0.0	0.0
Steller sea lion	0.0	0.0	0.0
Harbor seal	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.004	0.0
Northern elephant seal	0.0	0.0	0.003 $\pm$ 0.004
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	0.002 $\pm$ 0.002	0.026 $\pm$ 0.023	0.042 $\pm$ 0.025
Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	0.52 $\pm$ 0.49	4.87 $\pm$ 4.33	3.3.91 $\pm$ 8.22

<u>Abundance on LAND</u> (numbers counted)	<u>28-30 Oct.</u> <u>1980</u>	<u>28-30 Sept.</u> <u>1981</u>	<u>27-28 Oct.</u> <u>1982</u>
California sea lion	2,304 (72%)	1,979 (83%)	3,521 (85%)
Steller sea lion	521 (16%)	390 (16%)	520 (13%)
Harbor seal	360 (11%)	6 (<1%)	102 ( 2%)
Northern elephant seal	0	1 (<1%)	J, (<1%)
<b>All Pinnipeds</b>	3,185	2, 376	4,144

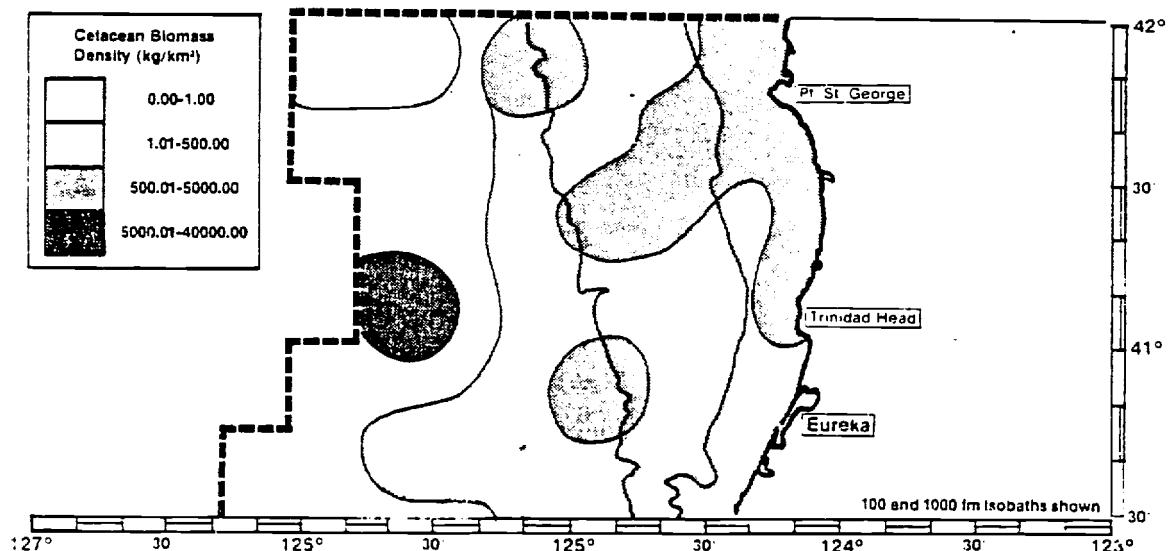
Pinnipeds

On the rocks near Trinidad Head (**41°03'N**) we counted **1,482** pinnipeds in October 1982, representing **4.7% of** the survey total. California sea lions, which numbered 1,068 animals, represented 72.1% of the count, while the 365 **Steller** sea lions counted represented 24.6%. In 1982 most of the sea lions **were** found on Flatiron Rock (786 California sea lions and 187 **Steller** sea **lions**).

On the St. **George** Reef (**41°45'N**) we counted 2,637 **pinnipeds** in October **1982**, representing 8.4% of the survey **total**. California sea lions, numbering 2,451, accounted **for** 92.9% of the total. All but 167 (hauled-out on Northwest Seal Rock) were on castle Rock and the Inner Castle Reef. **Steller** sea lions (**145**), harbor seals (**40**), and northern elephant seals (1) were also present in October **1982**.

Pinniped **sightings** at sea in the northern sector represented less than 3% of the statewide **total** for the autumn months. Of the fourteen sightings recorded in this sector, twelve (**86%**) **were** of California sea lions. Reflecting the coastal habits of this species, 93% of all sightings were recorded on transect **surveys over** the shelf (50%) and slope (43%). Mean densities **were low** to very **low** throughout the sector, with the highest mean density of **0.04 animals/km<sup>2</sup>** found **for** waters overlying the shelf. Some moderate densities were found for nearshore waters from Trinidad Head to the Eel River.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
Autumn—Cetaceans



	<u>Shelf</u> (0-99 fm)	<u>Slope</u> (100-999 fm)	<u>Offshore</u> (1,000+ fm)
Mean Cetacean Density (cetaceans/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	0.10 $\pm$ 0.08	0.83 $\pm$ 0.29	1.12 $\pm$ 0.82
Mean Cetacean Biomass (kg/km <sup>2</sup> )	500.40	131.47	136.21
Mean Sea Surface Temperature °C ( $\pm$ SE)	14.2° $\pm$ 0.7	14.9° $\pm$ 0.7	15.5° $\pm$ 0.7
Percentage of Observed Cetaceans x Depth	5.5%	48.6%	45.8%
Percentage of Biomass x Depth	65.2%	17.1%	17.7%

Predominant Species

<u>She if</u>	<u>Slope</u>	<u>Offshore</u>
Harbor porpoise	Pacific white-sided dolphin	Northern right whale dolphin
Gray whale	Northern right whale dolphin	Pacific <b>white-</b> sided dolphin
Dan's porpoise	<b>Grampus</b>	Dan's porpoise
	Dan's porpoise	Sperm whale

Shelf. Harbor porpoises were present along the **entire coast** of this sector **in** their greatest numbers **for** any season. Dan's porpoises were **found** in their highest **annual** numbers, primarily from Trinidad Head southward. **Resident** gray whales, **plus** the first of those migrating south, were **responsible** for the higher biomass values found from Point St. George south **to** Trinidad Head.

**Mean** cetacean density was never high on the **shelf in this** sector. Few species were found in these waters; those. **seen were** generally found in **widely** scattered pods of only 2 or 3 animals.

Slope. Mean cetacean density was greatly improved over the **summer** averages, but was still minimal when compared with the remainder of the state in autumn. Pacific white-sided dolphins, at their highest seasonal level, represented the major population element (**70%**) of **the** seven species observed.

Northern right whale dolphins, frequently absent from this sector, were distributed in **linear** array along the 1,000 fm isobath. Mean **school size of approximately** 20 animals was considerably **lower** than the statewide average (122.), but numerous pods occupied the slope.

NORTHERN SECTOR -- Autumn -- Cetaceans

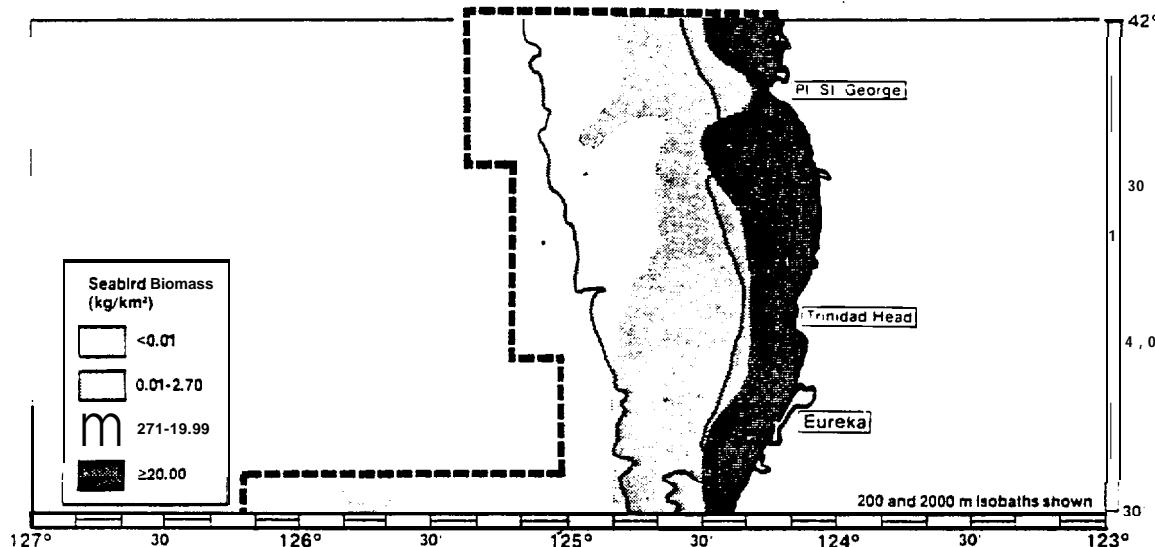
Grampus were found clustered in **two** areas: over the Eel Canyon (**40°40'N**) and at the head of Trinity Canyon (**41°15'N**) northwest of Eureka. Dan's porpoises, whose sightings were **more** dispersed, also tended to center near these drowned **canyons**. ,

No significant numbers of **large whales** were found **over** the slope in this season.

offshore. Highest seasonal mean cetacean densities were recorded in autumn. Northern right whale dolphins, not seen here in other seasons, represented 80% of the cetaceans observed. Numerous small pods (1-2 animals) of Dan's porpoises were noted along the southern boundary of this sector. Pacific white-sided dolphins, frequently mixed within **larger northern** right **whale** dolphin schools, occupied the central portion of this sector.

Repeated sperm whale sightings, along with the occasional minke or beaked whale, heavily influenced biomass values in a small area (**41°10,'N x 125°40'W**) well offshore (90 **nm**) of Trinidad Head. No significant **underwater** topographic feature is evident to explain these sightings.

**NORTHERN SECTOR**  
**Autumn-Seabirds**



POPULATION INDICES	Off shore (22,000 m)	Slope ( 200-1,999 m)	She lf ( 0-199 m)
Mean Seabird Density ( birds/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	4.26 $\pm$ 1.05	14.63 $\pm$ 5.07	143.51 $\pm$ 15.92
Mean Biomass Density (kg/km <sup>2</sup> $\pm$ SE)	1.69 $\pm$ 0.44	6.22 $\pm$ 1.96	114.98 $\pm$ 11.07
Mean Number of Species Observed ( $\pm$ SD)	8.17 $\pm$ 6.01	16.00 $\pm$ 5.23	25.83 $\pm$ 1.95
Mean Species Diversity Index (H' $\pm$ SD)	1.48 $\pm$ 0.88	2.16 $\pm$ 0.35	2.15 $\pm$ 0.25
September/October Mean Population Ashore ( $\pm$ SD):	37,784 $\pm$ 13,362		

PREDOMINANT SPECIES

Offshore	Slope	She lf	Shoreline
<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	<b>Phalaropes</b>	Arctic Loon	Western Grebe
Rhinoceros Auklet	Northern Fulmar	Western Grebe	Brandt's Cormorant
	<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	<b>Cassin's Auklet</b>	Pelagic Cormorant
	Rhinoceros Auklet	common Murre	Surf Scoter
	Black-legged	Surf Scoter	White-winged
	<b>Kittiwake</b>	White-winged	<b>Scoter</b>
	<b>Bonaparte's Gull</b>	<b>Scoter</b>	Western Gull
	California Gull	Bonaparte's Gull	California Gull
		California Gull	Herring Gull
		Western Gull	Bonaparte's Gull

The annual influx of migrants and winter residents to northern California was seen here first in September and October with **large** numbers of Alaskan and inland nesting species in evidence. **Joining these visitors** were populations of locally-nesting species, **especially** murres, now relieved of the ties to land imposed by spring-summer breeding activities. Coastline and neritic waters supported extremely **large** populations of loons, **grebes, scoters**, cormorants, and a variety of gulls and **alcids**; compared with sectors to the south, density and biomass were relatively high over the shelf and were about average over waters farther from land. Species numbers here were comparable to those elsewhere, while **values** of **H'** were relatively high. This was the season in the north when numbers and species diversity over the shelf were highest. Shoreline numbers were much lower than in summer, but **were** about twice those encountered **in** January.

Seaward of **the** shelf, the species typical of the coastal waters (loons, **grebes, scoters**, cormorants) were **unimportant** while **gulls, alcids, phalaropes**, and **fulmars** were numerous. Only the two **auklet** species were **prominant** well offshore, where overall numbers, biomass and diversity were fairly low. **Cassin's Auklets** seen here **probably derived from nesting** populations both to the north and the **south**. As was **the** case in most other time periods, a **zone of high average** biomass density extended about 20 to 40 km seaward from the shoreline in October and November. This zone was broadest north of Trinidad and narrowest near Cape **Mendocino**. Lower density bands lay **farther to** seaward, with some areas of moderate density (to **19.99 kg/km<sup>2</sup>**) extending as far out as 7s **km** from point St. George.

---

5. LITERATURE CITED

## 5. LITERATURE CITED

**Ainley, D.G.** 1976. The occurrence of seabirds in the coastal region of California, West. Birds **7:33-68.**

**Ainley, D.G.** and **T.J.** Lewis. 1974. The history of **Farallon** Island marine bird populations, 1854-1972. Condor **76:432-446.**

**Ainley, D.G., H.R. Huber, R.P. Henderson, T.J. Lewis, and S.H. Morrell.** 1977. Studies of marine mammals at the **Farallon** Islands, California, 1975-76. Ann. Rept. to Mar. Mamm. Comm., 1975-1976. (Contract No. **MM5AC027**). 23 pp.

**Auer, S.** (cd.) **1981**, 1983. Oceanographic monthly summary. **Vols 1 and 2**, issued **monthly**. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, Washington, D.C.

**Bonnell, M.L., M.O. Pierson, and G.D. Farrens.** 1983. **Pinnipeds** and sea otters of central and **northern** California, 1980-1983: status, abundance, and distribution, *In* Vol. III, Part 2, Investigator's Final Report, Marine Mammal and Seabird Study, Central and Northern California. Minerals Management Service, U.S. **Dept. of Interior.** Contract No. **AA551-CT9-33.** 222 pp.

**Briggs, K.T., E.W. Chu, D.B. Lewis, W.B. Tyler, R.L. Pitman, and G.L. Hunt, Jr.** 1981. Distribution, numbers, and seasonal status of seabirds of the Southern California Bight. Pp. 1-212 *In* Vol. III Book 3. summary report 1975-1978: Marine **Mammal and Seabird Survey** of the Southern California Bight area. U.S. Dept. Commerce, **Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv. Rep. PB-81-248-197.** Springfield, **VA.**

**Briggs, K.T., W.B. Tyler, D.B. Lewis, and K.F. Dettman.** 1983. Seabirds of central and **northern** California, 1980-1983: status, abundance, and distribution. *In* Vol. III, Part 3, Investigator's Final Report, **Marine Mammal and Seabird Study**, Central and **Northern** California. Minerals Management **Service**, U.S. Dept. **of Interior.** Contract No. **AA551-CT9-33.** 237 pp.

**DeSante, D.F. and D.G. Ainley.** 1980. The avifauna of the South **Farallon** Islands, California. Studies in **Avian Biology**, No. 4. Cooper **Ornith.** Sot. 104 pp.

## LITERATURE CITED

Dohl, T.P., R.C. Guess, M.L. Duman, and R.C. Helm. 1983. Cetaceans of central and northern California, 1980-1983: status, abundance, and distribution. in Vol. III, Part 1, Investigator's Final Report, Marine Mammal and Seabird Study, Central and Northern California. Minerals Management Service, U.S. Dept. of Interior. Contract No. AA551-CT9-33. 270 pp.

Estes, J.A., and R.J. Jameson. 1983. summary of population surveys and tagging studies of the California sea otter population. Unpubl. rept., Denver Wildl. Res. Center, U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. 25 pp.

Gentry, R.L. 1968. Notes on the harbor seal (*Phocavitulina*) population at Año Nuevo Island. Año Nuevo Reps., Univ. Calif., Santa Cruz 2:26-29.

Heath, H. 1915. Birds observed on Forrester Island, Alaska during the summer of 1913. Condor 17:20-41.

Jones, L., K. Garrett, and A. Small. 1981. Checklist of the birds of California. West. Birds 12:57-72.

Le Boeuf, B.J. 1981. Mammals. Pp. 28?-325, in B.J. Le Boeuf and S. Kaza (eds.), The Natural History of Año Nuevo. The Boxwood Press, Pacific Grove, Calif.

Le Boeuf, B.J., and M.L. Bonnell. 1980. Pinnipeds of the California Islands: Abundance and Distribution. Pp. 475-493, in D.M. Power (cd.), The California Islands: Proceedings of a Multi-disciplinary Symposium. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California.

Manuwal, D.A. and R.T.V. Campbell. 1979. status and distribution of breeding seabirds of southeastern Alaska, British Columbia, and Washington, pp. 73-91. In J.C. Bartonek and D.N. NettleShip (eds.), Conservation of marine birds of northern North America. U.S. Dept. of Interior, Fish and Wildl. Serv., Wildl. Res. Rep. 11, Washington, D.C.

Miller, D.J. 1983. Coastal Marine Mammal Study Annual Report for Period of July 1, 1981-June 30, 1982. Administrative Report LJ-83-21C. NMFS. Southwest Fisheries Center.

Morejohn, G.V. 1977. Maxine Mammals. Section V in, A summary of knowledge of the central and northern California coastal zone and offshore areas. vol. II, Biological Conditions. Book 2. U.S. Dept. Commerce, Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv. PB-274 213.

LITERATURE CITED

Orr, R. T., and T.C. Poulter. 1965. The **pinniped** population of **Alto Nuevo** Island, California. **Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.** 32(3):377-404.

Page, G.W., R.R. LeValley, R.M. Stewart, and D.G. Ainley. 1977. Marine and shorebirds. Section VII in, A summary of knowledge of the central and northern California coastal zone and offshore areas. **Vol. II**, Biological Conditions. Book 3. U.S. Dept. Commerce, **Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv. PB-274** 213.

Palmer, R.S. (Ed.). 1962. Handbook of North American birds. **Vol. 1**. Loons through flamingos. Yale Univ. Press, New York.

Schneider, D. and G.L. Hunt, Jr. 1981. Carbon flux to seabirds in waters with different mixing regimes in the southeastern **Bering** sea. **Mar. Biol.** 67:337-344.

Shannon, C.E. and W. Weaver. 1963. The mathematical theory of communication. University of Illinois Press, Urbana.

Sowls, A.L., S.A. Hatch and C.J. Lensink. 1978. Catalog of Alaskan seabird colonies. U.S. Fish and **Wildl. Serv. Rep. FWS/OBS-78/78**. Anchorage, Alaska.

Sowls, A.L., A.R. DeGange, J.W. Nelson, and G.S. Lester. 1980. catalog of California seabird colonies, U.S. Dept. Interior, Fish and **Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-80/37**.

Stallcup, R.W. 1976. Pelagic birds of Monterey Bay, California. **West. Birds** 7:113-136.

Varoujean, D.H. and R.L. Pitman. 1979. Oregon seabird **colony** survey, 1979. **Unpubl. report**. U.S. Fish and **Wildl. Serv.**, Portland.

Vermeer, K., I. Robertson, R.W. Campbell, G. Kaiser, and M. Lemon. 1983. Distribution and densities of marine birds in the Canadian west coast. Environment Canada/Canadian Wild. Serv. Delta, B.C. **ii+73 pp.**

Wiens, J.A. and J.M. Scott. 1975. Model estimation of energy flow in Oregon coastal **seabird** populations. **Condor** 77:439-452.

Wild, P.W., and J.A. Ames. 1974. A **report** on the sea otter, *Enhydra lutris L.*, in California. **Calif. Dept. Fish and Game, Mar. Res. Tech. Rept.** 20:1-93.

LITERATURE , CITED

**Willet, G.** 1915, Summer birds of **Forrester** Island. **Auk 32:295-305.**

**Winzler** and Kelly **Assoc.** 1977. A Summary of Knowledge of the  
**Central** and Northern California Coastal Zone and Offshore Areas.  
U.S. Dept.. Commerce, **Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv.** **PB-274** 213.

**6. APPENDIX**

Figure A1. Aerial survey transect lines.

Table A1. Summary of marine mammal population size and status.

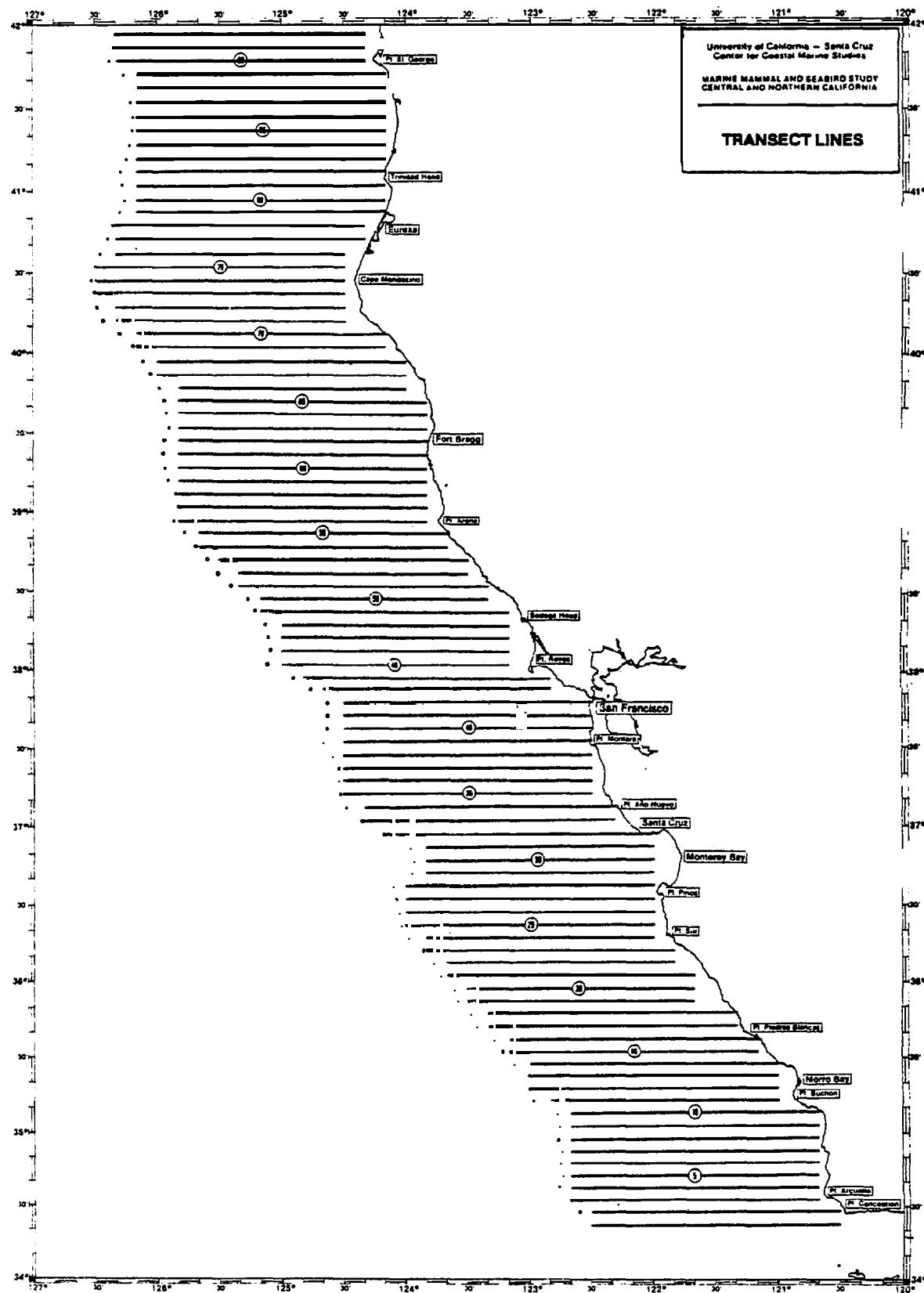


Figure A1. Aerial survey transect lines, separated by 5' of latitude and extending 90' of longitude

Table A1. Population size and status of the more common marine mammals in central and northern California.

<u>Species</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Central and Northern California Population Size</u>	<u>Seasonal Occurrence</u>	<u>World Population</u>
Southern sea otter <sup>1</sup>	Endemic	1,300 independents	Year-round	1,300 independents <sup>2</sup>
California sea lion	Non-breeding visitor	40,000 in autumn	Year-round	170,000 including Galapagos (20,000)
Steller sea lion	Breeding resident	?, 000 in summer	Year-round	232,000 to 262,000 <sup>2</sup>
Northern elephant seal <sup>7</sup>	Breeding resident	5,000 in winter/spring	Year-round	77,000
Harbor seal	Breeding resident	12,000 in spring/summer	Year-round	388,000 to 407,000 <sup>3</sup>
Northern fur seal	Non-breeding visitor	25,000 to 33,000 in winter/spring	Winter/spring <sup>4</sup>	1,538,000 <sup>3</sup>
Gray whale <sup>5</sup>	Migrant <sup>6</sup>	16,000 in winter/spring	Winter/spring <sup>4</sup>	16,000 <sup>3</sup> (Pacific coast)
Humpback whale <sup>5</sup>	Visitor	500 in autumn	Summer/autumn	5,700 to 6,800 <sup>3</sup>
Blue whale <sup>5</sup>	Migrant	unknown	Summer/autumn	11,200 <sup>3</sup>
Fin whale <sup>5</sup>	Migrant	unknown	Summer/autumn	27,000 to 20,300 <sup>3</sup>
Sperm whale <sup>5</sup>	Resident	unknown	Year-round	732,000 <sup>3</sup>
Pacific white-sided dolphin	Resident	86,000 in autumn	Year-round	30,000 to 50,000 <sup>3</sup> (Pacific coast)
Northern right-whale dolphin	Resident	61,500 in winter	Year-round	unknown <sup>3</sup>
Risso's dolphin	Resident	30,000 in winter	Year-round	unknown <sup>3</sup>
Common porpoise	Resident	8,750 in autumn	Year-round	920,000 <sup>3</sup>
Harbor porpoise	Resident	3,000 in winter	Year-round	unknown <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The southern sea otter is designated a Threatened Species (USFWS).

<sup>2</sup> USFWS estimate; does not include dependent pups.

<sup>3</sup> Population estimates from NMFS, Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, Annual Report 1981/1982.

<sup>4</sup> A few animals are present year-round in central and northern California.

<sup>5</sup> These species are designated Endangered by NMFS.

<sup>6</sup> Small resident populations exist at four locations in central and northern California.